



US Department of Defense

Update: Nov. 1, 2004 – 60 Minutes Story

Following are talking points in response to a story aired Oct. 31, 2004, on CBS' 60 Minutes regarding equipping U.S. servicemen and women serving in Iraq in Operation Iraqi Freedom (OIF), specifically an Army National Guard unit from Oregon. This particular unit deployed in late April 2003. The President has asked for and Congress has appropriated billions of dollars to address the concerns since then.

- **On September 10th, the United States Army remained organized, trained and equipped to face the large, static forces of the Cold War.**
 - On September 11th, the United States faced a new challenge and embarked upon a Global War on Terror.
 - The President's pledge to transform the Department of Defense to be better suited to the 21st century, rather than the last century, became an urgent national priority.
- **The Army has begun to transform itself to be more mobile, more readily deployable in smaller units, with greater involvement of special forces.**
- **The rapid military successes in Afghanistan and Iraq demonstrated the effectiveness of speed and precision versus mass and formations.**
- **The Army has addressed new equipment requirements as the nature of the conflict in Iraq has changed.**
 - As major combat operations in Iraq were concluding in May 2003, the security environment was changing.
 - Commanders on the ground determined that the Up Armored High Mobility Multi-purpose Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV – or "up-armored" Humvee) was better suited for the scenarios that troops would now face. This is a switch from major combat operations, when tanks and infantry fighting vehicles were best suited to defeat the Iraqi army.
 - Production of the up-armored Humvee has been accelerated – it is now 30 times greater now (450 vehicles per month) than it was in May 2003 (15 vehicles per month).
 - More than 5,000 up-armored Humvees have arrived in the theater. The rest are expected to arrive by March 2005.
- **The Army has added other protection for our soldiers while the up-armored Humvees are being built and shipped to the theater.**
 - Production of the add-on armor kits for wheeled vehicles in the theater has been accelerated.
 - To date almost 9,300 kits have been produced.
 - Body armor protection has been accelerated.
 - By January 2004, the Army had provided enough Interceptor Body Armor, including Small Arms Protective Inserts (SAPI), to the theater sufficient to equip every soldier in Afghanistan and Iraq.
 - As of September 2004, the Army had purchased more than 400,000 sets of Interceptor Body Armor.

- **The Army is also focusing on the serious requirements of ensuring that soldiers have enough bullets to fight and train and the right kind of guns.**
 - The first obligation is to the soldier in combat, and the Army takes no risk in this area. Units in the field or preparing to deploy have top priority for stockpiles of ammunitions.
 - Currently there is no shortage of machine guns in Iraq.
 - Units are deployed with their authorized quantities; in fact, nearly 5,000 more machine guns have been issued to face the changing tactical situation.
 - Some soldiers are issued M16A2's ("M-16's"). The M-16 is the primary combat weapons for U.S. soldiers, and has proven itself since the Vietnam era.
 - The current radio shortage is being addressed – 17,000 commercial, secure radios for individuals are being procured.

- **The President's \$87 billion fiscal year 2004 supplemental request included funds for up-armored Humvees.**
 - The supplemental included \$239.4 million to purchase 1,065 up-armored Humvees.
 - There is \$840 million for up-armored Humvees and add-on armor kits in this year's defense spending bill.
 - The fiscal year 2005 defense authorization bill signed by the president Oct. 28, 2004, along with the fiscal year 2005 appropriations bill, provides \$740 million to procure more up-armored Humvees and \$100 million for add-on armor kits.
 - More than more than \$40 billion went to operations to support the war effort in fiscal year 2004.
 - Approximately one-third of these funds went for pay, and two-thirds were used for soldier requirements including up-armored Humvees, add-on armor and radios.

- **The U.S. Army and the Department of Defense remain committed to deploy trained and ready soldiers and units.**
 - The Army has invested \$1.7 billion to equip and prepare early OIF rotations and has committed an additional \$2.3 billion for additional rotations.

- **The Army does not distinguish whether a unit is Guard, Reserve or Active duty when planning equipment distribution.**
 - The Army follows a plan of distributing equipment to those units that need it most.
 - It does not matter whether the unit is Guard, Reserve or Active duty.
 - All Guard and Reserve units are equal and essential members of the joint team fighting the Global War on Terror.



US Department of Defense **Update - Nov. 19, 2004 – CENTCOM Fallujah Update**

USMC Lt. Gen. John Sattler, commander of the 1st Marine Expeditionary Force in Fallujah, briefed the Pentagon press yesterday via satellite about Operation Al-Fajr (Dawn). Following are highlights. ([transcript](#))

- The purpose of Operation Al-Fajr was to eliminate Fallujah as either a perceived or an actual safe haven from which terrorists could operate.
- Based on some of the records and ledgers uncovered during the fighting, commanders believe they have broken the back of the insurgency and eliminated Fallujah as a safe haven. The fighters have been forced to leave for new areas. When fighters are in areas they are not familiar with, it is easier to capture or bring them to justice.
- The Coalition is now operating throughout all of Fallujah. In order to make the town relatively safe so it can be turned over to Iraqi security forces, both U.S. troops and Iraqi security forces are now in the search-and-clear phase, going house to house and building to building. They have found stockpiles of weapons and in one basement, a room with bloodstained walls and tools for what appears to be some type of torture chamber.
- The timeline for opening the town for residents to return will be event driven, based on conditions, rather than time driven. Coalition military leaders will make recommendations to Prime Minister Allawi once they feel the area is fairly safe and secure. The intent now is to phase in the return of the city's citizens by sector. The Iraqi government will make the calls about which sections of town to open when.
- More than 50 U.S. troops and eight Iraqi troops have died in the fighting. It is estimated that 1,200 insurgents have been killed. A process is in place to compensate Iraqis for damage to their residence or business and for restitution for injury or death to innocent civilians.
- U.S. forces will move out as the Iraqi security structure takes hold, but forces will stay as close as necessary to ensure the rule of law is maintained. A curfew is still in place.
- Clean-up operations have begun. The Civil Military Operations Center has been stood up; it will bring humanitarian assistance and construction in coordination with the Iraqi government. The water, sewage, electrical grid and basic essential services are being evaluated. Food and water are being distributed.
- The Coalition and the Iraqis will continue to follow all leads to pursue the individuals who got away and the cowards who left early.

Gen. John Abizaid, commander of U.S. Central Command, has completed a three-day visit to Iraq. Following are some highlights of his remarks.

- Most people in Iraq and the rest of the Arab world do not share the views of the extremists. They want to live in a world governed by their own laws, not one dominated by bin Laden or al-Zarqawi.
- Courageous Iraqi patriots are fighting against the extremists so their country can be safe and secure, governed by elections and a constitution.
- Both Iraqis and Americans must have patience and willpower during the time it will take to train the security forces and find brave individuals willing to lead them.



US Department of Defense

Update - Nov. 16, 2004 – SecDef Central and South America

Secretary Rumsfeld is attending the Sixth Defense Ministerial of the Americas conference today and tomorrow in Quito, Ecuador. Following is background on the ministerial and highlights from the secretary's week-long trip to Central and South America.

Sixth Defense Ministerial of the Americas Conference

- The meeting is aimed at strengthening the inter-American security system.
- The sessions are a discussion forum for more than 30 defense ministers from the Western Hemisphere.
- Four primary topics will be addressed: (1) regional security-cooperation arrangements; (2) military (with law enforcement) roles, responsibilities and coordination; (3) regional peacekeeping capabilities; and (4) science and technology cooperation.
- The forum is an opportunity to discuss threats that transcend national borders and must be addressed collectively, particularly terrorism and narcotics trafficking.
- In addition to taking part in the ministerial, Secretary Rumsfeld has had bilateral meetings with defense ministers from Ecuador, Brazil, Argentina and Chile and a multilateral meeting with ministers from Central American nations.

Ecuador

- Speaking to reporters traveling with him, Secretary Rumsfeld said terrorists and other enemies of civil order are smart enough to capitalize on "seams" in security systems.
- The seams may exist between different kinds of security forces, between countries, and in ungoverned and border areas.
- Speaking in reference to the inter-American system, the secretary said the only way to close the seams is for nations to work cooperatively to overcome them, through improved information sharing, better cooperation among law enforcement entities, and improved cooperation to stem the financing of illegal activities.

Panama

- Secretary Rumsfeld met with newly elected President Martin Torrijos and Minister of Justice Hector Aleman.
- The secretary said many threats facing the world are global in nature and unable to be countered by a single country alone. He said increased collaboration by countries in the Western Hemisphere would strengthen the region.
- An example is focusing on the security of the Panama Canal. Last August, Panama and naval forces from eight other countries conducted PANAMAX, a maritime exercise in which the participants responded to a notional security threat against the canal.
- The canal took 10 years, 75,000 workers and almost \$400 million to complete. The waterway opened in 1914. The United States had jurisdiction over the canal until Dec. 31, 1999, when it was turned over to Panama.

Nicaragua

- The secretary thanked President Enrique Bolanos Geyer for his strong support for security operations in the Americas and in the global struggle against terrorism. He also praised Nicaragua's efforts to eradicate corruption.
- At a joint press conference with Secretary Rumsfeld, President Geyer told reporters the destruction of SAM-7's (man-portable air defense systems) is proceeding according to the country's plan. Nicaragua had about 2,000 of these shoulder-fired missiles left over from the Sandinista regime, but has destroyed more than 660 and has vowed to destroy them all.
- The secretary also met with Nicaraguan Defense Minister Jose Adam Guerra.

El Salvador

- Secretary Rumsfeld met with President Elias Antonio Saca and the Salvadoran joint chiefs of staff. They discussed issues affecting the two countries.
- Secretary Rumsfeld thanked El Salvador for its contributions to the fight on the global war on terror and honored veterans who have stood together in the fight for freedom.
- The secretary said El Salvador is a country that understands the human struggle for liberty and democracy.

- The secretary pinned the Bronze Star Medal on six members of El Salvador's Cuscatlan Battalion for heroism under fire in Iraq that saved the lives of six Coalition Provisional Authority workers. The troops are part of a 380-member Salvadoran contingent conducting stability and support operations.



US Department of Defense

Update: Dec. 2, 2004 - Troop Rotations

The Department of Defense has announced modifications to the flow of forces in and out of Iraq in preparation for the Jan. 30, 2005, elections. Following are highlights.

- Secretary Rumsfeld has approved a request by the commander of U.S. forces in Iraq to extend the tours of two Army brigades and a Marine Expeditionary Unit in Iraq.
 - Approximately 10,400 active duty combat forces will have their tours extended.
 - The request also provides for an additional 1,500 troops (two infantry battalions) to deploy to Iraq in the coming months.

- The force flow adjustments will:
 - Sustain the momentum of the post-Fallujah operations.
 - Since their defeat in Fallujah, elements of Saddam's former security forces and their foreign terrorist allies are even more desperate to intimidate Iraqis who might vote or volunteer to serve in the new security forces.
 - Provide additional security for the upcoming election to create conditions where every Iraqi who wishes to vote has the opportunity to do so.
 - The next few months are crucial as Iraqis emerge from one of the world's worst dictatorships.
 - These enemies realize that the prospect of an elected Iraqi government and independent Iraqi security forces is their greatest threat.

- The force extension will increase U.S. forces in theater from 17 to 20 brigades.
 - Approximately 150,000 U.S. troops will be in Iraq during the election period.
 - Gen. George Casey, the commander of Multi-National Forces-Iraq, requested the modification to the force flow. Prime Minister Ayad Allawi and the Iraqi Interim Government were consulted about the decision and supported it.
 - Approximately 115,000 Iraqis are serving in the Iraqi Security Forces.
 - As the number and capabilities of the Iraqi security forces increase, commanders will continue to assess the needs for Coalition troops.
 - Extending experienced troops provides continuity, and is the most effective way to provide the increased capability being asked for by the ground commander.

TROOPS AFFECTED:

- Forces in Iraq which will be extended include:
 - 2nd Brigade 1st Cavalry Division (Fort Hood, Texas);
 - 2nd Brigade 25th Infantry Division (Schofield Barracks, Hawaii);
 - 31st Marine Expeditionary Unit (Okinawa, Japan); and
 - 66th Transportation Company, Kleber Kasem, Germany (a small element of the 13th Corps support Command).
- Two additional light infantry battalions from the 82nd Airborne Division (Fort Bragg, N.C.) will be deployed in December for approximately 120 days.
- Approximately 8,100 of the 10,400 forces extended will serve approximately 14 months in Iraq, between two and four months longer than originally planned.
- The Marine Expeditionary Unit will be deployed approximately eight months, about 45 days longer than originally deployed.

Links: [DoD news release](#), [media roundtable transcript](#)



US Department of Defense **Update: Dec. 6, 2004 - Iraq Update**

Rebuilding Iraq

- Despite insurgents' attempts to hold back progress in Iraq, more than 1,000 reconstruction projects in Iraq have "turned dirt." The 1,051 projects include the renovation and new construction of schools, primary health care facilities, hospitals, water treatment projects and police and fire stations in every province. This construction-start milestone is a month ahead of the scheduled timeline, according to The Iraq Project and Contracting Office (PCO) and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
- Brig. Gen. Thomas Bostick, commander of the Gulf Region Division, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, said while the number of the projects is important, it is the impact of the projects that shows the Iraqi people the progress that is being made to rebuild their country.

Reconstruction in Fallujah

- According to Gen. George Casey Jr., commander of Multi-National Force-Iraq, the Iraqi government is moving quickly to restart reconstruction in Fallujah and reestablish the rule of law.
- Fallujah will get \$100 million in support and some 100 projects to rebuild the city will begin in the next few months.

Operation Al-Fajr – A Success

- Fallujah is no longer held hostage to terror. The military operations have scattered the enemy. Coalition forces will use this window to keep them on the run, weaken their intimidation campaigns and deny them sanctuary.
- Evidence found by Coalition forces shows the insurgents were heavily armed and prepared to fight. Brig. Gen. David Rodriguez reported Coalition forces found 350 weapons and ammunition cache sites. This compares with 142 caches found throughout the entire country last month. Forces also discovered several torture sites including videos of beheadings, a chemical lab with books about anthrax and improvised-explosive-device factories.
- Eliminating Fallujah as a safe haven for the terrorists is a key component of helping the Iraqi people hold safe elections in January.

Keeping Pressure on the Insurgents

- The Coalition is using information gleaned in Fallujah as it continues to take the fight to the enemy.
- The Coalition will focus efforts on improving security in Ramadi, Mosul and Baghdad over the next 60 days.
- Iraqi forces continue to volunteer to defend their country. Seventy-two battalions will be available to provide election security in January, Gen. Casey said.
 - There will be 18 battalions in the new Iraqi army by the end of December.
 - Nine battalions will be added in January.
 - Forty-five National Guard battalions will be trained and equipped by January.
- In addition, approximately 2,500 police officers graduate each month from training academies. This number is expected to rise to about 5,000 a month starting next year.

Links: [PCO release](#); [PCO web site](#); [Gen. Casey interview](#); [watch the Gen. Casey interview on www.pentagonchannel.mil](#); [Press Briefing with BG Rodriguez](#); [AFPS story](#).



US Department of Defense

Update: Dec. 7, 2004 - Karzai Inauguration

Hamid Karzai was sworn in for a five-year term as president of Afghanistan today. Vice President Cheney and Secretary Rumsfeld attended the ceremony in Kabul at the royal palace. Following are highlights of progress in Afghanistan.

- **Three years ago, Afghanistan was ruled by the Taliban. Today it has a democratically elected representative government.**
 - Hamid Karzai is Afghanistan's first popularly elected president.
 - More than 10 million Afghans registered to vote in the Oct. 9 presidential election and more than eight million voters turned out on Election Day. Forty percent of registered voters were women, and a woman ran for president.
 - Parliamentary elections are scheduled for the spring.
 - The Oct. 9 presidential elections, the Dec. 7 inauguration, and the parliamentary elections represent an important step forward for moderates, for the principle of fairness to all elements and for opportunities for all people in the country, Secretary Rumsfeld said.

- **The Afghan people and Coalition forces are working together to create a stable and secure environment that will help ensure Afghanistan is no longer a staging base for terrorist training and activities.**
 - The Coalition will increase pressure on Taliban and al Qaeda remnants over the winter to improve security in the country and foster an environment conducive to continuing reconstruction and development.
 - Secretary Rumsfeld said the mission to liberate Afghanistan continues. Extremist groups would like to take back Afghanistan and use it for a base for their terrorist activities. They will fail.

- **Work continues to rebuild Afghanistan.**
 - Army National Guard soldiers are helping to build the first stretch of a 76-mile road to connect Kandahar with Tarin Kowt in Oruzgun Province.
 - The road will make the region more accessible to the central government and open it to agricultural marketing and commercial trade. When finished, the two-year project is expected to shorten the drive from the 16 to 18 hours it currently takes to travel between the two cities to two to three hours.
 - Lt. Gen. H Steven Blum, chief of the National Guard Bureau, said the road is transforming military victory into strategic success because it allows the Afghan government reach citizens in remote areas.
 - On Nov. 21, a new provincial reconstruction team (PRT) was opened in Sharana, in Paktika Province, expanding the Afghan government's reconstruction efforts. This new PRT will allow the Afghan government to expand reconstruction, outreach efforts and security. ([U.S. embassy release](#))

Links:

[Link to Photo Essay of Secretary's Trip](#)

[Blum bio](#)

[Defend America's Afghanistan page](#)

[Maps](#)



US Department of Defense

Update: Dec. 8, 2004 - DIA Memo – ACLU website

On Dec. 7, 2004, the American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU) posted to its web site a June 25, 2004, memorandum concerning allegations of abuse by U.S. Special Forces personnel against detainees. The memo was provided to the ACLU by the Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA) as part of the thousands of documents various government agencies are providing the ACLU as a result of their freedom of information (FOIA) request. Following is information.

- On June 25, 2004, the director of the Defense Intelligence Agency (Vice Admiral Lowell Jacoby) sent a memo to the Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence USD(I) concerning allegations of abuse by Special Forces personnel.
- On June 26, 2004, the USD(I) directed his staff via a handwritten memo to "get to the bottom of this immediately," and directed a full reporting of the facts.
 - The USD(I)'s immediate response demonstrates that allegations of abuse are taken seriously and referred to the appropriate authority.
 - USD(I) staff ensured the relevant chain of command was aware and was taking action.
- Even before the DIA memo was written, the Special Operations Forces Task Force Commander had already initiated an investigation on issues raised in the DIA's memo.
- Based on the results of this specific investigation:
 - Four individuals received punishments.
 - All four were reassigned to other responsibilities.
 - Two of the four individuals were removed from the Task Force.
- After notifying his chain of command, the SOF Task Force Commander broadened the scope of the investigation.
- The results of the broadened scope included the SOF Task Force unit taking additional measures to ensure better integration of all augmentees (civilian or military personnel coming to support the mission), including DIA representatives, and to continue to develop mutually supporting relationships.
- Many of the documents the government has provided the ACLU are from investigations already opened or from reports that are open but not yet completed.
- Disclosure will continue to be the Department's policy. Thousands of documents have been disclosed, and thousands more will be.
- The Department will aggressively pursue those it believes have violated rules and procedures, and disclose such as appropriate.



US Department of Defense

Update: Dec. 8, 2004 - Up-Armored Humvees

Ensuring that U.S. troops have the equipment they need to fight the Global War on Terror continues to be a priority for the Secretary, the Service chiefs, and the commanders in the field. Secretary Rumsfeld held a town hall in Kuwait today to talk to the troops and answer their questions. One soldier asked about up-armored Humvees (High-mobility, multi-wheeled vehicles). Following is more information.

- In August 2003 enemy tactics in Iraq changed. The enemy began using more improvised explosive devices (IEDs) to injure and kill Coalition troops.
- Recognizing this new need, U.S. commanders requested an increase from their original projection in the number of up-armored Humvees.
 - The Army prioritized a greater need for armored vehicles across the board, including up-armored Humvees, add-on kits to attach to existing Humvees, and additional production capability.
 - The standard issue Humvee was neither designed nor previously required to protect against side attacks using IEDs, rocket-propelled grenades or small arms.
- In fall 2003, the U.S. was producing approximately 15 armored Humvees a month. Now more than 450 armored Humvees are being produced a month.
- The president has added approximately \$1.2 billion to the defense budget to specifically pay for armored vehicles since the first fiscal year 2003 supplemental appropriations bill.
- Not every Humvee needs armor for each mission. Nevertheless, of the approximately 19,000 Humvees operating in the Central Command area of responsibility (AOR), almost 15,000 are up-armored or have been fitted with add-on armor.
- Un-armored Humvees, as a matter of CENTCOM policy, are generally confined to base camp operations.
- While the armor provides protection, it is not the end-all security answer.
 - The Army's IED task force and the Center for Army Lessons Learned have provided valuable protection for the warfighter by sharing tactics, techniques and procedures to help counter IED attacks.



US Department of Defense

Update: Dec. 9, 2004 - Armored Vehicles Briefing

On Wednesday, Secretary Rumsfeld held a town hall meeting with more than 2,300 civilians and troops at Camp Buehring, Kuwait. One soldier raised the issue of armored vehicles. Today Lt. Gen. R. Steven Whitcomb, commander of the 3rd Army and Coalition Forces Land Component Command (CFLCC), briefed the Pentagon press corps via video-conference from Kuwait. Following are highlights.

- In August 2003, the enemies' tactics began to change. They began to use more improvised explosive device (IED) attacks against Coalition troops, primarily against convoys moving throughout Iraq.
 - The enemy knew if they came face-to-face with U.S. troops, they would lose. The ambush tactic of engaging with rifles, pistols or rocket-propelled grenades wouldn't work either, so they resorted to the "mechanical ambush" of using IEDs.
- Aware of the change, commanders responded, first notifying the Army leadership of the situation, who took action.
 - As the enemy changes his tactics, techniques and procedures for attacking U.S. forces, we do the same.
 - The safety of the troops is of utmost concern to the commanders, who analyze the casualty reports and visit wounded troops to gain a better understanding how to protect them.
- Production of the Level 1 capability Humvee (high-mobility, multi-wheeled vehicle) was ramped up back in the United States.
 - A Level 1 Humvee has protected glass and armament on the sides, front, rear, top and bottom. It's also known as "up-armored" Humvees.
 - Production of these Humvees, which are made in the United States, increased from about 15-30 a month in August 2003 to 450 a month now.
 - To date, almost 6,000 up-armored Humvees have been provided to the force. Commanders have asked for approximately 8,100.
- Commanders also looked at what's called Level 2 armor, or "add-on" armor.
 - Add-on armor gives protection on the front, rear and sides of the vehicle, plus the glass. It does not give protection at the top or bottom of vehicle.
 - Add-on armor can be added either stateside or in the theater. There are about 10 sites in the theater where this armor can be bolted on to existing unarmored vehicles.
 - There are about 10,000 vehicles with the add-on kits in the theater.
- Simultaneously a stop-gap measure was used to bridge the time while the levels one and two armor were being produced. This was Level 3 hardening.
 - This involves cutting steel plates and then welding or bolting them onto the vehicles.
 - The focus for Level 3 armor is not as much Humvees as it is the trucks the Army uses in combat operations.
 - Approximately 4,500 tactical vehicles (trucks and Humvees) have level-three protection.

- In addition to increasing production of the armor, commanders also set a goal that all wheeled vehicles leaving Kuwait that are being driven by soldiers have some level of armor protection on it.
 - The Levels 1 and 2 vehicles in Iraq will stay; they won't return to Kuwait.
- There are about 30,000 wheeled vehicles in the theater (Iraq, Afghanistan and other areas that Central Command operates).
 - Of the 30,000, approximately 8,000 do not have some type of armor protection. Some of these are fuel trucks, communication vans or vehicles that don't leave the base camp. These are trucked to their destination.
- The number of up-armored Humvees was initially a relatively small total of the Humvee force; there were few required within the military organization.

Links:

[Lt. Gen. Whitcomb transcript](#)

[Secretary Rumsfeld in India](#)

[Secretary Rumsfeld Town Hall meeting in Kuwait](#)



US Department of Defense

Update: Dec. 10, 2004 - Armored Vehicles

On Wednesday, Secretary Rumsfeld held a town hall meeting with more than 2,300 troops and civilians at Camp Buehring, Kuwait. One soldier raised the issue of armored vehicles. Specifically, he asked why some soldiers awaiting deployment to Iraq "have to dig through local landfills for pieces of scrap metal and compromised ballistic glass to up-armor our vehicles? And why don't we have those resources readily available to us?"

Following is information regarding armored vehicles:

- In August 2003, enemy tactics in Iraq changed. The enemy began using more improvised explosive devices (IEDs) to injure and kill Coalition troops.
- The enemy knew that if they came face-to-face with U.S. troops, they would lose. The ambush tactic of engaging with rifles pistols or rocket-propelled grenades wouldn't work either, so they resorted to the "mechanical ambush" of using IEDs.
- As the enemy changes their tactics, techniques and procedures for attacking U.S. forces, we do the same. Recognizing a need for additional protection, commanders requested an increase from their original projection in the number of up-armored Humvees.
 - Fewer than 30 armored Humvees were produced each month.
 - Now, more than 450 armored Humvees are produced monthly.
 - The president has added \$1.2 billion for armored vehicles to the defense budget since the first DoD supplemental in the fall of 2003.
- There are approximately 19,000 Humvees operating in the CENTCOM AOR, almost 15,000 are up-armored (Level 1) or have been fitted with add-on armor (Level 2).
- Approximately three out of every four Humvees in the CENTCOM AOR are armored.
- As a matter of CENTCOM policy, soft Humvees are generally confined to base-camp operations.
- While armor provides protection, it is not the end-all for security. The Army's IED task force and the Center for Army Lessons Learned have provided as much, if not more, protection for our forces by sharing tactics, techniques and procedures to help counter IED attacks.
- In addition to the equipment they take with them, units often "fall in on" or inherit armored Humvees from other units leaving the theater. This is the case with the unit in which Spc. Wilson serves.
- All up-armored Humvees deployed to the CENTCOM AOR will stay there whether organic to a unit or not. Armored Humvees are distributed according to the unit's mission, not a standard equipment list.

Types of Armor and Production

- The Chief of Staff of the Army has required that every vehicle going into the Combat Zone be armored.
- There are three levels of hardened vehicles:

Level 1 / Up-Armored Vehicle / Approximately 8,100 requested, 6,000 provided to date, 267 enroute.

- A fully integrated armored cab installed during production.
- Includes ballistics windows and air conditioning.
- Covers small arms, rifle and IED level protection.
- The vehicles that provide this level of protection are the up-armored Humvees and the 2 ½- and five-ton trucks (family of medium tactical vehicle, FMTV) with the Low Signature Armored Cab (LSAC).
- The up-armored Humvee program has received additional funding from various sources allowing production to ramp up from 220 per month in May 04 to 450 per month now.
- Theater requirement for up-armored Humvees will be met with March 05 production.

Level 2 / Add on Armor/ Approximately 11,353 vehicles with add-on kits in theater:

- Protects against small arms, rifle and IED attacks.
- These are the Army tested and approved add-on armor kits. The kit components will vary slightly depending upon the vehicle it is being applied to; however, it will include as a minimum armor panels, ballistic glass and air conditioners.
- Production being ramped to maximum capability. Focus is shifting from light wheeled vehicles to medium trucks and line haul fleets.
 - Kits for five-ton trucks will be 600 per month by January 05.
 - Kits for Line Haul trucks will be at 100 per month by January 05.
- Humvees: Commanders have asked for 13,872. There are currently 9,402 in theater with another 126 en route. An additional 550 kits are being installed at 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment prior to deployment. 435 kits are being installed by US Army- Europe prior to deployment.
 - Theater requirement will be satisfied with March 05 production.
 - All Humvees with add-on kits will remain in theater and be distributed by CFLCC to meet the mission.
- Cargo Bed Protection Kits:
 - Requirement: 1,590
 - Currently: 1,133 in theater
 - Requirement will be satisfied with Dec 04 production
- Medium Tactical Wheeled Vehicle
 - Requirement, 2,805
 - Currently 527 in theater
 - Theater requirement will be satisfied with March 05 production
- Heavy Expanded Mobility Tactical Truck:

- Requirement 1,595
- Currently 683 in theater
- Requirement will be met in May 05
- Palletized Loading System:
 - Requirement 871
 - Currently 507 in theater
 - Requirement will be met in March 05
- Heavy Equipment Transporter
 - Requirement 665
 - Currently six in theater
 - Requirement will be met in June 05
- Line Haul
 - Requirement 1,302
 - Currently six in theater
 - Requirement will be met in June 05
- Fuel Trailer
 - Will be armored with spray armor
 - Requirement is 371 kits
 - Installation in Kuwait is expected to begin in December 04

Level 3 / Approx. 4,500 tactical vehicles (Humvees and trucks):

- Made up of locally fabricated solutions. Army Headquarters has published types and grades of steel to be used in the manufacture of locally fabricated kits as a guideline to commanders.
- The focus for Level 3 armor is not as much Humvees as it is trucks used in combat operations.

Transcripts

Lt. Gen. Whitcomb transcript

Secretary Rumsfeld in India

Secretary Rumsfeld Town Hall meeting in Kuwait



US Department of Defense

Update: Dec. 14, 2004 - Operational Update

Brig. Gen. David Rodriguez and Lawrence Di Rita, Pentagon spokesman, briefed the Pentagon press corps today. Following are highlights.

- The Department of Defense is continuing to transform from an organization trained and equipped to fight in a different era to one prepared for tomorrow's conflicts.
- Armor is just one of a range of capabilities required to respond to the challenges in Iraq. In addition to keeping troops supplied with munitions and materiel, commanders must also be flexible to respond to an enemy who adapts. The tactics and techniques used to counter insurgents have saved as many lives as armored Humvees.
- The secretary relies on the judgment of the military commanders as to the appropriate mix of capabilities and levels of force in Iraq, Afghanistan and around the world.
- An IED (improvised explosive device) task force has been in place to focus on how to better protect troops against IEDs and against the insurgents' tactics and techniques.
- Each IED incident is analyzed in detail – how the IED was assembled and detonated, what types of material and designs were used. The information is spread immediately through the force so others can look for indicators to protect themselves.
- Units have been identified for the ongoing rotation in Iraq. The commanders ask for capabilities more than they ask for units, and today's announcement reflects that. The units include heavy capabilities, some mobile capabilities and some air assault capabilities.
- The department's goal is to increasingly pass responsibility for security and governance of Iraq and Afghanistan to the respective domestic security forces. The U.S. force rotations may be tailored based upon changes in the security situation in these countries.
- The troop rotation announcement is posted in the "release" section on the Pentagon's web site. [\(link\)](#)

For more information:

Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Gen. Peter Pace and Army Maj. Gen. Jeffrey Sorenson, the Army secretary's deputy for acquisition systems management, discuss protecting U.S. forces in Iraq. [\(American Forces Press Service article\)](#)

American Forces Press Service [Troop Rotation article](#)



US Department of Defense

Update: Dec. 17, 2004 - Gen. Casey Iraq Update

Gen. George Casey, commander of Multi-National Force-Iraq, briefed the Pentagon press corps on Thursday about the situation in Iraq and the outlook for progress. Gen. Casey said the Coalition and the new Iraqi government are broadly on track to accomplish their objectives – a constitutionally elected government and security forces capable of maintaining domestic order and denying Iraq as a safehaven for terror. Following are highlights. [\(transcript\)](#)

Fighting the insurgents.

- It has been six months since the transition to sovereignty in Iraq. Commanders have reviewed the plan they shaped in August to help bring Iraq through its constitutional elections in December 2005. The assessment is that the plan is broadly on track.
- One key element of the plan was to eliminate safehavens where insurgents gather to plan and operate. With the liberation of Fallujah, the insurgents no longer have a safehaven in Iraq where they can plot and carry out their operations. They must look over their shoulders now.
- In 14 of the 18 provinces, there are fewer than four violent incidents a day.
- The insurgents are tough enemies – but they are not 10 feet tall. These same people have been oppressing the Iraqi people for 30 years. They offer no alternative positive vision for Iraq – so they are forced to use intimidation to get their way.
- Historically, insurgencies are protracted events. We expect the insurgents to continue their attacks after the January elections, which are just one step in the process of rebuilding Iraq. The Coalition will stand with the Iraqi people to sustain the momentum and progress, and keep the pressure on the enemy.

Iraqi security forces are growing stronger.

- Progressively more security forces were involved and actively working with Coalition forces in each of the recent major operations – Najaf, Samarra and Fallujah.
- In Fallujah, there were two brigades fighting – and they performed well. Now there is an Iraqi Division Headquarters in Fallujah controlling the two brigades, which is the first time an Iraqi Division Headquarters has been in the field since the war.
- In Najaf, where the Mahdi militia were killing and terrorizing, the city is quiet. Najaf is an example of the positive change that can take place once Iraqis are liberated from the insurgents' tyranny. Now the governor and the Iraqi Security Forces are in charge.

Iraqi security forces are being trained and coming on line.

- By February there will be 70 battalions in the Iraqi army, including a mechanized infantry battalion.
- Iraqi division commanders have recently been appointed. Coalition forces are working with them to build their headquarters and forces capable of independent operations. These leaders will be critical to conducting independent counter-insurgency efforts because they will help garner the intelligence, shape the plans and direct the operations.
- Training the police is a longer-term project, but good progress is being made, especially with the special police battalions. By February, there will be six public order battalions, a special police regiment, four police commando battalions and nine regional SWAT teams – each of which will help fight insurgents and terrorists on a day-to-day basis.

Reconstruction momentum is building.

- In June, the month Iraq transitioned to sovereignty, there were 230 projects from the Iraq Reconstruction Fund on the ground "turning dirt."
- By the end of November there were more than 1,000 projects, with a value of more than \$3 billion.
- Reconstruction is moving forward despite the insurgents' attempts to disrupt this progress.

The Iraqi people broadly accept their government and their security forces.

- Some polls show an approval rating higher than 70 percent.
- Iraqis have a positive view of their army and their new police force.
- Sixty percent of Iraqis think their country is headed in the right direction.

Elections are on track for January 30th.

- Insurgents are trying to create a security situation that makes people believe elections are not possible. The insurgents are desperate – they know they are going to be relegated to a very different position.
- The registration process has gone forward in most of the country, though there were some incidents up north and west in Al Anbar province. The election committee is working on alternatives for these two areas.
- Commanders expect insurgents to operate in a more classic insurgent mode, with attacks in small numbers. Insurgents may try to make some high profile attacks before the election. The Coalition and Iraqi forces are preparing for this.
- In general, the role of the Coalition forces during the elections will be to conduct broad-based security. The Iraqi security forces will work the specifics of the polling areas.
- There will be somewhere between 6,000 and 9,000 polling places. Guarding the sites won't always be done at the site – Coalition and Iraqi security forces have a range of options, such as controlling traffic around the site and restricting access. The goal is to reduce the exposure of the sites rather than have 20-30 security forces huddle around each polling place.
- The insurgents don't want the Sunnis to participate in the elections, because they can then claim the election was invalid. Commanders are optimistic that there will be sufficient Sunni participation.

Success in Iraq is a tribute to the troops.

- The soldiers, sailors, airmen and Marines who have died in Iraq gave their lives to help 25 million Iraqis build better lives and to improve the security of the United States and the Coalition.
- We grieve with their families, and with the families of all the Coalition and Iraqi security forces who made the ultimate sacrifice.
- The nation is grateful for the troops who fight around the world to defeat terrorism and replace it with freedom.



US Department of Defense

Update: Dec. 21, 2004 - Iraq Update, Mosul Explosion

Mosul Attack

- An investigation is ongoing into the single, large explosion earlier today at a U.S. military base dining facility near Mosul. The casualties include U.S. military personnel, U.S. contractors, foreign national contractors and Iraqi army soldiers.
- Brig. Gen. Carter Ham, commander of Task Force Olympia, praised the quick reaction of U.S. troops, saying even injured soldiers selflessly moved to help those more severely wounded, with no regard to nationality or whether the injured were military or civilian. He pledged soldiers would not be cowed by the explosion, but would complete their important mission.
- Today's attack is further evidence that insurgents are engaged in a clash of wills with the Coalition and with those Iraqis who are working toward a country with a freely elected government that will join the community of nations.
- In his press conference yesterday, President Bush emphasized that the enemies of freedom know that a democratic Iraq will be a blow to their ambitions. The terrorists are trying to disrupt the elections, scheduled for Jan. 30. Ultimately, they will fail.

January Elections

- Iraqis are already embracing the democratic process and participating in choosing their new government:
 - More than 80 parties and coalitions have been formed.
 - More than 7,000 candidates have registered for the elections.
 - On Jan. 30, Iraqis will elect 275 members to a transitional national assembly, as well as local legislatures.
 - The assembly will draft a constitution, which will be submitted to the people for ratification by next October. If it is approved, by December Iraqis will elect a fully democratic constitutional government.
- The January elections are just one step in the process of rebuilding Iraq. We expect the insurgents to continue their attacks after the elections. The Coalition will stand with the Iraqi people to sustain the momentum and progress, and keep the pressure on the enemy.

Equipping the Troops

- In an op-ed published in USA Today, Secretary Rumsfeld emphasized that the enemy in Iraq adapts their tactics to circumstances on the ground, and the United States must do the same.
- The secretary reiterated his commitment to protecting U.S. troops. He wrote that he shares the impatience of the soldier at the town hall in Kuwait about ensuring troops get the equipment they need.
 - When the Coalition entered Iraq in March 2003, commanders needed a highly mobile and flexible force to quickly capture Baghdad and defeat the regime. Once the Coalition had taken Baghdad and the transition to sovereignty began, the enemy adapted by targeting Coalition forces with car and roadside bombs.
 - U.S. forces adapted to these new techniques in part by increasing the production of armored Humvees, from about 35 a month in August 2003 to 450 a month now. Monthly production of personal body armor has been increased more than twentyfold. An improvised explosive device (IED) Task Force has been formed to develop and share tactics, techniques and procedures to help counter IED attacks.
- In a letter published yesterday in the Chicago Tribune, Secretary of the Army Francis J. Harvey lays out the quick action the Army took to respond to changing conditions in Iraq. He emphasizes that in the Army's dialogue with some 100 companies that said they could help produce armor protection, only a few met the Army's exacting requirements for vehicular armor requirements. Secretary Harvey added the Army will continue to pursue all possible options, but it will not lower standards.

Question About Armored Vehicles – Dec. 8, 2004, Kuwait Town Hall (transcript)

Q: Yes, Mr. Secretary. My question is more logistical. We've had troops in Iraq for coming up on three years and we've always staged here out of Kuwait. Now why do we soldiers have to dig through local landfills for pieces of scrap metal and compromise ballistic glass to up-armor our vehicles and why don't we have those resources readily available to us? [Applause]

SEC. RUMSFELD: I missed the first part of your question. And could you repeat it for me?

Q: Yes, Mr. Secretary. Our soldiers have been fighting in Iraq for coming up on three years. A lot of us are getting ready to move north relatively soon. Our vehicles are not armored. We're digging pieces of rusted scrap metal and compromised ballistic glass that's already been shot up, dropped, busted, picking the best out of this scrap to put on our vehicles to take into combat. We do not have proper armament vehicles to carry with us north.

SEC. RUMSFELD: I talked to the General coming out here about the pace at which the vehicles are being armored. They have been brought from all over the world, wherever they're not needed, to a place here where they are needed. I'm told that they are being – the Army is – I think it's something like 400 a month are being done. And it's essentially a matter of physics. It isn't a matter of money. It isn't a matter on the part of the Army of desire. It's a matter of production and capability of doing it.

As you know, you go to war with the Army you have. They're not the Army you might want or wish to have at a later time. Since the Iraq conflict began, the Army has been pressing ahead to produce the armor necessary at a rate that they believe – it's a greatly expanded rate from what existed previously, but a rate that they believe is the rate that is all that can be accomplished at this moment.

I can assure you that General Schoomaker and the leadership in the Army and certainly General Whitcomb are sensitive to the fact that not every vehicle has the degree of armor that would be desirable for it to have, but that they're working at it at a good clip. It's interesting; I've talked a great deal about this with a team of people who've been working on it hard at the Pentagon. And if you think about it, you can have all the armor in the world on a tank and a tank can be blown up. And you can have an up-armored humvee and it can be blown up. And you can go down and, the vehicle, the goal we have is to have as many of those vehicles as is humanly possible with the appropriate level of armor available for the troops. And that is what the Army has been working on.

And General Whitcomb, is there anything you'd want to add to that?

GEN. WHITCOMB: Nothing. [Laughter] Mr. Secretary, I'd be happy to. That is a focus on what we do here in Kuwait and what is done up in the theater, both in Iraq and also in Afghanistan. As the secretary has said, it's not a matter of money or desire; it is a matter of the logistics of being able to produce it. The 699th, the team that we've got here in Kuwait has done [Cheers] a tremendous effort to take that steel that they have and cut it, prefab it and put it on vehicles. But there is nobody from the president on down that is not aware that this is a challenge for us and this is a desire for us to accomplish.

SEC. RUMSFELD: The other day, after there was a big threat alert in Washington, D.C., in connection with the elections, as I recall, I looked outside the Pentagon and there were six or eight up-armored humvees. They're not there anymore. [Cheers] [Applause] They're en route out here, I can assure you. Next. Way in the back. Yes.



US Department of Defense

Update: Dec. 22, 2004 - Secretary Rumsfeld, Gen. Myers Brief

Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld and Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps today. Following are highlights.

Mosul Attack – Forward Operating Base Marez

- The Mosul attack demonstrates the Coalition and the Iraqi people face a vicious, determined enemy.
- Freedom is at stake in Iraq and it is achievable. We cannot return to darkness. We must do what it takes to win in Iraq.
- When people are free to choose their own governments, they are less likely to support terror and to be attracted by the lies that the extremists tell.
- Iraqis see better days ahead. That's why they are returning home. More than 140,000 refugees have already returned.

Investigation Update

- Investigators continue to look into the exact cause of the blast. Gen. Myers said that at this point, it looks like it was an improvised explosive device worn by an attacker. Multi-National Forces-Iraq will issue a statement from Baghdad.

Force Protection

- Commanders on the ground continue to work to maximize force protection.
- Coalition forces incorporate lessons learned from enemy attacks and update their tactics. Technological advances such as unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) and remote sensors help enhance force protection.
- Units designated for duty in Iraq receive extensive training, including convoy operations, improvised explosive device (IED) detection and reactive drills, and counter-IED training.

Praise for the Troops

- The United States is contributing to a better world, and the work of the U.S. armed forces is making a difference. The secretary, the commanders and the American people appreciate their sacrifices and those of their loved ones.
- The secretary and the military leaders will continue to work urgently to protect the lives of U.S. servicemen and women and to see that they are cared for.
- The strength of the military and their families is a source of encouragement and inspiration to the secretary for the tasks ahead. Our troops are America's true treasure.

Iraqi Elections

- The process leading to elections in Iraq is on track.
- The Coalition is committed to the Jan. 30th election date.
- The Iraqis will plan, conduct and secure the elections. Security is a top priority – Iraqi forces will take the lead; Coalition forces will provide support where requested.
- Seventeen of the 18 provinces can support elections now at more than 5,500 designated polling centers. The number of polling centers in Al Anbar province is not yet known.
- Commanders expect the level of violence to increase as Jan. 30 approaches. While the election will be an important step in legitimizing the Iraqi government and de-legitimizing the insurgents, there will continue to be challenges after the election.

The Way Ahead

- The task for the Coalition and the Iraqi people is to have the Iraqi people take over responsibility for their own security.
- The goal is to enable and create an environment that is hospitable for Iraqis to step forward to do what they need to do.



US Department of Defense

Update: Jan. 4, 2005 – Operation Unified Assistance

U.S. military forces are an integral partner in helping to bring relief to the victims of the massive tsunamis triggered by the Dec. 26 earthquake off the coast of Indonesia.

Admiral Thomas B. Fargo, commander, U.S. Pacific Command, briefed the Pentagon press corps today. Following are highlights of his remarks and additional information about military assistance in the region for Operation Unified Assistance.

- More than 13,000 U.S. Navy, Marine, Army, Air Force and Coast Guard service members are involved in providing relief support.
- U.S. Pacific Command began planning efforts within the first 24 hours of the catastrophe, communicating directly with ambassadors and senior military leaders in affected countries.
- Joint Task Force 536 was stood up (now redesignated as Combined Support Force), led by Lt. Gen. Rusty Blackman.
 - The CSF will help coordinate the contributions of the military, other nations and organizations.
 - The task force is fully operational at an air base at Utapao, Thailand.
- Within 48 hours, damage assessment teams were ordered to Indonesia, Thailand and Sri Lanka to measure the dimensions of the catastrophe and to provide relief.
- The carrier strike group USS Abraham Lincoln is in the theater, near Banda Aceh, with support ships. There are 17 helicopters from the Lincoln.
- The USS Bonhomme Richard Expeditionary Strike Group was sent from Guam, with support ships and 25 helicopters. A Marine expeditionary unit is embarked in the expeditionary strike group.
- The Fort McHenry is underway from Okinawa with six H-46s and the Niagara Falls is underway from Guam with additional helicopters.
 - Because of their vertical lift capability, helicopters are key equipment in providing relief in such disasters. More are being sent; the number there now (46) could double.
- Other forces sent to the theater include the Maritime Prepositioning Ship Squadron Three. These six large container ships have tremendous capacity to support units ashore. The ships have helicopter flight decks, and they can produce and store tens of thousands of gallons of fresh water.
- 460,000 pounds of relief supplies have been delivered, including 316,000 pounds of water; 135,102 pounds of food; and 8,246 pounds of medical supplies (non medicine).
- Sixteen C-130s are on the ground now, and more are converging on the region.
- Two hundred Marine Corps engineers from Okinawa, Japan, will help Sri Lankans repair infrastructure and get supplies moving.
- The Navy is sending Environmental and Preventive Medicine Unit 6 from Pearl Harbor to Indonesia. The unit has a full lab and will help monitor water quality and check for the presence of disease.
- Forensic teams are being sent, including the Joint POW/MIA Accounting Command from Hawaii.
- U.S. teams will continue their assessments in each country and work closely with the State Department, USAID, local nations, nongovernmental agencies and international organizations to ensure aid flows where it is needed.
- Such a massive effort likely could not have happened without ongoing security cooperation efforts to strengthen alliances with Thailand and other nations.

- Cobra Gold is an example of a large, multinational exercise conducted every year in Thailand. The exercise focuses on humanitarian assistance, disaster relief and peacekeeping.
- The efforts in Afghanistan and Iraq are not limiting the military's ability to provide relief to the tsunami victims. A certain capacity of assets is always maintained in the Pacific.

For more stories and information about how U.S. troops are helping with tsunami relief efforts, please go to the [tsunami web page](#) set up on www.defenselink.mil. The page includes several photo essays of damage and assistance efforts taken by military photographers around the region. Information is also available on the [U.S. Pacific Command](#) web site, including statistics about relief.



US Department of Defense

Update: Jan. 4, 2005 – UPDATED Operation Unified Assistance

U.S. military forces are an integral partner in helping to bring relief to the victims of the massive tsunamis triggered by the Dec. 26 earthquake off the coast of Indonesia.

Admiral Thomas B. Fargo, commander, U.S. Pacific Command, briefed the Pentagon press corps today. Following are highlights of his remarks and additional information about military assistance in the region for Operation Unified Assistance.

- More than 13,000 U.S. Navy, Marine, Army, Air Force and Coast Guard service members are involved in providing relief support.
- U.S. Pacific Command began planning efforts within the first 24 hours of the catastrophe, communicating directly with ambassadors and senior military leaders in affected countries.
- Joint Task Force 536 was stood up (now redesignated as Combined Support Force), led by Lt. Gen. Rusty Blackman.
 - The CSF will help coordinate the contributions of the military, other nations and organizations.
 - The task force is fully operational at an air base at Utao, Thailand.
- Within 48 hours, damage assessment teams were ordered to Indonesia, Thailand and Sri Lanka to measure the dimensions of the catastrophe and to provide relief.
- The carrier strike group USS Abraham Lincoln is in the theater, near Banda Aceh, with support ships. There are 17 helicopters from the Lincoln.
- The USS Bonhomme Richard Expeditionary Strike Group was sent from Guam, with support ships and 25 helicopters. A Marine expeditionary unit is embarked in the expeditionary strike group.
- The Fort McHenry is underway from Okinawa with six H-46s and the Niagara Falls is underway from Guam with additional helicopters.
- Other forces sent to the theater include the Maritime Prepositioning Ship Squadron Three. These six large container ships have tremendous capacity to support units ashore. The ships have helicopter flight decks, and they can produce and store tens of thousands of gallons of fresh water.
- 460,000 pounds of relief supplies have been delivered, including 316,000 pounds of water, 135,102 pounds of food; and 8,246 pounds of medical supplies (non medicine).
- Sixteen C-130s are on the ground now, and more are converging on the region.
- Two hundred Marine Corps engineers from Okinawa, Japan, will help Sri Lankans repair infrastructure and get supplies moving.
- The Navy is sending Environmental and Preventive Medicine Unit 6 from Pearl Harbor to Indonesia. The unit has a full lab and will help monitor water quality and check for the presence of disease.
- Forensic teams are being sent, including the Joint POW/MIA Accounting Command from Hawaii.
- U.S. teams will continue their assessments in each country and work closely with the State Department, USAID, local nations, nongovernmental agencies and international organizations to ensure aid flows where it is needed.
- Such a massive effort likely could not have happened without ongoing security cooperation efforts to strengthen alliances with Thailand and other nations.

- Cobra Gold is an example of a large, multinational exercise conducted every year in Thailand. The exercise focuses on humanitarian assistance, disaster relief and peacekeeping.
- The efforts in Afghanistan and Iraq are not limiting the military's ability to provide relief to the tsunami victims. A certain capacity of assets is always maintained in the Pacific.

For more stories and information about how U.S. troops are helping with tsunami relief efforts, please go to the tsunami web page set up on www.defenselink.mil. The page includes several photo essays of damage and assistance efforts taken by military photographers around the region. Information is also available on the U.S. Pacific Command web site, including statistics about relief.



US Department of Defense

Update: Jan. 5, 2005 – Operation Unified Assistance - Update

U.S. military forces continue to work with the State Department, USAID, international organizations, non-governmental organizations and other nations in the worldwide effort to bring relief to the millions affected by the Dec. 26 tsunamis. Following is a brief update of U.S. military efforts.

Relief Supply Delivery

- More than 610,000 pounds of relief supplies (such as water, food and non-medicine medical supplies) have been delivered to the region.
- U.S. helicopters have flown 113 missions to deliver 168,000 pounds of relief supplies.
- In the last 24 hours:
 - 5,560 pounds of water, 142,940 pounds of food and 2,100 pounds of non-medical medical supplies have been delivered.

Assets and Personnel

- 13,435 U.S. Navy, Marine, Army, Air Force and Coast Guard service members are involved in Operation Unified Assistance.
- 14 U.S. Navy ships, including the USS Abraham Lincoln carrier strike group, are in the region or on the way.
- 48 U.S. military helicopters are in the region. More are being sent by partner nations, which could effectively double the number of helicopters in the region.
- Joint Task Force 536 – now designated as a combined support force – has been set up under the command of Marine Corps Lt. Gen. Rusty Blackman. The CSF is fully operational at an air base at Utapao, Thailand.

Information:

[U.S. Pacific Command tsunami web page](#)

[Department of Defense tsunami web page](#)

[U.S. State Department web page](#)

[USAID web page](#)



US Department of Defense

Update: Jan. 6, 2005 – Iraq Update from Baghdad

"We have a message for the insurgent who attempts to operate from the area and disrupt these elections. We will find you, we will watch where you move, we will listen to you speaking to each other, we will fight, and we will defeat you. You cannot sleep, eat, move or meet without the clear understanding that you may be killed or captured at any moment. Cease your operations now and you'll be choosing to live. Cease now and Iraqis can join in the progress being made in Baghdad."

Maj. Gen. Peter Chiarelli

Jan. 5, 2005, Baghdad

Maj. Gen. Peter W. Chiarelli, the commander of the Multinational Division in Baghdad and the commanding general of the 1st Cavalry Division, briefed the Baghdad press and the Pentagon press corps yesterday via satellite from Baghdad about the situation in the Baghdad area. Following are highlights.

- Iraqis will vote in an historic election on Jan. 30. Their choices will set the course for generations to come.
- Insurgents trying to disrupt the prospect of a democratic future want power at any cost.
 - The insurgents have no plan to make Iraq a better place or improve life for its people.
 - The insurgents have malicious partners within Iraq and from foreign countries. The unifying theme is none of them care about the people of Iraq, only their own self-interests.
 - The Iraqi people will ultimately realize this selfishness, and turn toward a free future.
 - The insurgents will continue to fight in the near term, but Multi-National (Coalition) Forces and Iraqi Forces will find them and defeat them.
- The focus of Multi-National Forces continues to be providing an environment in which Iraqis can conduct elections without interference.
 - The Multi-National Forces role in elections security is one of support. MNF is not involved in the election process. They will stand by to assist with security matters as determined by the Iraqi government. More than 35,000 Task Force Baghdad soldiers will be out or supporting elections in some way on Jan. 30.
 - Iraqis will provide security, operate polling stations, count ballots and announce results.
 - All planning, preparations and operations are being conducted with Jan. 30 as the election date.
- Multi-National Forces and Iraqi security forces are foremost concerned with the Iraqi people.
 - Work continues to improve the quality of life in Iraq. Civil affairs specialists and workers are in place to assess and develop plans to improve essential services.
 - In Baghdad's Sadr City, 18,000 people are working on \$161 million worth of projects, to build sewers, bring in clean water and provide dependable electricity.
 - The projects are helping citizens of Baghdad feel they have hope for the future.
- Iraqis are helping Multi-National Forces.
 - The number of calls into a tips line where Iraqis can provide intelligence anonymously have risen significantly in the Baghdad area. The number of walk-up tips from Iraqis who approach forces on neighborhood patrols has also risen.
- Attacks by the insurgents have not affected the morale of those who want to serve their country.
 - Iraqis want to join the National Guard and the Iraqi police. They continue to step forward to volunteer to help end the insurgent activity and the terrorism.
 - Recruitment has not been a problem.



US Department of Defense

Update: Jan. 6, 2005 – Operation Unified Assistance - Update

The worldwide effort to help the victims of the Dec. 26 tsunamis continues, with the U.S. military delivering almost 29,000 pounds of food and water in the past 24 hours. Following is a brief update of U.S. military efforts.

Relief Supply Delivery

- More than 639,500 pounds of relief supplies have been delivered to the region (food, water, and non-medicine medical supplies).
- 14,794 pounds of water and 14,094 pounds of food have been delivered in the past 24 hours.
- U.S. helicopters flew 41 missions in the past 24 hours; "fixed-wing" aircraft flew 37.
- U.S. military pilots have flown a total of more than 450 missions and almost 900 hours to bring relief to tsunami victims.

Assets and Personnel

- More than 13,000 U.S. military personnel from all Service branches are serving in Operation Unified Assistance.
- 17 U.S. Navy ships plus a Coast Guard vessel are in the region or on the way.
 - The hospital ship USNS Mercy sailed from San Diego on Jan. 5 for the Indian Ocean. Mercy's mission will likely be on patients suffering from illness or infections. [\(story\)](#)
 - The High Speed Vessel Two "Swift" has left its homeport of Naval Station Ingleside, Texas, for the region. Swift will provide much needed fast heavy lift to shallow water areas impacted by the tsunamis. [\(story\)](#)
- 49 U.S. military helicopters are in the region – 17 from the USS ABRHAM LINCOLN Carrier Strike Group, 24 from the USS BONHOMME RICHARD Expeditionary Strike Group, and eight land-based helicopter.
- Combined Support Force 536 is under the command of Marine Corps Lt. Gen. Rusty Blackman. The CSF is fully operational at an air base at Utao, Thailand.
- Eleven nations have teamed with the United States to deliver needed humanitarian aid. They are Australia, Japan, Malaysia, Germany, New Zealand, France, India, Korea, Pakistan, Singapore and the United Kingdom.
- The U.S. military mission remains to minimize the loss of life and to mitigate human suffering. The affected nations themselves are directing the relief operations. The U.S. role is to support these efforts by responding to these nations to our fullest capability.

Information:

[Department of Defense tsunami web page](#)

[U.S. Pacific Command tsunami web page](#)

[U.S. State Department web page](#)

[USAID web page](#)

[FirstGov.Gov tsunami web page](#)



US Department of Defense

Update: Jan. 7, 2005 – Gen. Luck Iraq

- As the Iraqi elections draw near, Iraqi Security Forces continue to shoulder a greater share of responsibility for security in Iraq.
- Prior to the transition to Iraqi sovereignty, in early 2004 the Department of Defense dispatched an assessment team led by Army Maj. Gen. Karl Eikenberry to evaluate the direction of Iraqi Security Forces training as it existed at that time.
- Working closely with Coalition commanders and Iraqi leaders, Maj. Gen. Eikenberry made several recommendations that helped put the development of Iraqi Security Forces on their current path.
- The Commander of the U.S. Central Command, the Commander of the Multi-National Force-Iraq, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and the Secretary of Defense determined that now is an appropriate time to provide another assessment.
- Retired Gen. Gary Luck, who served as the embedded senior mentor to the Commander of the U.S. Central Command during the development and execution of the major combat operations, has agreed to lead the assessment team.
- Gen. Luck has made a series of staff assist visits since then to continue his work with military commanders in Iraq. This trip continues that series of visits.
- Gen. Luck and his team are expected to depart for Iraq within a week. While in Iraq, Gen. Luck will help evaluate all aspects of Iraqi Security Forces development.
- At the request of Gen. George W. Casey Jr., the commander of Multi-National Force-Iraq, Gen. Luck provided assistance in September to review the new MNF-I Headquarters structure, and his return to assist with this holistic review of Iraqi Security Forces is most welcome.



US Department of Defense

Update: Jan. 7, 2005 – Operation Unified Assistance - Update

"It has been a team effort, truly. We are working hand-in-hand with the Office of Foreign Disaster Assistance (OFDA) from USAID. We are working with the U.N." Lt. Gen. Robert Blackman

"It's absolutely lifesaving. We are thrilled that Americans are doing that. They are the only ones who have the capacity to reach those parts of the population right now." (referring to helicopter relief missions)

Michael Elmquist, head of the United Nation's operations in Indonesia

- The U.S. military continues to work closely with U.S. government agencies, the United Nations, other donor nations and nongovernmental and international agencies plus the nations affected by the Dec. 26 tsunamis.
 - This close cooperation is a testament of the commitment of all involved to mitigate further suffering of the disaster victims.
- The Department of Defense humanitarian and disaster relief effort is global.
 - Military units throughout DoD are providing manpower and critical skills to maximize U.S. efforts to help assess the scope of the disaster and bring relief.
- Combined Support Force 536 is the command, control and communication hub directing U.S. military efforts throughout the region.
 - Lt. Gen. Robert "Rusty" Blackman Jr. heads the CSF. He and his team coordinate daily with host nations and other groups involved in the relief efforts.
 - CSF 536 is headquartered in Utapao, Thailand. There are regional CSFs in Indonesia and Sri Lanka.
 - Emergency relief supplies are flowing into Sri Lanka and CSF officials are coordinating efforts with Sri Lankan officials. The United States is helping to underwrite local clean-up projects, including one for at least \$10 million.
- The number of U.S. and relief support forces in the region continues to grow. Needs and priorities are being assessed by the Combined Support Groups on the ground, in coordination with the affected nations and other agencies entities assisting with disaster relief.
- Over the past 11 days, the United States has moved 13,000 soldiers, sailors, airmen and Marines, plus ships, planes and materials. Distribution hubs are functioning; relief is getting to those in need.
- Relief to the victims is swifter and more effective because of the investment more than 30 nations have developed over the years to increase security cooperation in the region.
- The U.S. military's humanitarian and disaster relief in the region does not impede global commitments to fighting the war on terror. Our forces are structured to respond to crises around the world immediately, effectively and efficiently – whether they are humanitarian or combat related.

Relief Supply Delivery

- More than 2.06 million pounds of relief supplies and equipment have been delivered to the region (food, water, and non-medicine medical supplies).
- Almost 16,500 gallons of water, more than 433,000 pounds of food and more than 1.4 million pounds of non-medicine supplies have been delivered.
- U.S. helicopters have flown 219 missions total; fixed-wing aircraft have flown 383.
- U.S. military pilots have flown a total of more than 600 missions and 1445 hours to bring relief to tsunami victims.

Information:

[Department of Defense tsunami web page](#)

[U.S. Pacific Command tsunami web page](#)

[U.S. State Department web page](#)

[USAID web page](#)

[FirstGov.Gov tsunami web page](#)



US Department of Defense

Update: Jan. 10, 2005 – Iraqi Elections

Less than two years ago, Iraqis were living under a brutal dictator who suppressed all forms of expression. Today Iraqis are preparing for elections on Jan. 30. Following are highlights.

Elections Calendar

- Jan. 30, 2005 – Iraqis vote in three distinct elections:
 - The 275-seat National Assembly
 - Provincial governments
 - Kurdistan elections
- By Aug. 15, 2005 – National Assembly drafts a permanent constitution.
- By Oct. 15, 2005 – Draft of permanent constitution presented to Iraqi electorate for nationwide referendum.
- Dec. 15, 2005 – (if constitution is adopted) general election for a democratic government that would take control by Dec. 31, 2006.

The Candidates

- More than 7,000 candidates representing 111 different political entities are running in the January national elections.
 - Nine thousand candidates are registered to compete in the provincial elections.
- The voter registration contains 14,550,000 eligible voters.

The Election Process

- Voter registration was held in all provinces except al Anbar (west of Baghdad).
 - The Independent Electoral Commission-Iraq (IECI) is allowing residents of al Anbar and Ninewa (Mosul) provinces to register to vote on election day.

Election Conditions

- Election conditions will not be perfect, but the opportunities for credible elections are set in the vast majority of the country.
- The Independent Electoral Commission of Iraq (IECI) is leading the way in an effort to operate approximately 9,000 polling centers.

Election Security

- The Ministry of the Interior (MOI) has developed a comprehensive security plan for the elections that will ensure a secure environment for Iraqis casting their votes.
- There will be a concerted security effort throughout the country to the elections, particularly in the Baghdad and Mosul (Ninewa province) areas, and in al Anbar province.
- In general, the role of the Coalition forces will be one of broad-area security, while the approximately 125,000 Iraqi Security Forces will work the specifics of the polling places.

Multi-National Force-Iraq Role

- Multi-National Force-Iraq (operating within U.N. Security Council Resolution 1546 and at the invitation of the Interim Iraqi Government) is continuing security and stability operations to support the political transitions, the elections and the training of Iraqi Security Forces.

From Lt. Gen. Thomas Metz (Commander, Multi-National Corps-Iraq) – Press Briefing Jan. 5

- The insurgency is not popular because those waging it offer nothing but brutal repression, just like Saddam. Brutal intimidation is one of the only tools they have left.
- The thugs and terrorists will make every effort to stop the elections by targeting candidates and polling sites and by attempting to intimidate the Iraqi people. They'll surge these efforts before the election.
- One measurement that shows the insurgents' weakness is their inability to maintain safehavens. Fallujah is gone for them; so are Samarra, Thawra and Najaf. The insurgents are weaker and cannot control towns and neighborhoods they could a couple of months ago. Their efforts now are desperate attempts to intimidate Iraqis.
- From the perspective of a corps commander, delaying the elections is the wrong thing to do. It would give the thugs and terrorists more time to continue their intimidation.



US Department of Defense

Update: Jan. 11, 2005 – Operation Unified Assistance - Update

"From this catastrophe, we've seen the worst of nature, and we've seen some of the very best of humanity. Americans, Russians and folks from all across the world, really, are working throughout the region in recovery efforts. The American people can be extremely proud of the professionalism and skillful assistance that's being provided by America's uniformed servicemen and women.

Admiral Fargo and General Blackman and their superb teams are doing a truly outstanding job."

Secretary Rumsfeld

Commenting on tsunami relief efforts

Media Availability with Russian Minister of Defense Sergey Ivanov

The Pentagon, Jan. 11, 2004

- More than 15,000 U.S. troops are involved in providing relief support.
- Majority of U.S. troops are "afloat" (12,692); remainder are in Thailand, Sri Lanka, Indonesia and Malaysia.
- 25 U.S. Navy ships and one U.S. Coast Guard vessel are in the region; two U.S. Navy ships are en route.
- 51 helicopters are in the region (16 from USS ABRAHAM LINCOLN Carrier Strike Group; 22 helicopters from the USS BONHOMME RICHARD Expeditionary Strike Group; three helicopters from the USS DULUTH; and 10 land-based helicopters).
- U.S. military pilots have flown almost 1,000 missions.
- Almost 1.8 million pounds of relief supplies have been delivered.
- Water-production facilities are being established in Indonesia in coordination with the host government.
- The USS BONHOMME RICHARD is off the coast of Indonesia and is ferrying supplies to shore via amphibious landing craft.
- Debris is being cleared from Sri Lanka; some was deposited to reconstruct the seawall and some was taken to a Sri Lankan landfill.
- Marines from 3rd Force Service Support Group stationed in Okinawa, Japan have landed in Sri Lanka.
- High Speed Vessel (HSV) Westpac Express has arrived in Chuk Samet and offloaded 600 short tons of relief supplies.
- HSV Swift is en route to the operations area.
- USNS John McDonnell is en route for oceanographic and harbor survey operations.

Information:

[Department of Defense tsunami web page](#)

[U.S. Pacific Command tsunami web page](#)

[U.S. State Department web page](#)

[USAID web page](#)

[FirstGov.Gov tsunami web page](#)



US Department of Defense
Update: Jan. 12, 2005 – Iraqi Wrap

- Recent public opinion polls reveal a significantly different picture of the situation on the ground and the prospects for successful elections than are portrayed in the media. Polls show that Iraqis are generally optimistic about the future of their country.
 - 53.8% of Iraqis think "Iraq today is generally headed in the right direction," as opposed to 32% who respond "in the wrong direction." (International Republican Institute, Dec. 5)
 - 66% of Iraqis believe their life will be better "one year from today." (IRI, Dec. 5)
 - 82% of Iraqi business owners and managers believe Iraq's economy will grow over the next two years. (Zogby International, December 2004)
- Interim Iraqi Prime Minister Ayad Allawi has vowed that nationwide voting would be conducted in Iraq on Jan. 30. The prime minister also said that Iraqi government efforts to curtail the insurgency are bearing fruit. As evidence, he pointed to Iraqi security forces' recent capture of the alleged leader of the Mohammed Army insurgent group and several more arrests involving other suspected terrorists operating in Iraq.
- Iraqi Security Forces and Multi-National Forces have increased their forces in northern Iraq by sending elements of the Iraqi Emergency Response Unit and the Iraqi Intervention Forces to Mosul. The move will provide additional security during the Jan. 30 elections.
- Secretary of State for Defence Geoff Hoon said Britain will deploy 400 troops from the 1st Battalion, "The Royal Highland Fusiliers," "for a limited period of time" as security reinforcements. The Cyprus-based battalion, known as the "Extremely High Readiness Reserve battalion," will deploy to Iraq to join Multinational Division (Southeast).
- Reconstruction in Iraq continues -- 1,550 construction projects are under way throughout the country -- compared to just 200 projects under way in June.
 - Projects include large, long-term capital projects on sewage treatment facilities, power plants and oil-distribution infrastructure, and smaller projects such as rebuilding schools, hospitals and rail stations.
- Task Force Baghdad soldiers detained six possible insurgents suspected of involvement in the assassination of the governor of Baghdad province after an early morning raid Jan. 11. The raid was based on tips from local sources.



US Department of Defense

Update: Jan. 21, 2005 – Iraq – Lt. Gen. Sattler, I-MEF

Lt. Gen. John Sattler, commander, First Marine Expeditionary Force (I-MEF), briefed the Pentagon press corps Jan. 18 on the state of operations in Fallujah. Following are highlights of his remarks. (transcript)

- **Citizens of Fallujah are returning to the city and returning to work.**
 - Prime Minister Allawi gave the go ahead for citizens to return on Dec. 23.
 - That first day, 921 citizens returned to the city, 12 government workers showed up, 192 contractors signed contracts to clear debris and help with the water situation and there were six visits to humanitarian sites.
 - A little more than three weeks later, on Monday, 9,400 citizens went through the same five checkpoints, 640 government workers showed up to help the Coalition team, 400 contractors came to work and there were 2,000 visits to humanitarian assistance sites to pick up food, water, blankets and other necessities.
 - Heads of households are being paid a \$200 humanitarian assistance payment to help them buy necessities and reestablish themselves.
- **The Iraqi government is directing security, and is in close partnership with Multi-National Forces.**
 - Eight battalions of Iraqi Security Forces are inside Fallujah (six from the Ministry of Defense and two police battalions from the Ministry of the Interior).
 - Three U.S. Marine battalions and a regimental combat team headquarters are stationed in Fallujah, working side-by-side with Iraqi forces.
- **Iraqi security forces will take the lead in providing security for the polling sites throughout al Anbar province.**
 - Iraqi forces will have the actual physical security inside the polling sites; U.S. forces will be where they are needed in the numbers they are needed.
- **Fallujah has been fairly quiet the last week to 10 days.**
 - Identification checks, security checkpoints and technology is in place to ensure weapons or explosives are not brought into town.
 - During the town clean up, more than 500 weapons caches were picked up and 30 improvised explosive device-manufacturing shops were cleaned up.
 - At least 72 insurgents were taken into detention. Forces are continuing to hunt for others, including looking in outlying towns. They are using all the tools in their intelligence tool box to capture them, or if they resist, to kill them.
- **Election and polling place venue plans are being crafted.**
 - Details at this point are not being announced so that the enemy does not have time to plan against the positions.
- **The I-MEF is assisting the Independent Electoral Commission of Iraq (IECI).**
 - I-MEF will be assisting with the movement and logistics of moving ballots to a central location, making sure there are adequate ballots and adequate polling booths at the different polling centers.

- **Fallujans realize the thugs, intimidators and foreign fighters mortgaged their town for their own cause, brought chaos and destruction, then left.**
 - Fallujans are moving forward – for instance, in the past few days commerce has reappeared on the streets as small vendors set up their shops again. The positive attitude will continue as damaged and destroyed homes are evaluated and owners are able to settle claims.

- **Recently there have been fewer attacks in the I-MEF's area of operations, which includes Fallujah over to the Syrian border, down to Najaf and up into northern Babil.**
 - Prior to crossing the line of departure on Nov. 7, there were 270 attacks the previous week. Last week there were 92 attacks, most being from indirect fire and IEDs.

- **Iraqi Security Forces fought extremely well beside the I-MEF during the fight inside Fallujah.**
 - The leadership is coming online. Some units are conducting independent operations.
 - I-MEF and Iraqi forces are continuing to work side-by-side, trading ideas, watching each other's leadership, so the Iraqi forces can grow and both forces can learn from each other.



US Department of Defense
Update: Jan. 25, 2005 – Budget Supplemental

Following is from the White House.

Supplemental Issues

- Earlier, the President announced the following:

THE WHITE HOUSE
Office of the Press Secretary

For Immediate Release January 25, 2005

STATEMENT BY THE PRESIDENT

When we decided to protect America from a gathering threat by removing Saddam Hussein from power, I made two fundamental pledges: First, our troops will have whatever they need to protect themselves and complete their mission; and second, the United States will stand with the Iraqi people and against the terrorists trying desperately to block democracy and the advance of human rights.

This supplemental budget request will fulfill these important pledges and again makes clear to terrorists that our resolve is firm and we will complete our mission.

Most of these funds will support American troops on the ground by continuing to provide them with the equipment and other supplies they need. The request also provides for the continued pursuit of al-Qaida and other terrorist elements in Afghanistan and elsewhere, while supporting the great progress Afghanistan has made toward joining the community of free nations. And resources are included to accelerate efforts to train and equip Iraqi and Afghan forces, so they can assume greater responsibility for their own security.

The supplemental also includes funding for other important priorities of American foreign policy, such as helping the Palestinian people build a democratic state, improving the economic and humanitarian situation of the Palestinian people, and bridging differences between Israelis and Palestinians.

I am grateful that Congress, in a strong bipartisan fashion, has consistently voted to support our troops, and I urge it to do so again.

###

- Senior Administration officials confirmed that the Administration will request a FY 2005 Supplemental appropriation in the range of \$80 billion, maybe slightly above, not including the anticipated request for additional funds for tsunami relief.
- The Office of Management and Budget is working with affected agencies to finalize details of their needs, and will submit the supplemental request to the Congress shortly after the FY 2006 Budget is delivered on February 7th.
- Approximately \$75 billion will be requested to fund DoD's ongoing military operations in the Global War on Terrorism. This request would be transmitted to the Congress next month. This is in

addition to the \$25 billion already provided by the Congress in the FY 2005 Defense Appropriations Bill.

- Past supplemental requests have primarily addressed operational and personnel related costs. This supplemental request will take into account emerging theater requirements to refurbish equipment and procure new equipment and will support the Army's "Modularity" program.
- The President pledged that our troops will have what they need to fight and win the war on terror and this supplemental request keeps that pledge by focusing on:
 - Funding Basic War Costs – a high operating tempo is causing our military hardware to wear out at a faster war-time rate. Some of our war fighting equipment is showing excessive wear and tear. Our commitment is to keep our military units at full combat strength and provide them with the equipment they need to do their job.
 - Improving Army Combat Capabilities – To expand the rotation base of our Army units to increase combat effectiveness in the Global War on Terror, the Army is proceeding with a multi-year program to reorganize its force structure called "Modularity." Ultimately, this program will result in ten new deployable combat brigades when completed. Beginning in 2007, we plan to fund Modularity in the base. In the interim, to upgrade the equipment and reorganize units deploying to Iraq we will fund the first three of the additional ten brigades in the supplementals.
 - Training and Equipping Iraqi and Afghan Security Forces – the supplemental request will fund the vital strategic goal of training and equipping military and security forces in Iraq and Afghanistan. The elections in Afghanistan and Iraq are major milestones in each government's assumption of responsibility for its national security. Building the capability of these forces is essential to long term security and stability in both countries. Developing robust, self-sufficient security forces in Iraq and Afghanistan ensures that these countries will become more self-sufficient, and less reliant on U.S. and coalition forces for this vital function.
- The balance of the funds requested will be provided primarily to the State Department for embassy construction and operations in Iraq, the acceleration of reconstruction in Afghanistan, the support of critical partners in the war against terror, and unanticipated activities such as the humanitarian crisis in Darfur.
- As the Administration finalizes the supplemental request, we will continue to work with the Congressional Leadership to determine when Congress will be best positioned to take up and act on the submission.



US Department of Defense

Update: Jan. 28, 2005 – Iraqi Elections

Election Day

- On Jan. 30, Iraqis will elect a 275-member Transitional National Assembly.
- There will be more than 5,000 polling places where Iraqis can vote.
- More than 18,000 candidates are running for election on 256 political party lists.

Coalition Role

- Iraqis are planning and implementing the Jan. 30 elections. U.S. and other Coalition forces will operate only in support roles.

Anticipated Violence, Security Precautions

- Most of Iraq's 18 provinces are safe for elections. There are four troubled provinces, according to Gen. John Abizaid, commander of the U.S. Central Command. They are in western Baghdad, the al Anbar province, Ninevah and Saahuddin province.
- Coalition officials are expecting "spectacular violence" by anti-Iraqi insurgents or terrorists led by Abu Musab al Zarqawi, according to Army Brig. Gen. Doug Lute, director of operations for U.S. Central Command. Iraqi Security Forces, assisted by Coalition forces, are taking measures to mitigate the risks of physical attack and also to mitigate intimidation.
- The Interim Iraqi Government has implemented stringent measures to help protect the polling.
 - Vehicle traffic will not be allowed in the immediate vicinity of polling locations; borders have been closed; civilians have been prohibited from carrying weapons in public; a curfew has been instituted and there are restrictions on civilian travel between provinces. Baghdad Airport will be closed Jan. 29 and 30.

Elections Are a First Step

- The elections will not signal an end to violence in Iraq. But as Maj. Gen. John R.S. Batista, 1st Infantry Division Commander, said, the country has tremendous potential, and elections are the first step.
- The Iraqi government is moving forward with measures to promote long-term security, including improving the economy and educational and social systems; providing good health services, social security and jobs; moving forward with the reconstruction process and continuing to recruit and train Iraqi security forces.
- The mission to train Iraqi security forces is progressing, President Bush said in an interview with Al Arabiya Television. About 120,000 Iraqis have been trained for various enforcement groups, but more work remains. There are between 70 and 80 Iraqi battalions operating in the country. This includes regular army units and the Iraqi National Guard that was amalgamated into the army Jan. 6.

After the Elections

- The elections will be certified. This could take several weeks, and will be a period of ambiguity about Iraq's future leadership, Secretary Rumsfeld said.

- The Transitional National Assembly is expected to be seated in mid-February.
- The Assembly will appoint a Presidency Council, consisting of a President and two Vice Presidents.
- These three people will, by unanimous agreement, appoint a Prime Minister and, on his or her recommendation, cabinet ministers to run the Iraqi government's various ministries.
- The prime minister and the cabinet must receive a vote of confidence by a simple majority of the Transitional National Assembly before commencing work as a government.
- The Transitional National Assembly will be charged with drafting a new Iraqi constitution.
- The draft constitution is to be presented for approval to the Iraqi people in a national referendum in October 2005.
- By the end of 2005, the Iraqi people are expected to elect a new, national government under a new, permanent constitution. ([link to State Department fact sheet](#))

Link to the Defense Department's special [Iraqi election web page](#), which will be updated throughout the weekend.



US Department of Defense

Update: Jan. 31, 2005 – Iraqi Elections

- **The success of the Jan. 30 Iraqi elections can be attributed to a number of factors, including:**
 - The will of the Iraqi people to stay the course for a new democratically elected form of self-governance.
 - The role that the Iraqi Security Forces played to provide an environment for the Iraqi people in which they felt safe to go vote.
 - Iraqi security forces protected the more than 5,000 voting centers in the country on election day.
 - More than 100,000 Iraqi security force personnel guarded polling places and conducted operations against terrorist groups.

- **The Transitional Administrative Law document charts the post-election road ahead for Iraq.**
 - Vote tallying for the 275-member Transitional National Assembly began immediately after polls closed yesterday.
 - Tally sheets will be sent to the national center.
 - Officials at the national center will compile the votes.
 - Independent Electoral Commission for Iraq (the IECI, the Iraqi-run institution that runs the elections) officials have said they should be able to announce results of the election within 10 days.

- **The Transitional National Assembly probably will convene sometime around the end of February or beginning of March, Iraq officials said.**
 - The Assembly will appoint a Presidency Council, consisting of a President and two Vice Presidents.
 - These three people will, by unanimous agreement, appoint a Prime Minister and, on his or her recommendation, cabinet ministers to run the Iraqi government's various ministries.
 - The prime minister and the cabinet must receive a vote of confidence by a simple majority of the Transitional National Assembly before commencing work as a government.
 - The Transitional National Assembly will be charged with drafting a new Iraqi constitution.
 - The draft constitution is to be presented for approval to the Iraqi people in a national referendum in October 2005.
 - By the end of 2005, the Iraqi people are expected to elect a new, national government under a new, permanent constitution. ([link to State Department fact sheet](#))

- **On the security side, training, equipping and supporting Iraqi forces will remain the No. 1 priority.**
 - Iraqi army units and national police units at the battalion level and below are gaining experience and capabilities.

- **The elections are an important step on Iraq's road to democracy, but they are not the final step, as Ambassador John Negroponte said. ([link to transcript](#))**
 - The elections mark the transition from an appointed to an elected government.
 - The elections are part of a process that began with the toppling of Saddam Hussein and the transfer of sovereignty last June.
 - The process will continue as Iraqis draft a constitution, vote on it, and then elect a new government at the end of this year.

Links:

[Department of Defense - special Iraqi election page](#)

[U.S. State Department web site](#)



US Department of Defense

Update: Feb. 2, 2005 – Survivor Benefits

Following is information on Department of Defense support for severely wounded or deceased service members.

Survivor Benefits As They Are Now, and The Way Ahead

- Both DoD and GAO studies conclude that while survivor benefits are adequate, substantial, and comprehensive, they can be improved.
- As the benefits exist today, a surviving spouse with two young children has the potential to accrue \$2 million dollars over her (or his) remaining lifetime. (Most of this comes from income replacement programs, not a "lump sum" payable immediately. See list of benefits below.)
- The Department agrees that benefits do not provide specific recognition of deaths that occur when our men and women in uniform are sent into harm's way, in service of their nation.
- DoD supports the principle that the surviving family of a member killed serving in an operation or area designated by the Secretary of Defense should receive about \$500,000 as compared to the \$262,420 they receive today. We would accomplish this by:
 - Increasing Service members Group Life Insurance (SGLI) to \$400,000 (\$150,000 funded by the federal government).
 - Increasing Death Gratuity to \$100,000.
 - Applying benefits retroactively to the beginning of Operation Iraqi Freedom and Operation Enduring Freedom.

Death Benefits

While no benefits can replace a human life, the Department works hard to compensate survivors. Benefits as they stand now:

- Death Gratuity Benefit: An immediate infusion of cash to alleviate financial requirements.
Total: \$12,420
- Funeral Costs: Benefits vary depending on what portions of the service the family pays for.
Total: up to \$6,900
- Insurance: Benefits from Service members Group Life Insurance (SGLI) provide life insurance coverage. The service member pays a modest premium.
Total: up to \$250,000 of coverage
- Housing-in-Kind or Cash Allowance: Surviving family may live in military housing without cost for up to six months or receive a six-month cash allowance for rent.
- Medical Benefits: For the first three years, medical benefits continue as if the service member is on active duty. After three years, the family gets the same benefits as the families of retired members.
- Military Community Privileges: Families have the same access as families of retired members to Commissary and Exchange, and military morale, welfare and recreation facilities.
- Monthly Cash Compensation: Monthly benefits that typically equal or exceed former income with little or no tax liability. Below are estimates for a spouse with two small children.
 - VA Monthly Dependency and Indemnity Compensation (DIC): \$993 per month plus \$247 per child. An additional \$250 per month for two years if any children are under 18.
Total: \$20,844 tax-free income for two years and \$17,844 annually thereafter until children reach 18.

- DoD Survivor Benefit Plan (SBP): 55% of retired pay, as if the member had retired for total disability on the date of death; retired pay is computed as 75 percent of the member's average basic pay over the last three years.
Total: 55% of retired pay.
- Social Security Survivor Benefit: Service members qualify just as other workers do.
Total: depends on work history.
- Education Benefits from the VA: Spouses and children are eligible for benefits that fund up to 45 months of education time.
Total: can exceed \$100,000.

Support for the Severely Wounded

- The Department has established a Joint Support Operations Center to assist service members and their families.
 - The centers are a partnership of the Military Services, departments of the federal government, non-profit organizations, and corporate America.
 - The operations center will provide a "case management" approach to advocate for the Service member.
 - The center will provide a toll-free phone line to ensure that no one falls through the cracks.

Preventing Injuries

- Military equipment is safer and the war fighter is more skilled than ever before.
- Protective equipment, including helmets and body armor, is more effective than ever. This equipment is reducing serious injuries in the field.
- The Department is taking action to reduce accidents. Historically, half of the Army's wartime losses come from accidents. In Operation Iraqi Freedom, 26% of deaths come from preventable mishaps.
- The Department has improved emergency care. Rapid evacuation, far-forward medical and surgical resuscitation, and en route critical care have reduced combat related deaths. In previous wars, the U.S. suffered one death for every three wounded in action. In Operation Iraqi Freedom, that rate has been cut to one death for every 10 wounded in action.
 - 48% of wounded in action return to their units within 72 hours.
- Military health has made advances in prevention of disease and injury, making disease and non-battle injury rates lower than in any other conflict.



US Department of Defense

Update: Feb. 3, 2005 – Iraqi Security Forces Update

Secretary Donald Rumsfeld and USMC Gen. Peter Pace, vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps today. Following are highlights of their comments on the Iraqi election and the status of Iraqi security forces.

- **The Iraqi elections on Sunday:**
 - Resoundingly answered the question whether Iraqis were ready or willing to embrace the ideals of liberty and freedom;
 - Sent a strong message to the extremists; and
 - Were truly a historic accomplishment.

- **As President Bush has said, the Coalition's involvement in Iraq has entered a new phase, one of partnership and the Coalition assisting the Iraqis in defending their country, rather than the Iraqis assisting the Coalition.**
 - The priority in this new phase will be increasing efforts to help the Iraqis assume more responsibility securing their own country.
 - Some Coalition members will be assisting Iraq in new ways, including helping train Iraqi forces or assist the Iraqi ministries.

- **Over time it is the Iraqi people who will defeat the insurgents, not the Coalition.**
 - Iraqis have shown they have the heart to do this, and the number of security personnel who have died defending their country proves they also have the courage.
 - It also takes a lot of courage for people who have lived in a society where people have been killed for disagreeing with the government to put their confidence in a piece of paper – the constitution – that will protect them and their family.

- **Both numbers and capability matter when measuring Iraqi security forces.**
 - There are a total of 136,065 Iraqi security forces trained and equipped: Approximately 79,000 serving in the Ministry of Interior Forces (police, civil intervention, emergency response, border enforcement, highway patrol, dignitary protection), and approximately 57,000 in the Ministry of Defense Forces (Army, National Guard, Intervention Force, Special Operations, Air Force and Coastal Defense Force).
 - Capability is partly a function of numbers, but also of training, equipment, leadership and experience.
 - Not all of the Iraqi security forces have been deployed and most are still gaining experience; in addition, they are not necessarily used to the relatively new chain of command.
 - Iraqi security forces are making very good progress and showing real courage. There are elements of the Iraqi security forces that are able to operate independently.
 - It takes time to achieve qualitative goals, such as assuring the chain of command is effective; determining how to link forces from the ministries of Interior and Defense; and setting up an intelligence apparatus so when people want to give information, it can be moved up the chain of command and effective decisions can be made.

- **Conditions on the ground will determine when U.S. troops can start returning home.**
 - The goal is to have the Iraqis provide secure conditions, not the United States and the Coalition.

- Iraqis are on the path to securing their own country; increasing numbers feel they have a stake in their country. As they grow more supportive of their government and as the number of their security forces increases, there will be less need for Coalition forces.
- **The sacrifices of the troops and their families are bringing a new freedom to some of the most violent regions of the world.**
 - The world is safer and better because of the service of our nation's men and women in uniform, and we thank them for that.
 - Americans can take pride in the roles that U.S. troops played to facilitate the opportunities for Afghans and Iraqis to vote, and their work so people around the world can live free and choose their own form of government.



US Department of Defense

Update: Feb. 4, 2005 – Iraqi Security Forces Status

Iraqi Security Forces Performance – Election Day, Jan. 30, 2005

- Iraqi Security Forces passed the election day test – with many acts of heroism.
- Iraqi Security Forces provided protection at more than 5,000 polling sites, enabling more than 8 million voters to cast ballots in a democratic election.
- No polling station's security was penetrated.

Grand Total of All Iraqi Security Forces

- There are a total of 136,065 Iraqi security forces trained and equipped.
 - Approximately 79,000 Iraqis are serving in the Ministry of Interior Forces (police, civil intervention, emergency response, border enforcement, highway patrol, dignitary protection).
 - Approximately 57,000 Iraqis are serving in the Ministry of Defense Forces (Army, National Guard, Intervention Force, Special Operations, Air Force and Coastal Defense Force).

Details - Minister of Interior Forces

- Sixteen battalions of Special Police are operational; three more battalions begin training this month.
- Eight Special Police commando battalions are now conducting operations.
- Six Public Order Battalions and a Mechanized Police Brigade actively conducting operations.
- More than 56,000 police have been trained, including 21,000 at an eight-week academy. Each month, more than 3,500 police are graduating from five academies.
- An Emergency Response Unit and five provincial SWAT Teams are in the fight. Fifteen more SWAT Teams are planned.
- A Special Border Force Battalion is operating on the Syrian border. A second battalion begins training this month.
- NATO countries are sending arms and ammunition. Poland, Romania and Estonia have sent more than 10,000 weapons and 800,000 rounds of ammunition.

Details – Ministry of Defense Forces

- Seventy-four Army combat battalions are operational.
- Twenty-four Regular Army and Intervention Force Battalions are operational. Three more will complete training by mid-March. Average strength will be more than 70 percent by mid-month.
- A mechanized battalion and tank company are operational; they performed well in Baghdad during the election.
- Forty-two battalions of the Iraqi National Guard are conducting security operations.
- Iraqi Security Operations Forces continue to perform strongly – the Counter-terrorist Task Force and Commando Battalion have performed dozens of successful missions.
- The transportation battalion – the first pure logistical battalion in the Iraqi Army – is operational and conducting transport and supply missions.
- Iraq's Navy is operational to Sea State 3, with five 100-foot patrol crafts, 34 smaller vessels and a naval infantry regiment.
- The Air Force has three operational squadrons with nine reconnaissance aircraft, three U.S. C-130 aircraft, and two UH-1 helicopters.

- With NATO's help, military institutions such as a military academy, branch schools, a non-commissioned officer (NCO) academy and staff colleges are being developed.

Capability and Capacity

- There are 136,000 people who have been trained at the appropriate level and have been equipped at the appropriate level who are in the Ministry of Defense and the Ministry of Interior. There are another 74,000 site protection people who are not part of either of those ministries.
- The Iraqi Security Forces are making very good progress. From zero they have gone up to 136,000, and are heading toward 200,000 when the constitution is voted on in October.
- Perhaps even more important than numbers are the capability and capacity of forces.
- Not all forces must be trained at the same level. For instance, a local policeman doesn't need a helicopter to be effective, but a special commando squad would need that kind of mobility and a higher level of training.



US Department of Defense

Update: Feb. 7, 2005 – FY 06 Budget

Following are highlights of the \$419.3 billion defense budget request for fiscal year 2006. For more detailed information, go to the "Fiscal Year 2006 Budget" [tab](#) on the top, right of DoD's web site, www.defenselink.mil.

The budget request reflects Secretary Rumsfeld's four basic priorities:

- (1) Defeating global terrorism;
- (2) Restructuring the armed forces and global defense structure;
- (3) Developing and fielding advanced warfighting capabilities; and
- (4) Taking care of U.S. forces.

Numbers

- \$419.3 billion defense budget request
- 4.8 percent increase over the fiscal year 2005 budget
- 41 percent increase in DoD's budget since 2001

Defeating global terrorism

- \$48 billion to create a more modular force by restructuring the Army's ground forces into brigade combat teams.
 - This ongoing effort will increase the Army's combat capability by about 30 percent.
 - The Army's restructuring is already making more units available for deployment to Iraq and Afghanistan.
- \$9.5 billion for activities related to homeland security, such as protection of critical infrastructure, emergency preparedness and response, and detection and protection against weapons of mass destruction.

Restructuring the armed forces and global defense structure

- Helps manage demand on the force by rebalancing high- and low-demand capabilities within the active and reserve components and returning military personnel in civilian-like jobs to combat and core defense functions.
- Restructures the U.S. global defense posture and streamlines DoD bases. This will help position DoD for current and future operations, rather than for Cold War-era operations.

Developing and fielding advanced warfighting capabilities

- Supports Army modernization through the Future Combat Systems Program and the Army Aviation Modernization Plan.
- Promotes Navy shipbuilding to continue to the shift to a new generation of ships and funds four new ships.
- Funds advanced aircraft to increase U.S. capabilities and replace aging systems. This includes funding for the F/A-22 Raptor, Navy F/A-18E/F Super Hornet, Joint Strike Fighter, C-17 transport aircraft and tanker replacement.

Taking care of U.S. forces

- Funds a 3.1 percent hike in military base pay and a 2.3 percent increase in civilian pay.
- Provides a 4 percent increase in the basic allowance for housing and eliminates more inadequate family housing units.
- Expands healthcare coverage under TRICARE for National Guard and Reserve members before and after mobilization.



US Department of Defense

Update: Feb. 16, 2005 – DoD Budget – Iraqi Security Forces

Secretary Donald Rumsfeld, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Gen. Richard B. Myers, and DoD Comptroller Tina Jonas testified today on Capitol Hill regarding the Department's proposed budget for fiscal year 2006 and the fiscal year 2005 supplemental request.

Following are highlights from the secretary's written opening statements.

Iraqi Security Forces: The supplemental allots \$5.7 billion to assist the training and equipping of the Iraqi security forces.

- **Goal:** The goal is to empower the Iraqi people to take the fight to the extremists, and to help Iraqi Security Forces take control of their own needs.
- **Progress:** In May 2003, there were no newly trained and equipped Iraqi security personnel (police, border officers, military forces, etc.). Today there are 136,000. In addition, 74,000 site protection forces are on duty. They are not considered part of the 136,000 since they do not report to the Ministers of Defense or Interior.
- **Recruitment:** Thousands of Iraqis continue to volunteer to join the military despite threats and assassinations. Eight thousand to 10,000 showed up on Feb. 14 at an airfield outside an army base in southern Iraq to join the army. ([MNF-I release](#))
- **Performance:** Capability of the forces, not just numbers, is crucial to assessing the strength of the force. Forces performed well during the liberation of Fallujah, in direct combat in Najaf, and in counter-terrorism operations in Mosul. Iraqi Security Forces are improving steadily, and the training and equipping process will help them continue to do so.
- **NATO Assistance:** All NATO allies will be part of the alliance's mission of training Iraqi forces by the time the alliance's heads of state converge for a major summit meeting Feb. 22, Secretary-General Jaap de Hoop Scheffer made the announcement during Feb. 9 informal meetings of NATO defense ministers. He said by the time the summit begins, all 26 NATO nations would be contributing in one of several ways, including conducting training inside or outside Iraq, or contributing money to the training mission's trust fund. ([Defenselink story](#))
- **Shape of the Coalition:** The Coalition will change as a new Iraqi government takes its place and a new phase in the partnership between the Coalition and Iraq begins. Some countries will have completed their missions; others will take on new responsibilities to train and equip Iraq forces.



US Department of Defense

Update: Feb. 23, 2005 – Iraq Update

Operation River Blitz

- Operation River Blitz was launched Feb. 19 in and around Ramadi and throughout Al Anbar Province.
- U.S. Marines and Iraqi forces are targeting criminals and terrorists trying to destabilize the western province by preventing a peaceful transition of power between the interim Iraqi government and the Iraqi transitional government.

Election Results

- The Independent Electoral Commission of Iraq certified results of the Jan. 30 elections on Feb. 17.
- The Shi'ite-dominated United Iraqi Alliance will claim the most seats in Iraq's new Transitional National Assembly. The Alliance received 140 seats in the 275-member Assembly. The Assembly's primary task is to draft a constitution.
- The Kurdistan Alliance List received 75 seats, and a group led by interim Prime Minister Ayad Allawi (the Iraqi List) received 40 seats.
- No single party has the two-thirds majority that is necessary to name the three-member Presidency Council. (State Department report)
- More than 8.5 million Iraqis voted; voter turnout was slightly more than 58 percent.

U.S. Troop Rotations

- Troops have been flowing into and out of Iraq since October. Spreading out the rotation allows for a mix of experienced and new units in country and is more manageable logistically.
- When the rotation is finished, there will be about 138,000 U.S. troops in Iraq.
- The Army's XVIII Airborne Corps from Fort Bragg, N.C., has taken over as the Multi-National Corps-Iraq headquarters. They replaced the Army's III Corps based at Fort Hood, Texas.
- The Army's 42nd Infantry Division (New York National Guard) headquarters took over command of Multi-National Division North Central from the 1st Infantry Division. Their headquarters will be in Tikrit, Saddam's former hometown.
- I Marine Expeditionary Force (Camp Pendleton, Calif.) is due to turnover command to the II Marine Expeditionary Force (Camp Lejeune, N.C.). The MEF is responsible for Al Anbar province in western Iraq.
- The 3rd Infantry Division (Fort Stewart, Ga.) is relieving the 1st Cavalry Division (Fort Hood) over the next few weeks. This is the 3rd's second Operation Iraqi Freedom tour. They will lead Multi-National Division Baghdad. (American Forces Press Service story)

Training Iraqi Forces

- Almost 1,500 Iraqi police officers graduated from the Jordan International Police Training Center on Feb. 17. The basic police training program consists of four weeks of general policing and four weeks of tactical police training. More than 11,000 officers have completed the course.
- Police trainers at the course in Jordan come from Iraq, Jordan, Canada, Sweden, Slovenia, Austria, Finland, Czech Republic, Singapore, Poland, Slovakia, Australia, Hungary, Belgium, the United Kingdom and the United States.
- The 40th Iraqi National Guard (ING) Brigade officially assumed control of its area of operation in Baghdad on Feb. 21. They are the first ING brigade to stand alone and have direct control over an area of operation.



US Department of Defense

Update: March 1, 2005 – Wolfowitz Budget Testimony

Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz testified today before the Senate Budget Committee. Following are some of the highlights of his opening statement as submitted to the committee.

- The Global War on Terror involves all elements of America's power, including intelligence, law enforcement, diplomacy and military. Our efforts are far from complete, but there are milestones to mark successes:
 - Terrorists have lost their ability to train thousands of potential terrorists in camps that previously existed in Afghanistan and in northern Iraq.
 - More than three-quarters of al Qaeda's key members and associates have been detained, captured or killed since September 11th.
 - Osama bin Laden's access to resources and his ability to communicate with his confederates has been significantly constrained.
 - Some 8.5 million Iraqis voted on Jan. 30, ignoring threats from bin Laden who warned they would be considered infidels deserving slaughter, just as millions of Afghans defied al Qaeda and the Taliban when they voted last October.

- In the last three years alone, there has been movement toward representative government in regions previously judged by some to be immune to the democratic spirit – due in great measure to their citizens.
 - Last September, Indonesia – the country with the largest Muslim population in the world – held its second successive free and fair election of a president.
 - The Palestinian Authority held an historic election in January that has produced new leadership.
 - Tens of thousands of people in Lebanon have come out to demonstrate their commitment to the freedom of their country, and the Syrian-backed government in Lebanon resigned yesterday under popular pressure.

- Americans' investments in the many fronts of the Global War on Terror have yielded important returns, but there is still more to do.
 - Americans must remain resolved and patient: A problem that grew up in 20 or 30 years is not going away in two or three.
 - We must remember how long it took to wage the Cold War and to rebuild Western Europe – both show seemingly impossible challenges can be achieved when leaders persevere and when Americans and our allies stand firm for freedom.
 - The values that have held the Allies together for four decades of often contentious debate have:
 - Brought some 40 countries into the Coalition effort in Afghanistan;
 - Brought more than 30 countries with us into Iraq; and
 - Brought some 80 or 90 countries into the larger Coalition against global terrorism.
 - A longing for freedom helped to penetrate the Iron Curtain. The same universal desire for liberty – among Muslims as well as non-Muslims – is our strongest weapon to fight fanaticism today.



US Department of Defense

Update: March 3, 2005 – Wolfowitz Supplemental Request

Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz testified March 1 before the Senate Budget Committee. Following are some of the highlights about the supplemental request from his opening statement as submitted. (testimony)

The additional \$74.9 billion requested in the fiscal year 2005 DoD supplemental appropriations helps keep the President's solemn pledge that U.S. troops will have what they need to fight and win the war on terror. The supplemental provides resources to: address the wear and tear on military equipment (resetting the force); create a larger, more combat capable Army and Marine Corps; train and equip Iraqi security forces; and provide tsunami relief.

Resetting the force:

- There is some significant wear and tear on some equipment because of the high operating tempo.
- The \$11.9 billion requested to reset and recapitalize the force will help ensure military readiness. Included are funds to replace military items destroyed during combat operations, depot maintenance and improving protection of U.S. forces.

Restructuring ground forces:

- The Army is transforming the way it organizes and thinks about deploying forces.
- By restructuring its ground forces the Army will add more deployable units, which will create a larger rotational base and increase flexibility.
- The Active Army will expand from 33 maneuver brigades in fiscal year 2003 to 43 Brigade Combat Teams in fiscal year 2007.
- The current Army plan is to restructure the Army National Guard to reach 34 trained and ready Brigade Combat Teams by fiscal year 2010.
- In fiscal years 2005 and 2006, DoD proposes to fund Army restructuring through supplemental appropriations because acceleration of this effort is urgent and vital to the war on terror.
 - Rapidly expanding the operating size and combat power of the Army makes U.S. forces more effective to fight terrorism and makes their deployment more sustainable.
 - Creating a larger number of more capable brigades available for rotation significantly reduces the strain on military units and troops.
- Beginning in fiscal year 2007, when the rotational strain on the troops is expected to be less and the costs of transformation will be more exact, DoD will request funding for restructuring in the baseline Army budget.
- The Marine Corps is restructuring to add two active infantry battalions and other combat and support units. This will increase its war fighting power and reduce stress on capabilities in high demand.

Training and equipping:

- The supplemental includes funds to train and equip military and security forces in Iraq and Afghanistan. Building their capabilities is essential to their long-term security and stability, and will help them become more self sufficient and less reliant on Coalition forces.
- Iraqi forces' brave performance on Jan. 30 is tangible evidence of the returns on the investments made in Iraqi forces.
- Gen. George W. Casey Jr., commanding general of Multi-National Force-Iraq, reports Iraqi forces are more confident since the elections, and the Iraqi people are more confident in them.

Tsunami relief:

- Funds requested in the supplemental will help rebuild infrastructure critical to strengthening economies and societies affected by the tsunami, including Indonesia's Aceh province, the area hardest hit.
- Benefits of this assistance will extend far beyond Indonesia. A recent poll indicates there has been a positive change in public opinion in the region after people there saw how Americans, especially U.S. service members, labored to bring them lifesaving supplies.



US Department of Defense

Update: March 9, 2005 – Gen. Casey Iraq Update

Gen. George W. Casey Jr., commander of the multi-national forces in Iraq, briefed the Pentagon press corps on March 8. Following are highlights about progress in Iraq. ([transcript](#))

- **Following the successful Jan. 30 elections, Iraq is on track to complete its transition to a constitutionally elected government by the end of 2005.**
 - More than 8 million Iraqis exercised their right to choose their government.
 - Insurgents tried their best to cause the elections to fail. They were unable to crack the spirit of the Iraqi people or the cordons of the Iraqi security forces.
 - The enemy in Iraq offers no positive vision for the country.
 - Their messages of intimidation and subjugation resonate less and less with the Iraqi people.

- **Insurgents were defeated Jan. 30 by well-prepared Iraqi and Coalition forces.**
 - The insurgents had no options but drive-by shootings, ineffective direct fire and a few suicide attacks. None breached a polling center.
 - An overlooked aspect of the elections that speaks highly about the capabilities of the Iraqi people was the movement of ballot material.
 - Three million kilos of ballot material came into Iraq, were distributed to 5,200 polling sites, and then were recovered for counting – all without interruption by the insurgents.

- **Iraqi Security Forces continue to grow stronger.**
 - The success of the elections was a great boost to the Iraqi forces self confidence, and the Iraqi people's confidence in them.
 - There are currently more than 140,000 trained and equipped Iraqi Security Forces – approximately 80,000 in the Ministry of Interior and approximately 60,000 in the Ministry of Defense.
 - Iraqi has more than 90 operational combat battalions in both military and special police. These battalions are engaged in combat across Iraq – with Coalition forces and some independently. They are performing generally very well.

- **In order for the Iraqi forces to take the leading role in fighting the insurgency and for the Coalition to move to a supporting role, the main effort this year will be to continue to build Iraqi divisions and brigades capable of independent counterinsurgency operations.**
 - Three of the four U.S. units extended to help ensure successful elections have redeployed. The other unit will leave Iraq on schedule at the end of the month.
 - Ultimately it will be a combination of military, political, economic and communications means that defeat the insurgency.

- **Good progress is being made on reconstruction in Iraq.**
 - In June, just over 200 projects valued at \$1 billion were underway. Today, even in a difficult environment, there are more than 2,000 projects valued at \$5 billion "turning dirt."

- **Americans can take pride in the performance of U.S. servicemen and women in Iraq.**
 - We are thankful to the families of those troops who made the ultimate sacrifice – their loved ones were part of something profound on Jan. 30 that has the potential to change both the political face of Iraq and also the Middle East.



US Department of Defense **Update: March 10, 2005 – Church Report**

- **A review by VADM Church of Department of Defense detention operations and detainee interrogation techniques finds:**
 - DoD did not promulgate interrogation policies or guidance that directed, sanctioned or encouraged the torture or abuse of detainees.
 - None of the abuses at Abu Ghraib bear any resemblance to approved interrogation policy at any level, in any theater.
 - No link, either direct or indirect, was found between interrogation policy and detainee abuse.

- **Interrogations remain an important component of the Global War on Terror.**
 - Human intelligence has taken on even greater importance in this new era where the enemy blends in with the civilian population and operates in shadows.
 - The purpose of interrogations is to gain actionable intelligence in order to safeguard the security of the United States.
 - Terrorists are trained to resist interrogation techniques.
 - U.S. Army Field Manual 34-52 (designed for enemy prisoners of war) has proven inadequate at times during the Global War on Terror. This has led commanders and policymakers to search for new techniques to obtain critical intelligence while still ensuring the humane treatment of detainees.
 - Interrogations have saved the lives of U.S. and Coalition forces in field, and saved the lives of innocent civilians in the United States and abroad.
 - The interrogation of two high-value detainees at Guantanamo, for example, provided vital information needed to prevent future terrorist attacks. They were key players in a plot that murdered thousands of innocent civilians on Sept. 11, 2001. Until counter-resistance techniques were authorized and used, these terrorists relied on their training to resist providing any information. Unlike methods employed by terrorists, none of the counter-resistance techniques used was inhumane or constitutes torture.
 - Interrogations will continue to be a critical part of intelligence gathering in the Global War of Terror.
 - The Church Report found that no approved interrogation policy can be linked to any documented detainee abuse.
 - It is important to note al Qaeda training manuals emphasize the tactic of making false abuse allegations.
 - The al Qaeda "Manchester Manual" states this as a standard operating procedure on the second-to-last page in the chapter entitled "Lesson Eighteen: Prisons and Detention Centers."

- **The Department of Defense continues to take all allegations of prisoner abuse very seriously.**
 - During May 7th testimony before the House and Senate Armed Services Committees, Secretary Rumsfeld said: *"It is my obligation to evaluate what happened, to make sure*

those who have committed wrongdoing are brought to justice, and to make changes as needed to see that it doesn't happen again."

- This is the tenth major review, assessment or investigation related to detention operations based on:
 - More than 1,700 interviews;
 - More than 16,000 pages of information; and
 - More than 20 Congressional hearings and 40 staff briefings.
 - The facts discovered in these lines of inquiry help the department to identify who was involved in incidents of abuse and determine ways to improve detention operations.
 - On Jan. 14, the day after a soldier alerted his chain of command to incidents of possible detainee abuse at Abu Ghraib, a criminal investigation was initiated.
 - Since then, four of the seven military police in the Abu Ghraib photos have pleaded guilty and been sentenced. An additional soldier contested his charges, but was also found guilty. Also, two military intelligence soldiers pleaded guilty and were sentenced.
 - Numerous other disciplinary actions have occurred or are pending further investigation/review.
 - There have been more than 300 criminal investigations into allegations of detainee mistreatment, with more than 100 people held accountable for misconduct.
- **The vast majority of American troops are serving with tremendous honor and distinction.**
- More than 1 million military members have deployed in support of Operations Enduring Freedom and Iraqi Freedom, with more than 65,000 detainees held.
 - Almost all investigations result from a military member seeing something believed to be wrong, and a chain of command that orders an investigation.
 - Duty, Honor, Country guide the actions of almost all our soldiers, sailors, airmen and Marines.
- **The Church Report points out opportunities for improvement or clarification, many of which are already being addressed by the Department of Defense, Combatant Commands, and the Services.**
- Secretary Rumsfeld has repeatedly said the department must remain a learning organization. This mindset has guided the department's transformation efforts.
 - As a result of reports such as this and ongoing discussions on how to best conduct detention operations, DoD has taken a number of actions to include:
 - Establishing the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Detainee Affairs office;
 - Establishing a Joint Detainee Coordinating Committee for Detainee Affairs;
 - Issuing policy "Handling of Reports from the International Committee of the Red Cross";
 - Issuing policy "Procedures for Investigations into the Death of Detainees in the Custody of the Armed Forces"; and
 - Initiating a Department-wide review of detainee-related policy directives.

- The Joint Staff, Combatant Commands and the Services have also taken numerous actions aimed at enhancing detention operations, everything from increasing oversight and expanding training to creating joint doctrine for detainee operations and clarifying military police and military intelligence roles.
- **The Department of Defense continues to carefully analyze this report's findings and recommendations, as well as those from previous lines of inquiry, in order to assess what further improvements can be made.**

"Terrorists are willing to use any means necessary to accomplish their goals. And although this enemy does not fight according to the accepted law of war, demonstrated by kidnappings and beheadings, the U.S. government remains steadfastly committed to upholding the Geneva Conventions and the values and principles that make us strong."—

Mr. Matthew Waxman, Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Detainee Affairs, from remarks delivered at the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe Human Rights Implementation Meeting in Warsaw, Poland (October 5, 2004).



US Department of Defense

Update: March 15, 2005 – Leaders' Views on Iraq

Following are highlights of progress in Iraq as outlined by U.S. military leaders.

Air Force Gen. Richard B. Myers, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

Gen. Myers is in the U.S. Central Command region this week, where he has visited Egypt and Iraq.

- **Trend lines on progress in Iraq are up, and Iraq and the Coalition are on track with work to rebuild the country.**
 - Iraqi Security Forces are increasingly taking more responsibility for the security mission.
 - Forces now number 145,000, including the army and various police units.
 - Their capacity and capabilities continue to grow
 - They have been playing a larger role in leading the counter-insurgency effort.
 - Iraqis continue to battle the insurgency.
 - The people causing instability are more criminal in nature than they are a true insurgency.
 - The Coalition has always recognized there was a criminal element in the insurgency that wasn't driven by ideology, but its size may be larger than first thought.
 - Even so, the most deadly acts of violence are the work of Abu Musab al-Zarqawi and his al Qaeda helpers. Former regime elements also play a large role in the violence.

Army Lt. Gen. John Vines, commander of Multi-National Corps-Iraq.

- **The goal of Coalition forces in Iraq is to enable Iraqi forces to conduct independent counter-insurgency operations.**
 - As Iraqi forces improve, there will be less need for Coalition forces; however, decisions on force size will be driven by events on the ground.
 - Iraqi Security Forces have valuable capabilities Coalition forces don't, such as language skills, cultural insights and access to certain intelligence.
 - Iraqi forces have performed brilliantly, most recently in the elections.

Army Lt. Gen. David Petraeus, commander of Multi-National Security Transition Command Iraq

- **The success of the Iraqi elections boosted morale in the Iraqi Security Forces, and trust by the Iraqi people in their security apparatus.**
 - Iraqis manned the two inner lines around more than 5,000 polling places. Insurgents launched more than 270 attacks on Jan. 30, but did not penetrate any polling place.
 - Iraq has 96 operational combat battalions.
 - Forces are going on independent operations and getting results.
 - Forces are "shouldering the burden" in 12 of the 18 provinces – the three Kurdish provinces in the north and nine provinces in the south.
 - Momentum is going forward in all aspects: Recruits are being trained; the supply system is equipping them; and the infrastructure is maturing at the right time to house and maintain the units.

Marine Corps Col. Kerry Burkholder, deputy chief of Coalition operations for U.S. Central Command

- **The 72-nation Coalition supporting Operation Iraqi Freedom is making significant contributions and remains committed to the cause.**
 - Twenty-five coalition members are contributing more than 20,000 troops to the operation.
 - The Poles are leading the Multinational Division Center-South.
 - The British are leading the Multinational Division South-East.
 - The Koreans are leading the Multinational Division North-East.
 - Nations are also providing intelligence and humanitarian support, backing the Coalition politically, donating money or supplies, helping to train Iraqi forces, and supporting security and maritime-interdiction operations.
 - Some countries are upfront about their support; others are doing things they don't want discussed.



US Department of Defense

Update: March 16, 2005 – Leaders' Views on Afghanistan

Following are highlights of progress and challenges in Afghanistan as outlined by U.S. military leaders.

Air Force Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff

Gen. Myers is in the U.S. Central Command region this week, where he has visited Egypt, Iraq and Afghanistan. Approximately 20,000 U.S. troops are serving in Afghanistan.

- **Afghanistan is making good political progress.**
 - The country has a president, a constitution, and parliamentary elections are scheduled for the fall.
 - Women are playing a greater role in the country's political and economic life.
 - Afghanistan's leaders are optimistic they can address the problems that still confront their nation.
 - The Afghan government has established good working relationships with its neighbors, especially Pakistan.

- **The Afghan army is a unifying force for the country.**
 - Units are composed of all ethnic groups from around the country.
 - Twenty-two thousand soldiers in the Afghan National Army have been trained and deployed.
 - Increased economic activity in Afghanistan is a sign of the country's growing security and stability.

- **NATO is playing an important and growing part in stability operations in Afghanistan.**
 - NATO commands the International Security Assistance Force in and around Kabul. That force is expanding to the western portion of the country.
 - NATO will establish four additional provincial reconstruction teams in western Afghanistan.

- **Opium cultivation remains a huge problem.**
 - Leaders are pleased with the level of cooperation they have received to confront the drug problem – the day of the chairman's visit Afghan forces seized more than 2,000 pounds of heroin in an operation near Jalalabad.

- **The search for Osama bin Laden continues.**
 - Operations in Iraq have not detracted from this priority.

Combined Joint Task Force 76 Transfer of Authority: Maj. Gen. Jason Kamiya, commander of the Vicenza, Italy-based Southern European Task Force (Airborne), will lead Combined Joint Task Force 76 during the upcoming year. Maj. Gen. Eric T. Olson led Combined Joint Task Force 76 in Afghanistan for the past year. Following are highlights of his views on the country's progress.

- **The number of violent contacts between Coalition forces and enemy fighters in Afghanistan is declining.**
 - Insurgent activity has decreased, and the number of former Taliban fighters willing to be part of the solution instead of the problem has increased.

- Afghan security forces are operating much more freely in areas that used to be very violent.
 - Nongovernmental and international aid organizations are much more willing to go into many areas in Afghanistan.
- **A more secure environment has enabled reconstruction to move forward.**
- There are now 19 Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) in Afghanistan helping with economic development and reconstruction.
 - The PRTs work closely with Afghan government officials, and are readily accepted by the Afghan people.
 - Many of the projects underway will have positive long-term effects on Afghanistan's economy – the projects will grow and provide jobs and opportunity for the Afghan people.
- **Challenges remain to ensure the insurgents are eliminated.**
- There must be conditions that deny terrorists the use of Afghan territory.
 - Keeping the pressure on the enemy, improving the police force, and continuing to strengthen the army will help.

Links:

[Combined Forces Command-Afghanistan web page \(new\)](#)

[U.S. Central Command web page](#)

[American Forces Information Service news articles](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: March 17, 2005 - Gen. Abizaid on Success in Iraq

"The key for us this year is to transfer more and more responsibility to the Iraqis in taking the counter-insurgency fight to the enemy, and I'm confident we can do that."

Gen. John Abizaid, March 2, 2005

Gen. John Abizaid, CENTCOM commander, testified before the House Armed Services Committee that there are two markers for success this year in Iraq. One, a legitimate political process must emerge in the December elections. And two, Iraqi security forces must become more responsible for the conduct of the war, especially efforts to defeat the counter-insurgency. Following are details from his testimony.

- **Progress of Iraqi security forces is the most important measure of military success in Iraq.**
- **There are three fights going on in Iraq now:**
 - The fight for stability;
 - The counter-terrorist fight; and
 - The counter-insurgency fight. The counter-insurgency fight is the one that Iraqis must take the lead on as soon as possible. That is the fight that takes the most time, resources and energy.
- **In 2005, the Coalition will continue to transition responsibilities to Iraqi Security Forces until the leadership and loyalty of the ISF are sufficient enough to take on the insurgency and ultimately defeat it without the Coalition being there.**
 - Transitioning responsibilities includes giving Iraqi forces territory. This has started in Baghdad with one brigade, and will continue over time.
 - There have been great successes in certain units, but there have also been bad failures.
 - One focus on transitioning responsibilities to Iraqi forces will be improving their leadership.
- **Iraq must also continue to move forward in its political process toward a more representative government.**
 - Coalition and Iraqi military forces will help protect the political process during 2005.
- **Iraqi society is still vulnerable to terrorism.**
 - The country will move forward through a combination of offensive action and force protection.
 - More Iraqis have been killed since the Iraqi interim government has come to power than U.S. soldiers. As we appreciate the sacrifices our troops have made, we must also appreciate the willingness of Iraqis to fight for their country.
- **The counter-insurgency fight is not only dependent on having successful military operations, but also on convincing Iraqis they will have a better future.**
 - As long as Iraqis know this better future is within the Iraqi context, not within the American context, they will fight the insurgency.
 - We must stay the course in Iraq, to allow the country to be successful in the political process it is undergoing, and to continue down the road to defeating the insurgency and terrorists.
- **Security and politics must move together in Iraq.**
 - The success of the Jan. 30 elections shows that politics and security are inextricably linked in Iraq.
 - The election could not have been held without the security forces enabling it; at the same time, the election has enhanced the security situation in Iraq.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: March 18, 2005 – National Defense and Military Strategies

Douglas J. Feith, Under Secretary of Defense for Policy, and Rear Adm. William D. Sullivan of the Joint Staff today briefed the Pentagon press corps on the release of the National Defense Strategy and the National Military Strategy. Following are highlights.

- The Department of Defense has released the National Defense Strategy (NDS) and the National Military Strategy (NMS). These two key documents:
 - Outline how DoD supports the president's National Security Strategy; and
 - Lay the foundation and provide the strategic context for the ongoing Quadrennial Defense Review (due to Congress by February 2006).
- One goal in writing the two documents was to review the concepts from earlier strategy documents.
 - In some cases the concepts were reaffirmed; in other cases the concepts were updated.
 - Lessons learned from conflicts in Iraq, Afghanistan, and other conflicts were incorporated.
- The National Defense Strategy is issued periodically.
 - Three main ideas in this NDS include the need to deal with strategic uncertainty; the understanding that early measures may resolve problems before they become crises and crises before they become wars; and the importance of building partner capacity.
 - On the second point, the NDS is not just about how to react to events that are already big problems, but on actions we can take to help shape an international environment so that problems are less likely to become crises. Examples include early intervention in Haiti, support to tsunami relief efforts and the Proliferation Security Initiative (developing other countries' capacities to interdict shipments of WMD material or technology).
 - On the third point – international cooperation is crucial to fighting the Global War on Terror. We must both encourage and enable our partners; encourage them to work with us to do things that serve our common interests, and enable them to do so through security cooperation (such as the U.S. government helping them with training or equipment, law enforcement or intelligence).
 - The NDS defines four strategic objectives:
 - (1) Secure the United States from direct attack;
 - (2) Secure strategic access and retain freedom of action for key regions;
 - (3) Strengthen alliances and partnerships; and
 - (4) Establish security conditions conducive to favorable international order – dealing with the issues of key countries that are at strategic crossroads.
- The National Military Strategy provides strategic guidance to the Armed Forces.
 - The document recognizes that the United States faces a wider, more capable range of enemies that include not just states, but also non-state actors; recognizes that battlespace is more complex; and acknowledges the role that the diffusion of technology is playing in war.
 - The NMS sets forth three military objectives:
 - (1) Protect the United States against external attacks and aggression;
 - (2) Prevent conflict and surprise attack; and
 - (3) Prevail against adversaries.

Links: [DoD release](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: March 24, 2005 Iraqi Security Forces

Francis J. Harvey, Secretary of the Army, briefed the Pentagon press corps on his recent trips to Iraq and Afghanistan. Following are some of his remarks on Iraq; views on developments in the country from Marine Maj. Gen. Joseph F. Weber, chief of staff for Multi-National Force-Iraq; and some highlights of the progress of the Iraqi Security Forces.

Dr. Francis J. Harvey, Secretary of the Army (bio) (briefing transcript)

- U.S. forces in Iraq continue to play a central role in providing security, facilitating stability and reconstruction, and increasing the performance of Iraqi Security Forces.
- Although there are still significant security challenges in Iraq, there is no doubt the country is moving the right direction.
 - Iraqis are on their way to a free and democratic society.
- The strategy of building Iraq's armed forces so they can take the lead in fighting the insurgency is well underway. To date:
 - More than 145,000 Iraqi security personnel have been trained and equipped.
 - Another 50,000 Iraqis are either in or awaiting training, and the army is having no trouble recruiting.
 - Battalions are engaged in operations throughout the country – both independently and with Coalition forces.
 - An Iraqi brigade recently assumed responsibility for a large portion of Baghdad. This is a significant milestone for the new army.

Marine Maj. Gen. Joseph F. Weber, chief of staff for Multi-National Force-Iraq (bio) (article)

- The year 2005 will be very pivotal to Iraq as the country transitions to a free, representative government with its own police and military forces providing security.
- The Jan. 30 elections were the first capstone event in 2005. The next capstone event will be the seating of the new government, and the passing of the baton in the counterinsurgency fight from the Coalition forces to the Iraqi Security Forces.
 - Iraqi Security Forces are growing in number and capability.
 - During the months ahead, the Coalition will focus increasingly on partnering, mentoring, teaching and building the forces so they have the experience their new roles require.

Iraqi Security Forces Training

- With the graduation of nearly 1,500 soldiers at the Kirkush Military Training Base on March 20, all 27 battalions of nine brigades in the new Iraqi Army are now operational. (article)
 - The graduation and the completion of the force generation that began last summer is a new turning point for Iraq's Army, Iraqi Gen. Am Jad, deputy chief of staff for training for the Iraqi Army said at the graduation. The general told his troops they would protect the integrity of their country.
- Several hundred men who showed up at the front gate of an Iraqi army base in southeast Iraq immediately after the country's Jan. 30 elections graduated March 17 from basic combat training. (release)

- The 766 volunteers, who had no previous military experience, completed an eight-week course.
 - A separate group of 2,500 Direct Recruit Replacement soldiers, who have prior military experience, graduated the same day at the same base from a three-week refresher course.
- More than 150 students from the 1st Division of the Iraqi Intervention Force began a month-long training program March 21 at the new Iraqi Army Support and Services Institute. (release)
- Coalition officers and enlisted personnel are teaching topics such as basic logistics and armored maintenance.
 - Multi-National Force officials aim to have four divisions trained by September.
- Instead of training an entire battalion of Iraqi National Guard soldiers simultaneously, U.S. soldiers in Iraq are using the "train the trainer" method. (article)
- After learning how to properly apply their training, the Iraqi platoon leaders, platoon sergeants and section sergeants then return to their squads and platoons to share what they've learned.



US Department of Defense
DoD Update: April 1, 2005 - Iraq Update

- Iraqi Security Forces are becoming more independent and more confident in their own capabilities.
 - As the forces continue to grow in number and train for more complicated missions, the respect the Iraqi people have in their country's forces is also increasing.
- Cultivating the forces' new leaders remains the biggest challenge.
 - Programs in which leaders were embedded with Coalition or U.S. troops – such as with the 1st Cavalry and the 1st Infantry Division during the last rotation – have been particularly successful.
 - The goal is to build the leadership without regard to tribal, ethnic or religious background. This is true even in the Iraqi National Guard – now part of the Iraqi Army – whose troops reflect the neighborhoods where they live.
- Iraqis continue to come forward to Iraqi and Coalition forces with tips on the whereabouts of insurgents and locations of weapons caches.
 - Some of these tips have led to large numbers of insurgents being picked up.
- After defying threats of intimidation and voting in national elections on Jan. 30, Iraqis are eager to get their elected government in place.
- Coalition forces are working with the local government in Fallujah to build a police force so control can be turned back to the people.
 - Currently security forces from outside Fallujah are helping to patrol the city as local recruits are being vetted.
- Despite continued attacks on the Iraqi Security Forces and the insurgents' campaign of intimidation and assassination, Iraqis are stepping forward to serve in the security forces and going on the offensive to take back their country.
- U.S. forces that were in Iraq to help secure the country for the Jan. 30 elections are continuing their scheduled rotations home.
 - After the rotation is complete in the next few weeks, approximately 135,000 to 140,000 U.S. troops will be in Iraq.
 - Gen. George W. Casey Jr., commander of Multi-National Force-Iraq, will make an assessment in June on the state of the insurgency, the upcoming elections, and the capability of Iraqi Security Forces to determine how many U.S. forces are needed. The decision will be condition based.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update April 6, 2005 - Iraq Elections and Nomination, DoD nominations

Iraq

- Iraq's Transitional National Assembly today elected the Presidency Council of the Iraqi Transitional Government.
 - Jalal Talabani, a Kurd, will be Iraq's next president.
 - Iraq will have two deputy presidents. They are Adil Abd al-Mahdi and Ghazi Ajil al-Yawer.
 - The men will be sworn in tomorrow and move quickly to name a prime minister. The prime minister will select a Council of Ministers.
- President Bush congratulated the new officials, saying, "The Iraqi people have shown their commitment to democracy and we, in turn, are committed to Iraq." (White House release)
- Zalmay Khalilzad is President Bush's choice as the next ambassador to Iraq.
 - Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice announced the selection at the State Department on April 5. (Defense Department story) (State Department story and transcript)
- Mr. Khalilzad (bio) is currently both U.S. ambassador and special presidential envoy to Afghanistan.
- If confirmed by the Senate, he would succeed Ambassador John D. Negroponte, who is awaiting Senate confirmation as director of national intelligence.

Department of Defense

- President Bush on March 31 announced his intention to nominate Gordon England to be Deputy Secretary of Defense. (White House release) (story)
 - Mr. England (bio) is currently serving as Secretary of the Navy.
 - If confirmed by the Senate, he would replace Deputy Secretary Paul Wolfowitz (bio), who was confirmed as the next World Bank president. His term will begin June 1.
- President Bush on March 31 announced his intention to nominate Eric Edelman (White House release) to be Under Secretary of Defense for Policy, replacing Doug Feith (bio), who is leaving DoD this summer for personal and family reasons. (DoD Feith release)
 - Mr. Edelman (bio) currently serves as ambassador to the Republic of Turkey. The position requires Senate confirmation.
- President Bush on April 1 announced his intention to nominate Ken Krieg to be Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics. (White House release) (DoD story) Mr. Krieg currently serves as Director for Program Analysis and Evaluation in the Office of the Secretary of Defense.
 - If confirmed by the Senate, he would take over from Michael W. Wynne (bio), who is the current Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.



US Department of Defense
DoD Update: April 6, 2005 - Medal of Honor

Sgt. 1st Class Paul Ray Smith received the Medal of Honor posthumously for his actions in Operation Iraqi Freedom on April 4, 2003. The Medal of Honor is the nation's highest medal for valor in combat. He was honored with ceremonies at the White House, April 4 and the Pentagon, April 5, 2005. Following are remarks by his widow, Birgit Smith, at the Pentagon ceremony. The two met while he was stationed in Germany.

First, I would like to say how proud I am to receive this award in honor of Paul. Paul loved his country, he loved the Army, and he loved his soldiers. He loved being a sapper (Army engineer). He died doing what he loved.

I'm grateful the Army gave Paul the opportunity to fulfill his dream of serving his country. He touched so many lives in so many ways and made a lot of people better soldiers and better people by what they learned from him.

I would like to thank all of the soldiers who influenced Paul as he advanced through his military career. Most described him as tough, fair and always putting the mission and his soldiers first. Paul was proud of all of his troops, particularly those in 2nd Platoon, Bravo Company, 11th Engineer. He was dedicated to duty and unwilling to accept less than the best.

My family and I continue to be overwhelmed by the American people's appreciation of his service, and I'm sure Paul would be proud to know that I have begun the process of becoming an American citizen.

Sixty years ago, American soldiers liberated the German people from tyranny in World War II. Today another generation of American soldiers has given the Iraqis, the Afghani people a birth of freedom. This is an ideal that Paul truly believed in.

I know that Paul is looking down on the ceremony, along with Staff Sergeant Hollingshead and Private First Class Myer and all the other fallen soldiers from Operation Enduring Freedom and Iraqi Freedom. May God bless them and their families.

Every soldier has a story. Because of this award, Paul's story of uncommon valor will forever be remembered. As soldiers, I encourage you to tell your stories, because the American people and the world will better understand the sacrifice of Paul and others like him. One soldier's story at a time.

Hoo-ah and God bless you.

Resources: [Arlington photo essay](#); [Army web site honoring Sgt. 1st Class Smith](#), [American Forces Press Service story](#), [Pentagon Hall of Heroes ceremony transcript](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: April 13, 2005 – Secretary's Iraq Trip

Secretary Rumsfeld is traveling in the U.S. Central Command (CENTCOM) area of operations this week. Yesterday he met with Coalition military leaders and Iraqi officials, and held a town hall-style meeting with soldiers of the Army's 3rd Infantry Division ("Rock of the Marne") at Camp Liberty near Baghdad. Following are highlights of remarks he made after a re-enlistment and medal presentation ceremony at the town hall.

- **Challenges in the Global War on Terror are somewhat different from those of previous wars.**
 - While soldiers must still succeed in combat, victory also depends on success in construction and civil affairs.
- **The global Coalition fashioned after September 11th has taken the offensive against terrorist regimes.**
 - The Coalition has attacked the underpinnings of terrorist ideology by offering those who might be drawn to extremism the opportunity to choose freedom instead of death.
 - Terrorists hadn't planned on contending with an Iraqi populace that is refusing to go back to the dark days of Saddam's regime, or contending with brave U.S. forces.
- **The Coalition's task is to support the transition of responsibility for Iraq's security to the country's security forces.**
 - Iraqi forces must develop the capabilities and confidence to provide the Iraqi people the security they deserve to build a democratic and representative system.
 - Coalition forces will continue working with Iraqi forces, helping to train and equip them.
- **There is not an exit strategy out of Iraq; there is a victory strategy.**
 - The United States is not in Iraq because Americans or their government covet anyone's land, oil or people.
 - U.S. troops are in Iraq for a mission – to be part of the Coalition that helps Iraq onto a path of democracy, freedom and representative government.
 - As the political, economic and security capabilities develop in Iraq, the responsibilities of the Coalition will decline.

For more information on the secretary's trip to Iraq, please read:

(April 12) [\(story\)](#) Rumsfeld Arrives in Baghdad to Meet with Troops, Iraqi Officials

(April 12) [\(story\)](#) Mame Soldiers Cheer Rumsfeld in Surprise Baghdad Visit

(April 12) [\(story\)](#) Rumsfeld Discusses Progress of Iraqi Government During Visit

Transcripts: [En Route to Iraq](#); [Press Availability with Prime Minister Allawi](#);

[Press Availability with Ibrahim al-Jafaari](#) (Prime Minister designate);

[Press Availability with Massoud Barzani](#) (Kurdistan Democratic Party leader)



IRAQI SECURITY FORCES

- **The Multi-National Force-Iraq (Coalition forces) and the Iraqis are committed to creating a self-reliant Iraqi Security Force that is capable of sustained, independent counterinsurgency operations.**
 - As Secretary Rumsfeld said during a visit to Iraq this week, the goal is to have the Iraqi Security Forces assume full responsibility of the security of the country as the basis for continuing its successful political process and its successful economic reconstruction.
- **The commitment and professionalism of the Iraqi Security Forces (ISF) are improving.**
 - Unauthorized absences within the Ministry of Defense (forces) have significantly decreased and are no longer impacting operations.
 - Strong leadership in the ISF and close links to Coalition forces are helping the regular police and border forces meet the challenges of securing high-threat areas.
 - Special Police units – including nine Police Commando Battalions, nine Public Order Battalions, and two Mechanized Battalions - have emerged as effective fighters and are serving as interim forces between regular police and army units.
- **Security force training continues as more forces are coming on-line.**
 - The last three of the original 27 regular army battalions have graduated. The Ministry of Defense now has 81 operational combat battalions with two support battalions.
 - Police training capacity is expanding. Eight-week academies should produce more than 4,000 graduates per month this spring.
 - Nearly 250 recruits graduated from the Iraqi Highway Patrol Academy on April 7. The group is the first to graduate from the new academy.
 - During the three-week course, students received training in weapons, driving, convoy operations, patrolling, searching buildings, first aid and anti-terrorism force protection from 13 instructors. The instructors were a mix of Iraqi officers, Coalition soldiers, international police trainers and international police liaison officers.

U.S. FORCES

- **Twelve thousand U.S. troops are back at their home bases after successful Iraqi elections.**
 - Multi-National Force-Iraq has reported that the nearly 12,000 U.S. service members deployed from the States on short notice or those who had their tours extended to support the Jan. 30 elections have all redeployed to their home bases.
 - The short-notice deployments and extensions were taken to maintain momentum that Coalition forces gained during Operation Al Fajr (Dawn), in Fallujah and to support the January elections.
 - The combined efforts of the Multi-National Forces and the Iraqi Security Forces contributed to the first free election in Iraq in more than 30 years.
 - With the departure of these troops and a recent rotation that is almost complete, U.S. troop numbers in country have stabilized at approximately 138,000. The combined Coalition force size within Iraq is approximately 160,000.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: April 20, 2005 – England Nomination

President Bush has nominated Secretary of the Navy Gordon England to be Deputy Secretary of Defense, replacing Paul Wolfowitz, who is leaving to head the World Bank.

Secretary England testified today before the Senate Armed Services Committee. Following are highlights from "Questions and Responses" he submitted to the committee for the record. The questions ranged from defense reforms; to ensuring the warfighter has the right technology; to the National Security Personnel System, the new hiring and promotion system for Department of Defense civilians.

Following are some highlights of Secretary England's written responses.

The relationship between the Deputy Secretary of Defense and the Secretary

"...My role, should I be confirmed as DEPSECDEF, will be more of a classic Chief Operating Officer responsible for the operation of DOD and implementation of national defense policy and strategy. This will include financial management, personnel policies, acquisition management and integrity, oversight of Military Departments' roles, BRAC [base realignment and closure], Quadrennial Defense Review management, legislative affairs, public affairs and the like..."

Major challenges confronting the next Deputy Secretary of Defense

"...we live in a time of confrontational challenges and strategic uncertainties. Our Nation is confronted by fundamentally different challenges than those faced by the American defense establishment in the Cold War and in previous eras. The major challenge confronting the Secretary and the Deputy, along with our Nation, is to influence events before threats become more dangerous and less manageable. Our goal is to defeat today's threats and to prepare the DOD to meet the threats and uncertainties of the 21st century."

On the Quadrennial Defense Review

"This QDR will consider the proper mix of military capabilities the Nation needs. Given today's complex and uncertain security environment, these challenges involve not only the traditional threats from nation-states that we've faced throughout the past century, but also a new set of post 9-11 national security challenges. These include irregular threats of unstable environments, catastrophic threats of devastating attacks on the homeland, and disruptive threats of new asymmetric military technologies getting into the hands of our adversaries before we've developed adequate defenses.

"Based on a determination of this capability mix needed to meet these traditional, irregular, catastrophic, and disruptive national security challenges, the QDR will suggest a force sizing construct that appropriately accounts for the contribution of our interagency partners and international allies, as well as our own forces."

Technology transition

"Rapid transition of technologies to the warfighter has been a continuing difficult issue for the Department of Defense. The problems encountered in the past have dealt with the inherently long budgeting cycles of DOD and the challenges in providing adequate support when systems are fielded quickly. Some modest successes in quick reaction programs to speed new technologies to warfighters have been achieved, specifically to counter improvised explosive devices (IEDs),

provide personnel protection and meet other urgent needs. However, this is an area that will require continued attention and improved and, if confirmed as Deputy Secretary, will receive my personal attention."

On transformation, technology and the current level of global threats

"Some enemies of the United States have also kept pace with technological change and are quick to take advantage. The greater institutional risk for DOD is over-reliance on traditional platforms and delaying the advent of new technologies and systems."

Initiatives to further improve the attractiveness of the Active and Reserve component service

"My sense is that we should present the U.S. military as a way for young men and women to serve their country and to protect freedom and liberty for future generations while also utilizing the enhanced enlistment and re-enlistment incentives provided by the Congress."

The National Security Personnel System

"NSPS is a mission-driven, performance-based system to motivate, recognize and reward excellence which will result in an overall improvement to mission effectiveness and enhanced national security. It is also a significant change, and change is always stressful even when beneficial to employees and to the Nation."

Acquisition Policy

"The acquisition process has become too complex, cumbersome and slow. Larger organizations do not always provide more effective oversight and accountability. The issue of how to better structure and resource the acquisition functions of the Department of Defense to support wartime operations is under review as part of the Quadrennial Defense Review. This effort should provide the Secretary with recommendations to make the acquisition processes more effective and more attuned to the current acquisition environment."

For more information:

England bio; Senate Armed Services Committee - [advance policy questions](#)

National Security Personnel System web site; [NSPS article](#)



- **Multi-National Force-Iraq reports there are now more than 155,000 trained and equipped Iraqi Security Forces.**
 - The duties of each unit and their capabilities vary, but the trend is clearly positive in the development of the forces.
 - Recruiting remains strong for both the army in the Ministry of Defense and the police in the Ministry of Interior.
- **While the general trend of the number of attacks in Iraq has been decreasing since the Jan. 30 elections, insurgent activity has increased somewhat in the past few weeks.**
 - It is important to keep in mind that weekly numbers of attacks tend to fluctuate. An uptick could be a trend or it could be an aberration.
 - Commanders will closely watch the numbers to determine whether the increase indicates more planning, coordination and sophistication on the part of the insurgents.
- **As Iraqis begin to organize their government and set their country back on track after more than 30 years under Saddam Hussein, insurgents will continue their efforts to create ethnic strife in Iraq.**
 - Creating ethnic strife was one of the goals outlined by convicted terrorist Abu Mussab al-Zarqawi in a letter to al Qaeda leadership intercepted last year. ([link to copy of letter](#))
 - Attacks such as the one this morning in Baghdad on a Shiite mosque and the discovery earlier this week of bodies in a soccer stadium in Haditha bear out the insurgents' interest in pitting Iraqis against each other.
 - With the installation of a new government in Iraq, the insurgents can no longer say they are attacking an occupying force. Iraqis recognize the attacks as being aimed against them, rather than Coalition forces.
 - Iraqis continue to provide intelligence against the enemy. This improves commanders' understanding of the enemy, which improves their ability to interdict attacks.
- **Australia is deploying 450 more troops to Iraq, bringing their total in-country to 1,370.**
 - The added military presence will provide a task group to support the Japanese Iraq Reconstruction and Support Group. The Aussies will also train Iraqi forces. ([AFPS news story](#))
- **An investigation team this morning surveyed the site where an MI-8 helicopter crashed on April 21 en route to Tikrit.**
 - Six Americans who were Blackwater Security Consulting employees, three Bulgarian crewmembers, and two Fijian security guards were killed in the crash.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update April 27, 2005 – Rumsfeld, Myers press conference

Following are highlights of remarks by Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, at a press conference yesterday at the Pentagon.

Determination of Iraqis, Afghans

- Extremists in Iraq and Afghanistan remain committed to turning back progress, even though the overwhelming majority of the people support moderation.
 - The extremists will not be successful.
 - Increasingly, Iraqis and Afghans are standing up to those who want to return their countries back to dark times.

Supplemental Request

- Supplemental funding requested by the president to fund the Global War on Terror will help protect against potential threats at home, and help the military battle extremists overseas.
 - The funding will give U.S. troops support they need to help Iraqis and Afghans battle insurgents.
 - The funding will help Iraqis and Afghans take increasing responsibility for their own security.

Iraqi Security Forces Are Improving

- The Iraqi government, with Coalition assistance, continues to build the capacity and capability of the Iraqi Security Forces.
 - More than 159,000 Iraqis are trained and equipped to perform a variety of security functions, ranging from standard law enforcement activities to counterinsurgency operations.
 - More than 100 operational battalions in the ministries of Defense and Interior are conducting counterinsurgency operations.
 - Training and equipping is just one part of the equation of building the forces; leaders must be developed and units must gain combat experience.
 - Several units are conducting operations at the company or battalion level with minimal Coalition assistance. Iraqi police forces successfully drove away anti-Coalition forces that attacked a Mosul police station last week.
 - Success in developing the security forces requires several components, including competency and stability.

Importance of Intelligence In Iraq

- As intelligence against the insurgents improves, their chances of success will fade.
 - As the political and economic processes move forward, Iraqis will step forward with more intelligence, making the insurgents' cause more difficult.
 - A functioning political system will also work against the insurgents, because it gives the disenfranchised hope for the future of their country.
 - In terms of numbers of incidents, the insurgency remains about the same it was last year. A relatively small number of people who have weapons and money are determined to prevent democracy in Iraq.
 - The Iraqis and the Coalition will continue to keep pressure on insurgents' recruiting, funding and movements.

Iraqis Will Defeat the Insurgency

- Iraqis, not the United States or Coalition forces, will defeat the insurgency.
 - Military, political, and economic successes are all critical factors.
 - Iraqis increasingly understand the insurgency is harming their country – not just the killings, but also by preventing sewers and water supplies from being fixed, and making it more difficult for children to go to school.
 - The insurgents have no plan and no philosophy other than power.
 - The insurgents are a mixture of "unlikes" who will eventually divide. Baathists don't have the same views as those who follow Zarqawi, and criminals have different priorities.

Insurgents Have Failed to Incite Ethnic Violence

- Insurgents have tried to start a civil war in Iraq but they've failed.
 - Political leaders are reaching out to each other, trying to be inclusive.
 - Religious leaders have urged their followers not to retaliate.

Links: [press conference transcript](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: May 4, 2005 - Afghanistan Update

Army Lt. Gen. Karl W. Eikenberry is the new commander of Combined Forces-Command Afghanistan, replacing Army Lt. Gen. David W. Barno, who served in the position the past 18 months. Gen. John Abizaid, commander of U.S. Central Command, attended the change-of-command ceremony yesterday in Kabul.

Following are highlights of progress and challenges in Afghanistan as outlined by Lt. Gen. Barno earlier this month.

- **Last year was a turning point for Afghanistan as the country moved from a period of warfare and violence to a period of great political growth.**
 - Four events served as great victories for the Afghan people, and strategic defeats for terrorism. They were:
 - (1) The passage of the Afghan constitution in January 2004;
 - (2) Election registration – more than 10.5 million Afghans registered to vote in the October election;
 - (3) Election turnout – an estimated 8.5 million Afghans turned out to vote. They elected Hamid Karzai, and rejected terrorism.
 - (4) President Karzai's official inauguration in December, and his appointment of a cabinet soon after.

- **Despite these strategic defeats, terrorists in Afghanistan want to get back in the public view and reassert themselves.**
 - The terrorists will be looking in the next six to eight months to stage some type of spectacular attack to garner publicity and to score a propaganda victory.
 - As the terrorists' capabilities diminish, their desperation to change the course of events in Afghanistan grows. They are still desperate foes that will try to inflict losses.

- **The reconciliation process is continuing in Afghanistan.**
 - Several senior Taliban members have moved forward in the last month to become part of President Karzai's "Strengthening Peace" program, a national reconciliation effort to convince people to put down their weapons and join in the country's political and economic progress.
 - Reconciliation is an opportunity to bring back those who used to be fighters to rejoin the political and democratic process.

- **There has been a dramatic lessening over the past year of any kind of support for terrorist organizations inside Afghanistan.**
 - This can be attributed in part to a change in tactics of reaching out to the Afghan people as a centerpiece of counter-insurgency success, and moving away from focusing specifically on narrow targets.

- **Coalition military continue to help the Afghan government fight narcotics, one of the country's biggest challenges.**
 - A full-time counter-narcotics intelligence cell is in place, as are planning support and airlift for interdiction forces of the Afghan government.

- Narcotics, terrorism and border security are all transnational issues. The Coalition is engaged with the different nations' military and security forces throughout the region, and is continuing a dialog to enhance regional security in that part of the world.
- **The growth of Afghan security capacity is one of the positive developments in the country.**
 - More than 22,000 Afghan National Army soldiers have been trained, and more than 25,000 could be on line by the national assembly elections, now set for fall. Police numbers now stand at approximately 35,000.
 - The National Military Academy of Afghanistan opened in March. The academy will train and develop generations of leaders for the ANA.
- **No decision has been made about the Coalition's military numbers after the election.**
 - Security requirements will be based in part on what the enemy is doing, the state of Coalition forces, and size and capability of the ANA and police force.
 - Currently approximately 16,700 U.S. troops and 1,600 personnel from 22 allied nations are conducting full-spectrum operations, from combat to humanitarian activities, to defeat terrorism and establish enduring security in the country.

For more information:

Lt. Gen. Barno transcript

Combined Forces Command-Afghanistan press release on change of command



US Department of Defense
DoD Update: May 4, 2005 - Al-Libi Arrest

- Abu Faraj al-Libi, al Qaeda's No. 3 person, has been arrested in Pakistan.
- In remarks today, President Bush said al-Libi's capture represents a critical victory in the war on terror.
- President Bush applauded the Pakistani government and President Musharraf for their cooperation in the war on terror, and for acting on solid intelligence to bring al-Libi to justice.
- The President pledged the United States will stay on the offensive until al Qaeda is defeated.
- Al-Libi is Al Qaeda's No. 3 person, after Usama bin Laden and Ayman al-Zawahiri.
- Al-Libi took over many of Khalid Shayk Mohammad's duties after his arrest in March.
- Al-Libi was behind multiple assassination attempts against President Musharraf.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: May 13, 2005 - BRAC

The President has asked the Department of Defense to transform to be better organized to meet the challenges of the 21st century.

The 2005 BRAC process is the latest of several reforms and initiatives to modernize America's military and policies, including:

- Changing the U.S. global posture worldwide;
- Forging new partnerships to fight extremism;
- Transforming the U.S. military to a more agile, joint expeditionary force; and
- Reforming the way the Department does business.

The Department began reviewing U.S. overseas basing in 2001 to ensure that decisions regarding domestic bases took into account proposed changes to the way U.S. forces were arrayed around the world.

The military's current domestic base structure, designed during the Cold War, must give way to the new demands of the war against extremism and other evolving 21st century challenges.

Congress passed a law that called for domestic base realignments and closures in 2005. The Department of Defense is following the statute carefully, using certified data with review from the General Accountability Office and the DOD Inspector General.

The military value of a given installation is the principal consideration in recommending whether it be closed, realigned, or left unaffected. The primary criteria for assessing a facility's military value were:

- Current and future mission capabilities and the impact on the operations readiness of the total force;
- The availability and condition of land, facilities and associated air space;
- Maintaining sufficient capacity to accommodate contingency, mobilization, surge and future total force requirements; and
- Costs of operations and manpower.

Also considered were the financial, economic and environmental consequences of closing or re-aligning a particular facility.

This year's BRAC recommendations, if approved, should:

- Result in some \$5.5 billion in recurring annual savings – a net savings of \$48.8 billion over 20 years. When combined with the proposed changes to U.S. global posture, that projected 20-year net savings increases to \$64.2 billion, or some \$6.7 billion per year.
- Close **33** major bases and re-align **29** more.

The recommendations will:

- Enhance the military's ability to meet contingency, surge or mobilization requirements to address unpredictable threats from wherever they might arise around the world.
- Move the Military Services to operate in a more joint way by consolidating similar or duplicative training and support functions.
- Enable transformation of important support functions – such as logistics, medicine, research and technology – to capitalize on advances driven by technology and business practice.

With the strong support of President Bush, the Department of Defense and several other agencies of government are working together to make economic assistance resources and information available to local communities affected by BRAC decisions, to include:

- Provide personnel transfer and job training assistance, in collaboration with the Department of Labor;
- Provide local economic adjustment assistance through the Defense Department's Office of Economic Adjustment;
- Use all of our authorities to accelerate and support reuse needs; and
- Work with the Department of Commerce and other federal agencies to assist local economic recovery.

Additional information is available at www.defenselink.mil/brac



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: May 23, 2005 – Bagram Death Cases

Following is information about the investigation into the deaths of two persons in U.S. custody in Bagram, Afghanistan, in December 2002, and articles that appeared in the May 20 and May 22 editions of the *New York Times*.

- Information about the cases of two persons who died in U.S. custody in Bagram, Afghanistan, in December 2002 is not new.
 - Media have reported on these cases previously.
 - The Department of Defense released the death certificates for the two individuals in May 2004.
 - Much of the information in the articles comes from the Army's Criminal Investigation Division's (CID) investigation.

- The Army has investigated the two deaths.
 - The investigation was initiated before incidents of detainee abuse at Abu Ghraib in Iraq were reported.
 - The CID investigation was completed in October 2004.
 - The scope of the investigation included more than 250 interviews of potential witnesses, reviews of more than 2,000 pages of applicable documents and several visits to Afghanistan.

- The military's investigation demonstrates the seriousness with which we take allegations of detainee mistreatment.
 - The investigation identified 28 soldiers with possible culpability in these two cases, meaning they may have committed one or more offenses punishable under the Uniformed Code of Military Justice (UCMJ).
 - Seven soldiers have thus far been charged with violations of the UCMJ, and three additional soldiers have been reprimanded – evidence that we are holding individuals accountable.
 - Of the seven soldiers that have been charged in these cases, six are pending court-martial. One has pleaded guilty to assault and making a false statement; he was sentenced to three months of confinement, forfeiture of \$3,200, reduced in rank to E-1 (private) and received a bad conduct discharge.

- The Department of Defense did not promulgate interrogation policies/guidance that directed, sanctioned or encouraged abuse.
 - The humane treatment of detainees has always been Department of Defense policy.

- The Department is fully committed to investigating all allegations of detainee mistreatment and is holding accountable those who are found to have acted inappropriately.
 - During testimony last May before the House and Senate Armed Services Committees, Secretary Rumsfeld said: *"It is my obligation to evaluate what happened, to make sure those who have committed wrongdoing are brought to justice, and to make changes as needed to see that it doesn't happen again."*
 - More than 10 major reviews, inspections, and investigations have been completed concerning allegations of detainee abuse. They have been based on:
 - More than 1,700 interviews;

- More than 16,000 pages of information; and
 - More than 29 congressional hearings and 40 staff briefings.
 - There have been more than 360 criminal investigations looking into allegations of detainee mistreatment.
 - More than 130 military members (officers and enlisted members) have been disciplined for misconduct.
- The vast majority of American troops are serving with tremendous honor and distinction.
- More than 1 million military members have deployed in support of Operations Enduring Freedom and Iraqi Freedom, with more than 70,000 detainees held.
 - Almost all investigations resulted from a military member seeing something believed to be wrong, and a chain of command that orders an investigation.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: May 31, 2005 – Gen. Myers interviews

Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, was interviewed on several televised news broadcasts over the Memorial Day weekend. Following are highlights of his comments.

- **Insurgents continue to fail to derail progress in Iraq, despite switching their centers of gravity.**
 - First the insurgents tried to drive the Coalition from Iraq. We're still there.
 - Next they focused on keeping Iraqis from joining the security forces, but Iraqis continue to sign up in record numbers.
 - The insurgents then attempted to intimidate Iraqis from going to the polls for the Jan. 30 elections, and Iraqis voted in tremendous numbers.
 - A poll conducted this month shows 85 percent are going to vote in the constitutional referendum scheduled for this fall.

- **A larger force at the beginning of Operation Iraqi Freedom would not have prevented the rise of the insurgency we are seeing today.**
 - Adding more troops is always a balance between helping and creating more targets and more animosity.
 - The insurgency did not start right away; it started over a period of time. For about the first year of the operation, the situation was relatively peaceful. We are not close to a civil war.
 - The Iraqi spirit had been so devastated under Saddam that it didn't blossom as quickly as expected, which delayed the opportunity to get the government up and running faster.

- **Iraqi security forces are taking greater charge of their country's security.**
 - Thousands of Iraqi security forces are now rooting out terrorists in Baghdad in Operation Lightning.
 - The ministries of interior (police forces) and defense (military forces) are coordinating their efforts in this operation; such integration is an important signpost of progress.
 - One hundred Iraqi security force battalions are trained and equipped.
 - Twenty-five can currently conduct independent or near-independent operations; the number increases each week, as does the number of operations with Iraqis in the lead and Coalition forces assisting.
 - There are 35 operations in progress that involve Iraqi Security Forces.
 - Approximately five of these operations are being conducted by Iraqi Forces with no U.S. assistance.
 - Approximately 30 are joint U.S./Iraqi operations. We see this as a positive sign that the investment in Iraqi Security Force development is paying off.

- **Despite the security challenges, trend lines in Iraq are up.**
 - In 14 of the 18 provinces, there is very little violence.
 - An interim government was stood up last June.
 - A transitional government was stood up early this year.
 - Elected leaders are reaching out to include the Sunnis as the constitution is drafted.

- **The al-Qaeda movement will continue in Iraq even if Abu Musab al-Zarqawi is captured or killed.**
 - The Pentagon is inclined to believe that al-Zarqawi is injured, as alleged on his website.
 - The Coalition will continue to put 24/7 pressure on al-Zarqawi and his organization.
 - Efforts have been successful: more than 400 of his followers have been detained, and hundreds have been killed, including some of his closest lieutenants.

- **The United States treats detainees humanely.**
 - The recent Amnesty International report alleging that the U.S. government is a leading purveyor of human rights violations is irresponsible.
 - More than \$2.5 million is spent annual to ensure the detainees receive the proper Muslim-approved food; more than 1,600 Korans in 13 languages have been distributed.
 - The International Committee of the Red Cross has been at Guantanamo since day one.
 - There have been 68,000 persons detained in Iraq, Afghanistan and Guantanamo since this conflict began.
 - There have been 325 investigations into alleged abuse and, thus far, 100 cases of substantiated abuse. One hundred individuals have had some sort of action taken, either court martial or administrative action.
 - The debate should be about what is done with very violent people who are willing to commit suicide for their cause in a legal regime that was set up long ago for a much different time.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: June 7, 2005 – Rumsfeld, Myers Asia Trips

Secretary Rumsfeld and Air Force Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, have each been traveling in Asia to attend the Asia Security Conference in Singapore, and to meet with regional leaders.

- Secretary Rumsfeld held bilateral meetings with defense ministers from several Asian countries and Australia while at the Conference, also called the Shangri-La Dialogue.
 - Countries in the region have similar security concerns, including terrorism, piracy and how the area's defense capabilities are evolving.
 - It is critical for the United States to remain involved in the region, whose importance is growing as democracies and free-market economies have evolved over the past 10 to 15 years.
 - Security cooperation efforts already underway for several years helped lay the groundwork for the swift response to the Dec. 26 tsunami. A joint task force was set up in Utapoa, Thailand, within two days after the disaster hit.
- Singapore and the United States have a close military-to-military relationship.
 - Singapore hosts ship visits and serves as a resupply point for U.S. Navy vessels. The Singaporean military exercises with U.S. forces in large exercises and numerous smaller bilateral exercises.
 - While in Singapore, Gen. Myers received the Distinguished Service Order (Military), the highest Singaporean award given to foreigners. The award was to recognize Gen. Myers for his efforts to increase cooperation between the two countries.
- Defense discussions on Asia must include the North Korean nuclear and missile threat, and China's increase in defense spending.
 - North Korea is one of the world's leading proliferators of ballistic-missile technologies and potentially nuclear technologies.
 - China's economy is expanding rapidly, and its defense budget is growing apace with its economy. The country is a major weapon purchaser in the world, largely from Russia and other countries as well.
 - To the extent that China moves toward freer political and economic systems, its relationship with the rest of the world will be closer. To the extent that its political system causes its economic system to be less free, it will be less of a factor in the world and have fewer relationships.
- After the Conference, Secretary Rumsfeld visited Thailand, where he met with leaders to discuss security cooperation.
 - The secretary thanked the government for facilitating multilateral cooperation for tsunami disaster assistance. Despite its own casualties, Thailand quickly consented to the use of its bases for relief efforts.
 - Today Secretary Rumsfeld traveled to Stavanger, Norway, to tour a NATO base where Iraqi troops have trained. From there he will fly to Brussels, Belgium, for a formal meeting of NATO defense ministers on June 9-10.

Transcript (Secretary Rumsfeld's remarks to the International Institute for Strategic Studies)

Transcript (Secretary Rumsfeld en route to Singapore)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: June 14, 2005 – Rumsfeld GTMO

Secretary Donald Rumsfeld and Marine Gen. Peter Pace, vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps today. Following are highlights of the secretary's opening remarks.

- **Before Sept. 11, 2001, the United States dealt with terrorism primarily as a law enforcement issue.**
 - Terrorists who killed Americans were investigated, arrested, put on trial and then punished.
 - In the post-September 11th era, it became clear that prosecuting terrorists after they strike was an inadequate approach, particularly given the lethal threat that violent extremists pose.

- **The military apprehended thousands of enemy combatants after September 11th; several hundred were determined to be particularly dangerous and valuable from an intelligence perspective.**
 - After extensive discussions with his senior advisors, the president decided these enemy combatants were not entitled to prisoner of war status under the Geneva Conventions. Nor were they criminal defendants in the traditional law enforcement sense.
 - The president ordered the detained combatants be treated humanely under the laws of war.

- **The Guantanamo Bay detention facility was established because the United States needed a safe and secure location to both detain and interrogate enemy combatants.**
 - The solution was not a perfect option, but, simply, the best option available.
 - The U.S. taxpayers have already invested more than \$100 million in the facility.

- **The Department of Defense, working through the National Security Council inter-agency process, established procedures to provide appropriate legal process to these detainees – procedures that go beyond what is required even under the Geneva Conventions. These included:**
 - Combatant Status Review Tribunals to confirm each individual is an unlawful enemy combatant. Every detainee currently at Guantanamo now has received such a hearing; as a result, some 38 have been released;
 - Military Commissions – trials with full and vigorous representation by defense counsel for those suspected of committing war crimes. The commissions have been temporarily suspended pending further review by the federal court system; and
 - Administrative Review Boards that annually assess the remaining potential threat and intelligence value represented by each detainee. These boards are designed to reexamine detainees regularly in order to identify which can be released.

- **One terrorist detained at Guantanamo is Mohammed Al-Khatani, believed to be an intended 9-11 hijacker. He and other detainees have provided valuable information, including:**
 - Insights into al Qaeda's September 11th planning;
 - Identities and details on 20 of Osama bin Laden's body guards;
 - Information leading to the capture of Khalid Sheik Mohammed, architect of the 9-11 attacks; and
 - Information allowing foreign police to detain 22 suspected terrorists plotting attacks earlier this year.

- **Detainees are sent to Guantanamo only after a thorough screening process that identifies prisoners who pose a threat to the United States or who have intelligence value.**
 - The kinds of people held at Guantanamo include terrorist trainers, bomb makers, extremist recruiters and financiers, bin Laden's bodyguards and would-be suicide bombers.

- **The Guantanamo facility is transparent and has been scrutinized.**
 - To set the record straight, DoD last year declassified and posted on the Internet highly sensitive memoranda on interrogation techniques.
 - There have been nearly 400 separate media visits to the facility by more than 1,000 journalists.
 - Some 180 congressional representatives have visited Guantanamo.
 - The International Committee of the Red Cross has had continuous access, and its representatives meet privately with detainees.

- **Allegations of abuse at Guantanamo and other facilities have been thoroughly investigated.**
 - Wrong-doers are being held accountable.
 - The military has instituted numerous reforms of detainee operations conduct, including a renewed emphasis on standards and training.
 - Detainees' religious sensibilities are respected: Detailed regulations have been issued governing how the Koran is to be handled; detainees' schedules are arranged around the five daily calls to prayer required by the Muslim faith.; dietary requirements are acknowledged – in fact, the military spends more per meal to meet detainees' religious dietary requirements than it spends per ration for U.S. troops.

- **Since September 11th, the military has released tens of thousands of detainees -- including some 200 detainees from Guantanamo.**
 - Regrettably some of those decisions we now know were imperfect -- some detainees released from Guantanamo have taken up arms again against the United States and its allies.
 - The United States will continue to transfer other detainees to their countries of origin after negotiating agreements to ensure humane and appropriate treatment for the detainees.

- **While the United States does not want to hold suspected terrorists longer than necessary, as long as there is a need to keep terrorists from striking again, Guantanamo will be needed.**
 - The war on terror is a complex struggle against extremism; we are in unconventional territory and traditional doctrines governing criminals and military prisoners do not apply.
 - Our goal is to retain as few people as is necessary and safe.
 - As the president has said, we are always looking to improve procedures and better manage detainees who pose a lethal threat to the civilized world.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: June 21, 2005 – Iraq Lt. Gen. Vines

Following are highlights of a teleconference briefing by Lt. Gen. John R. Vines from Baghdad to the Pentagon press corps today. As commander for Multi-National Corps-Iraq, Lt. Gen. Vines is in charge of Coalition forces operations in Iraq.

- **Iraq has made significant progress since the country assumed responsibility for its governance on June 28, 2004.**
 - The government's capacity continues to develop, which is critical to the success of security operations.
 - Capacities that Americans take for granted in our military – logistical support, personnel systems, pay systems – must be developed in Iraq, a country that didn't have its own government and an infrastructure to support it a year ago.

- **Political progress in Iraq:**
 - Successful elections in January, despite threats of intimidation and attempts to disrupt the elections.
 - The Transitional National Assembly has been seated.
 - The writing of the constitution is underway, with a referendum on it expected in October and national elections in December.

- **Military progress in Iraq:**
 - More than 100 Iraqi army battalions have been fielded.
 - More than 80,000 other forces, such as border police, Ministry of Interior forces and Facilities Protection Services, have been fielded.
 - Forces on the whole have performed very well; they're well led and willing to fight.

- **The decision when to draw down U.S. forces in Iraq will be conditions based, not calendar based.**
 - The capabilities of the Iraqi Security Forces are continually assessed. Iraq must be able to control its own security and control what happens within its borders.
 - Insurgents will continue to do all they can to disrupt the ratification of the constitution, and the election of a permanent government.
 - Currently there are approximately 135,000 U.S. forces in Iraq.

- **Four broad groups make up the bulk of the insurgency:**
 - The jihadists or Zarqawi elements. Small in number and violent, this group has some access to technical capability. They use foreign fighters to murder Iraqis. They don't circulate freely, and are kept in small cells, hidden from the populace.
 - The Sunni religious extremists within the country. Also a fairly narrow group, but violent. Their opposition to the new government is based on religious objections.
 - Regime elements. A broader group, perhaps a few thousand. If they had a bumper sticker, it would read, "If you like Saddam, you'd love us," because they want to resume power.
 - A broader group of Iraqis who want all foreign forces to leave the country.

- **Foreign fighters are what amount to terrorist cruise missiles: They can target a specific element without having to worry about their own survival.**
 - One- and two-person cells are attacking large groups of Iraqis by driving into crowded markets or mosques and detonating themselves.
 - The suicide bombers are coming from places like Sudan, Yemen, Saudi Arabia and Egypt.

- **There is monetary value assigned to attacks against the Coalition.**
 - In some cases as little as \$150 is paid to someone to plant an improvised explosive device.
 - While enemy leaders are paying others to attack with IEDs, we don't see the enemy in groups of hundreds of people operating together, or controlling cities. What we see are small cells that pay people to attack the Coalition.

- **The level of support for violence in Iraq is narrow.**
 - The population is increasingly rejecting the insurgency at large. Iraqis want a government that provides for the country's own security.
 - Despite attacks, recruiting for the Iraqi security forces remains strong and intelligence tips from citizens have increased.

- **The new government in Iraq must be acceptable to the broad populace.**
 - The Coalition will provide the space and time that allows the new government and election process time to proceed, without being murdered in its infancy by the insurgents.

Links: [biography - Lt. Gen. Vines](#); [\(transcript\)](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: June 22, 2005 – Secretary Rumsfeld Radio Interviews

Following are highlights of recent radio interviews with Secretary Rumsfeld.

- **Iraqis have been making progress across their country in three key arenas:**
 - Economics and reconstruction;
 - Political development; and
 - Security.

- **Insurgents recognize this success, and are trying to stop it. They are:**
 - Attempting to delay reconstruction efforts by sabotaging electrical and water systems;
 - Attempting to derail security gains by attacking police stations; and
 - Attempting to stop political progress by trying to assassinate provincial governors or police chiefs.

- **The Coalition and Iraqis must work together to ensure economic, political and security progress move forward in tandem before the end-of-the-year elections.**
 - More Iraqis now understand that they have a liberated country, and they must contribute to make it successful.
 - Iraqis have a strong foundation to build on: they've held elections and developed a transitional government; they're drafting a constitution; the Shi'a are reaching out to include the Sunnis; the Sunnis have realized the need to participate and are leaning forward. Children are in school; the stock market is open and the dinar is strong.
 - Those who think they would gain an advantage will call to delay the elections. The elections must go forward on schedule; the longer the delay, the greater the damage.

- **Iraqis continue to step forward to protect their country as part of the Iraqi Security Forces.**
 - Approximately 169,000 security forces have been recruited, trained, equipped and deployed, and more are in training.
 - More than 200,000 security forces are expected to be in place when the constitutional referendum and elections are held.
 - The security challenge isn't numbers, but rather the "soft" requirements that will ensure forces can operate independently: the ministries of defense and interior must be strong, have good leaders and non-commissioned officers, and be well-linked to the intelligence community.

Links: [Transcripts](#); [U.S. Central Command](#)

Photo Essays: [Rebuilding Iraq](#), [Iraqi Army Brigade Training](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: June 23, 2005 – Rumsfeld Iraq Testimony

Following are highlights of Secretary Rumsfeld's testimony today before the Senate Armed Services Committee. The secretary was joined by Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Gen. Richard B. Myers; Gen. John Abizaid, commander of U.S. Central Command; and Gen. George Casey, commander of Multi-National Force-Iraq. They also testified before the House Armed Services Committee.

"The United States made a commitment to finish the job and we must do so. Timing in war is never predictable – there are no guarantees. We can and will prevail, but only if we persevere. Any who say we have lost or are losing are flat wrong. We are not." – Secretary Rumsfeld

- **We are in a struggle against violent extremists, who have made clear their intentions to kill as many Westerners and moderate Muslims as possible.**
 - The terrorists have access to money and to weapons. They are seeking more dangerous weapons, and they are surveying and targeting landmarks in our country.
- **A free, democratic and peaceful Iraq:**
 - Will not provide aid to violent extremists;
 - Will not plot the assassination of American presidents;
 - Will not invade or fire missiles at its neighbors; and
 - Will not use chemical weapons on its neighbors or its own people.
- **The Coalition must not leave before Iraqi forces are able to assume responsibility.**
 - If the Coalition were to do so, we would one day again have to confront another regime, perhaps more dangerous than the last.
 - Setting a deadline for withdrawal would be a terrible mistake: It would throw a lifeline to terrorists who in recent months have suffered significant losses in casualties, been denied havens, and suffered weakened popular support.
- **The President's strategy is to empower the democratically elected Iraqi government:**
 - To aggressively go after insurgents and terrorists. The Iraqi forces are doing so successfully.
 - To pursue an inclusive constitutional process;
 - To improve public services and with the international community's help, improve Iraqis' quality of life.
 - To enable Iraqi Security Forces to take charge of their country.
- **Success in Iraq will be when the country is free, and its citizens are the guarantors of their own security, with minimal Coalition involvement.**
 - The amount of time this will take is not knowable.
 - The timing must be condition based. It will depend on the extent to which ethnic factions reconcile, the level of support from the international community, and on Iraq's neighbors, whose behavior continues to be unhelpful.
- **Much has been accomplished in Iraq since sovereignty was returned just twelve months ago.**
 - More than 8 million people defied terrorists threats and voted in the January election;
 - The elected leaders are drafting a constitution, which Iraqis will vote on by October 15;
 - Under the new constitution, a permanent government will be elected on December 15;
 - The Iraqi economy is growing. The country has a stock market and a stable currency; and
 - While the insurgency remains dangerous in parts of Iraq, Coalition and Iraqi operations are disrupting terrorist sanctuaries, such as Fallujah, and keeping them on the run.

Link: [testimony as prepared](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: June 27, 2005 – Iraq - The Road Ahead

- **It is ultimately up to the Iraqi people, rather than the United States or the Coalition, to rebuild and secure their country.**
 - The Coalition's mission is to create an environment where the Iraqis can contain and eventually defeat the insurgency by building their own security forces and the political process.
- **There are enough Coalition forces in Iraq to adapt and react to the ebb and flow of the insurgency.**
 - When U.S. commanders have requested more forces in Iraq, they have received them; for example, 12,000 forces were added for the January elections.
 - A larger U.S. presence in Iraq would put more U.S. troops at risk of being attacked, and increase the number of bases and communication lines to be guarded.
- **Coalition and Iraqi leaders have capitalized on the momentum of the elections, and on the confidence Iraqis had in the security forces and the forces had in themselves.**
 - Partnerships between Coalition and Iraqi units have been established to provide extra training and support.
 - Ten-person transition teams have been placed with every Iraqi army battalion, special police battalions and some border battalions to increase the Iraqi forces' confidence and access to Coalition enablers.
 - This additional Coalition attention will help bring Iraqi forces to a level where they can conduct counter-insurgency operations with embedded teams, and eventually begin to operate more independently.
- **At a tactical level, the increased interaction with the Iraqi Security Forces has greatly increased the level of human intelligence against the insurgency.**
 - Iraqi Security Forces have the advantage of spotting and understanding greater nuances in information during raids and operations, and the Iraqis will talk to them more readily than to Coalition forces.
 - The Iraqi people are tiring of the insurgency: both hotline and in-person tips have increased greatly, which helps to gauge the strength of the insurgency.
- **The insurgents are unable to generate the level of attacks there were in January during the elections, last August in Najaf or in Fallujah in November.**
 - Insurgents have shifted to high impact, high visibility attacks that are murdering civilians and security forces. In the long term, this is a losing strategy.
 - The insurgents will continue to fight, but Iraqis are focused on their future.
- **Iraqis and their leaders understand the work ahead. They must:**
 - Ensure there are no delays in drafting or voting on their new constitution;
 - Strengthen their government's ministries, so they can provide services and reduce Coalition involvement;
 - Aggressively encourage their neighbors to close their borders to terrorists;
 - Persuade Sunnis to reject the insurgency and embrace the political process; and
 - Work closely with the Coalition to turn responsibility for more cities and provinces to their new security forces.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: June 29, 2005 – Iraq – Gen. Abizaid, Operation Saif

Following are highlights of remarks from Gen. John Abizaid, commander of U.S. Central Command. The general was a guest on CBS's Face the Nation on June 26.

- **The fight in Iraq is tough.**
 - An insurgency is the most difficult of any type of operation that has a military component to it.
 - The enemy can cause chaos, grab headlines and try to break our will, but it cannot win. It cannot push the U.S. military in Iraq or Afghanistan into the sea.
 - We must remember we are in a marathon, not a sprint.

- **Coalition forces are providing an opportunity for the Iraqi security forces and government to develop.**
 - The Coalition forces are the shield behind which politics in Iraq will take place.
 - If the government is legitimate and if Iraqis are fighting and dying for their country, the insurgents won't have a chance.

- **Coalition and Iraqi commanders in the field are reporting progress, and a growing sense of confidence.**
 - Iraqi forces' capabilities are increasing, and they are engaging more frequently and steadily in combat. While they aren't ready to stand alone yet, they will be.

- **The greatest threat in the Middle East comes from the ideology of bin Laden, Zarqawi and Zawahiri.**
 - The people of the region are rejecting this ideology and its belief in total oppression of human beings. They know it doesn't offer a better life for them and their families.
 - Iraqis understand that they, not the Coalition, must take this fight and be in the front.
 - The United States must stay in the fight, to give the broad majority of the people who are moderates a chance to win.

- **Commanders believe the current U.S. troop structure in Iraq is about right.**
 - If circumstances warrant that numbers be adjusted, they will be.
 - Ultimately it will not be U.S. combat power that defeats the insurgency, but a combination of the military, economic, political and diplomatic coming together to achieve a political solution to the situation.

Operation Saif

- Iraqi Security Forces and U.S. troops continue to work together to root out terrorists and foreign fighters in Iraq.
- ISF and approximately 1,000 U.S. Marines, sailors and soldiers launched Operation Saif (Sword) June 28 in al Anbar province.
- An ISF infantry company, approximately 100 soldiers, is fully integrated with Marine and Army units in this operation.
- The majority of the units are conducting cordon-and-knock operations in and around Hit, a city of about 120,000 people 100 miles northwest of Baghdad.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: July 5, 2005 – Iraq - Multinational Force Northwest AOR

Following are highlights of press briefing via teleconference from Mosul with Army Maj. Gen. David Rodriguez and members of the Pentagon Press Corps on July 1. Maj. Gen. Rodriguez is the commander of Multinational Force Northwest area of operations and Task Force Freedom.

➤ **Iraq's political and military leaders, along with its security forces and citizens, are making steady progress against the insurgency.**

- Together they are developing capable forces and creating effective provincial governments.
- The Coalition's purpose in Iraq is to help the Iraqi people win the struggle for their freedom.

Security Forces progress:

- The Coalition is increasingly coordinating operations and teaming with Iraqi Security Forces to continue building ISF capacity.
- Units of the Iraqi 2nd and 3rd Infantry Division are now conducting combined counterinsurgency operations with Multinational Forces Northwest forces daily.
- In addition to the 3rd Brigade, several battalion-level Iraqi units in training will be ready to operate on their own by the October national referendum on the constitution.
- The pride and confidence Iraqis have in their security forces has risen, and tips from the Iraqi people have increased.
- The 3rd Brigade of the 1st Iraqi Intervention Force from the 1st Iraqi Division continues to do an excellent job securing downtown Mosul, which they have been doing since March.
- Mosul police are on the streets, actively enforcing the rule of law and increasing the confidence of the Iraqi public. On any given day, about 800 police are in training, and each month approximately 400 complete the eight-week basic course for Iraqi police.

Political progress:

- The recently elected Nineveh provincial government is planning reconstruction and developing programs for economic growth.
 - A greater number of Iraqis are attending the regional security meetings that the government is holding throughout the province.
 - Regional Sunni leaders and population are increasingly involved in the political transition that is taking place, and the local leadership of the Iraqi Islamic Party is actively engaged with the provincial government.
- **Iraqi forces are defiantly standing up to the terrorists.**
- Despite attacks last week specifically targeting police, Mosul forces stood their ground. They refused to abandon a police station damaged by a suicide bomb, and they increased patrols throughout the city to deter additional attacks.
- **Coalition and Iraqi forces continue to defeat the insurgency throughout the province.**
- While the numbers ebb and flow, there has been a slight decrease in the level of the insurgency in the last month in Multinational Forces Northwest.
 - Elements of the insurgency in the region include the Zarqawi network and his affiliates, former regime elements, Ba'athists, Islamic extremists, and Ansar al-Sunna.
 - Operations are ongoing to stem the flow of foreign fighters into the operational area.
 - Iraqi and U.S. Forces are in the process of executing an operation called Veterans Forward. Elements of the 3rd Iraqi Army Division and the 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment have conducted operations on the western border region as part of the operation.
 - The increased security standards have decreased traffic at Rabiya, the only official crossing point in the region. (transcript)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: July 8, 2005 – Task Force Baghdad Update

Following are highlights of press briefing via teleconference from Baghdad with Army Maj. Gen. William G. Webster Jr. and members of the Pentagon press corps on July 8. Maj. Gen. Webster is the commander of Multinational Division Baghdad and Task Force Baghdad, and the commander of the 3rd Infantry Division.

- **Task Force Baghdad's mission is to neutralize the anti-Iraqi forces and insurgents who are influencing the city and province, and to help develop a capable Iraqi Security Force.**
 - Task Force Baghdad includes 30,000 soldiers (U.S. forces and approximately 1,000 soldiers from Macedonia, Estonia and Georgia) from the Multinational Forces (Coalition forces), and 15,000 soldiers from the Iraqi army, who are in various stages of training and readiness. The Task Force also works with 11,000 special police and commandos who belong to the minister of Interior.
 - The task force took over from the 1st Cavalry Division on Feb. 27, 2005.
 - More than 7 million Iraqis live in Task Force Baghdad's area of operation, which spans nearly 1,700 square miles.
 - The AO includes 1,000 key facilities such as power plants and oil refineries, Baghdad International Airport, the International Zone and the outer perimeter of Abu Ghraib prison. There are more than 350 mosques in the area.

- **Task Force Baghdad's focus during Operation Lightning has been to significantly reduce the number of car bombs, and to disrupt enemy cells.**
 - The task force has run more than 2,500 traffic control points since the operation began; conducted more than 500 raids; captured more than 1,700 suspected insurgents, including 51 from foreign countries, and 70 caches of bomb-making materials, electronics, computers and weapons.

- **Coalition and Iraqi Security Forces have been successful in reducing the overall number of attacks of all kinds in Baghdad.**
 - Prior to conducting Operation Lightning, there were 14 to 21 car bombs per week; now there are about seven or eight.
 - This success can be attributed to better-trained and more experienced Iraqi security forces patrolling the streets that are talking to Iraqis and gathering greater intelligence.
 - Iraqis are gaining more confidence in their security forces and providing them with more information, which is used to help disrupt insurgent cells.
 - The intent is to have Iraqi Security Forces securing Baghdad for the elections with Coalition forces as back up.

- **While there are more threats, the ability of the insurgents to conduct sustained high-intensity operations as they did last year has mostly been eliminated.**
 - There will still be spikes, because the enemy is adaptive, he gets to choose when and where he conducts attacks, there is money available to hire local criminals to fight, and the borders are porous.

- **In addition to the Iraqi security forces gaining experience and confidence, the economic and political sectors of Baghdad have improved.**
 - Construction and commerce taking place around the city show its residents there is hope for the future. (transcript)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: July 13, 2005 – GTMO Schmidt - Furlow Report

Following are highlights from a report investigating allegations by FBI personnel of abuse of detainees at the Guantanamo Bay facility.

Background

- There are approximately 520 detainees at GTMO.
- They are high-value detainees captured in Afghanistan, including Mohammed Al-Khatani, believed to be an intended 9-11 hijacker.
- Interrogation operations at GTMO began in January 2002.
- There have been more than 24,000 interrogations of the detainees over a three-year period.
- All the detainees have been determined to be enemy combatants through the Combatant Status Review Tribunals, which concluded in March 2005.

The Investigation

- In June 2004, the FBI began an internal investigation to determine if any of its personnel had observed mistreatment or aggressive behavior toward detainees at Guantanamo.
- The FBI's Inspection Division emailed 493 personnel who had been assigned to GTMO, asking whether any had observed aggressive treatment. They received 434 total responses; 26 agents stated they had observed aggressive treatment.
- In response to allegations disclosed in December 2004 as a result of Freedom of Information (FOIA) requests, Gen. Bantz Craddock, the commander of U.S. Southern Command, ordered an investigation.
- Gen. Craddock appointed Brig. Gen. John Furlow as the investigating officer, and later appointed Lt. Gen. Randall Schmidt as the senior investigating officer.

The Findings

- The investigation team attempted to determine if the FBI agents' allegations had occurred.
- The team reviewed thousands of documents and interviewed 30 FBI agents, plus others.
- The investigation found no evidence of torture or inhumane treatment at Joint Task Force Guantanamo (JTF-GTMO).
- The investigation found only three interrogation acts in violation of interrogation techniques authorized by Army Field Manual 24-52 and DoD guidance.
- The investigation found the commander JTF-GTMO failed to monitor the interrogation of one high value detainee in late 2002.
- The investigation found the interrogation of this same detainee resulted in degrading and abusive treatment, but did not rise to the level of being inhumane treatment.
- The investigation found that the communication of a threat to another high value detainee was in violation of Secretary of Defense guidance and the Uniformed Code of Military Justice.

Summary of Findings

- When the investigation team concluded that an allegation had occurred, they then considered whether the incidence was in compliance with interrogation techniques that were approved either at the time of the incident or subsequent to the incident. If the action was not authorized, the team reviewed whether disciplinary action had already been taken and the propriety of that action.

- The team determined the following acts were never authorized under any interrogation guidance: (a) two occasions where a detainee was "short shackled" to the eye-bolt on the floor in the interrogation room; (b) an instance when a duct tape was used to "quiet" a detainee; (c) and an instance when military interrogators threatened the subject of a special interrogation and his family.
- The team determined some acts were initially not authorized under existing interrogation guidance, but later were authorized as an approved technique, including: adjusting air conditioners to make the detainees uncomfortable; moving detainees from cell to cell every few hours to disrupt sleep patterns and lower the ability to resist interrogation; the use of a military dog growling, barking and showing his teeth at a specific detainee; the separation of a specific detainee in an isolation facility.

Additional Matters

- The investigators also found no evidence of "ghost detainees."
- Some past interrogators at GTMO declined to be interviewed. In the case of personnel who are currently in civilian status, there was extremely limited authority to compel cooperation. Of particular note was former SGT Erik Saar, who has written a book into "activities" at GTMO. He declined to be interviewed despite repeated requests.



US Department of Defense
DoD Update: July 15, 2005 – GTMO investigation

Following are highlights of the Senate Armed Services Committee hearing on July 13, 2005, into allegations by FBI personnel of abuse of enemy combatants at the Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, detention facilities. Witnesses were Army Gen. Bantz J. Craddock, commander of U.S. Southern Command, Army Brig. Gen. John T. Furlow, investigating officer, and Air Force Lt. Gen. Randall M. Schmidt, senior investigating officer. [\(story\)](#) [\(story\)](#)

Lt. Gen. Schmidt

"But again, to review that we had nine FBI allegations, two unsubstantiated. Two were substantiated that were not authorized. And there were five substantiated. However, upon investigation we found that under broad authorities they were authorized. In my judgment -- and we looked at this very, very carefully -- no torture occurred. Detention and interrogation operations across the board, the general population -- and again, looking through all the evidence that we could -- were safe, secure and humane."

Sen. James Inhofe

"What other country would freely discuss interrogation techniques used against high-value intelligence detainees during a time of war, when suicide bombers are killing our fellow citizens? Why would we freely explain the limitations placed on our interrogators when we know that our enemy trains his terrorists in methods to defeat our interrogations? Today we're handing him new -- them new information on how to train future terrorists. What damage are we doing to our war effort by parading these relatively minor infractions before the press and the world again and again and again while our soldiers risk their lives daily and are given no mercy by the enemy?"

"Our enemies exploit everything we do and everything we say. Al-Zarqawi the other day said to his followers, quote, "The Americans are living their worst days in Iraq now. Even members of Congress have announced that the U.S. is losing the war in Iraq."

Sen. Pat Roberts

"I'll tell you what this report says to me. It says that the three relative minor incidents are not reflective of the vast majority of the important interrogations being conducted at Gitmo. I'm talking about Gitmo as of today. It says that overall things are going well under very dangerous circumstances. I saw this for myself, the outstanding work our hardworking men and women are doing down there."

"So when they're down there, these terrorists view their incarceration as part of their jihad. And it's just like that manual that you held up: the more they know about what we are doing, the more they can offset what we're trying to do in terms of interrogation. They know about this hearing, and they doubt our resolve, and they think down the road with legal help and, you know, wounding themselves and saying they have been basically treated in an inhumane fashion that they can make a case with the American people. And so they say that the Americans do not have resolve and that basically these kinds of hearings, it seems to me, really I question whether we have the resolve as well. And I think it's the most unfortunate statement that I would have to make in that regard."

Sen. Jeff Sessions

"And I do know that in a free country we have to have public reports and public hearings. I do think that we in Congress have pushed this awfully far. As I calculate it, this is about the 30th hearing we've had on prisoner treatment since the beginning of the war on terrorism. I think at least a dozen major investigations have been conducted. And I frankly think, unless we're just trying to play politics, unless we're just trying to make some political points, perhaps in the future we would do better to have our hearings in chambers, closed hearings. And if there's something that needed to be made public, we'll make it public."

"And when we make allegations against the men and women in uniform who are out there serving at great risk because we sent them, then we need to be careful we don't suggest that we have a policy here of bad treatment when the record indicates otherwise."

Sen. John Comyn

"Well, I don't know what the headlines are going to be written about this hearing today, but I hope they include the conclusion that AR 15-6 found no evidence of torture or inhumane treatment at JTF Gitmo. Notwithstanding some of the statements that were made here and elsewhere, I think that's an important conclusion."



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: July 20, 2005 – Rumsfeld briefing - Iraq report

Following are highlights of Secretary Rumsfeld's opening remarks at a Pentagon press conference today with Gen. Peter Pace, vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

- On July 21 the Department of Defense will provide Congress with an update on Iraq's progress in moving toward a secure and self-supporting society. The report will assess Iraq's status on the political, economic and security fronts.
- The report is one of a series of updates the Department provides to Congress. There will be a classified supplement sent with the report. It will outline additional metrics for assessing the performance of Iraq's security forces.
- The report is not the single source of information about what is going on in Iraq. Other departments and agencies report on the tasks they supervise; some of this information is in the DoD report, some is not.

Among the findings:

Political Progress

- Terrorists have failed to derail the political process in Iraq:
 - The date for the national referendum on the permanent constitution remains on schedule for October 15. Elections for a new Assembly are scheduled for December 15.
- The U.N. is supporting Iraq's constitutional development process.
 - The United States and the European Union jointly hosted a conference in Brussels that led to additional pledges of financial support for the new Iraqi government.
 - Jordan will host an international donors' conference later this month.
- Iraqis' confidence in their future is increasing – a recent poll showed the number of Iraqis who believe their country is heading in the right direction has risen from 52 percent in January to 61.5 percent today.

Economic Progress

- New business registrations have increased by 50 percent in the first six months of this year.
- Cell phone and Internet usage is up – access to both was severely restricted under Saddam's repressive regime.

Security Progress

- Attacks on infrastructure have decreased since the January elections.
- Week-to-week incidents are off their pre-election peak.
- The number of Iraqi Security Forces exceeds the number of Coalition troops by a good margin.

Challenges

The report also offers a candid assessment of challenges that remain for Iraq and the Coalition. Among them:

- Although they've suffered numerous setbacks, terrorists in Iraq remain effective, adaptable and intent on carrying out attacks against Iraqi civilians and Iraqi officials.
- The extremists continue to try to foment tension, ethnic strife and even civil war between Sunnis and Shi'ias through murder and attacks on religious sites.
- Countries such as Syria and Iran remain notably unhelpful in assisting Iraq secure its borders from foreign invaders.
- Unemployment remains a concern – though increasing business investment should help alleviate that problem.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: July 25, 2005 – Iraq: Multinational Force-West Update

Following are highlights of a press briefing via teleconference from Iraq with Marine Maj. Gen. Stephen T. Johnson, commander of the II Marine Expeditionary Force (Forward) and commander of the Multinational Force-West. [\(transcript\)](#)

"I'm optimistic about the future of this country. I see optimism in a number of places – in the Iraqi Security Forces and in their emergence over the last four months, and their willingness and enthusiasm and dedication to stepping up to the plate. I see optimism in the fact that the people have accomplished a lot in what I think is a short period of time, under very difficult circumstances, and they want something better. They want progress."

Maj. Gen. Johnson, July 22, 2005

The period since the January 2005 elections has been one of considerable progress in Iraq:

- Iraqis are increasingly in the lead fostering a secure environment that is helping their government and economy grow.
- There is evidence that people in the region are tiring of the insurgents' violence and intimidation; they want something better.

Multinational Force-West

- The Multinational Force-West area comprises a number of different forces built around the II Marine Expeditionary Force (Forward).
- There are approximately 30,000 U.S., Azerbaijani and Bosnian Coalition forces.
- There are approximately 10,000 Iraqi soldiers in different stages of training.

Area of Operation

- The area of operation encompasses Al Anbar, Karbala and Najaf provinces.
- The population is approximately 2.5 million.

Mission

- The MNF-West mission is to create a security environment that facilitates the development of the Iraqi Security Forces and enables the growth of Iraqi self-governance and self reliance.

Iraqi Security Forces

- The capability and competence of Iraqi soldiers is improving.
 - Iraqi soldiers are playing an increasingly important role in all the operations of the MNF-West; recently they have taken the lead in some smaller operations.
- A new police force is emerging.
 - Forces have been vetted, trained and are starting to report to cities throughout the region.
 - The I MEF (the predecessor unit) discovered a lot of police forces in Al Anbar province were unsuitable, and there was corruption. The Iraqi government instituted a rigorous screening process for recruits. There is now a major school for the new candidates in Jordan and there are police academies in the province.

Iraqi Governance

- All three provinces have elected provincial councils that are actively taking part in their communities' reconstruction.
- Many key cities have elected mayors and elected councils; more are scheduled to hold elections in the coming months.
 - These municipalities are seeking political solutions to their problems. They're engaging the system, and they're also providing services to their people.
- Religious, tribal and political leaders throughout the three provinces are urging their followers to vote in the upcoming elections.
- The greater confidence that Iraqis have in the governments they have elected and in their security forces should also translate into a willingness to vote in the upcoming elections.

Iraqi Resolve

- Citizens of the region are refusing to bow to the insurgents' threats of retaliation.
 - The current governor of Al Anbar province took office without hesitation following the kidnapping and death of his predecessor by insurgents.
- The progress in Fallujah is a symbol of Iraqi perseverance and determination.
 - Fallujah was the site of a significant defeat of insurgent forces in November. Despite insurgents attempting to reenter the city. We will not allow that to occur.
 - Life is returning to normal: People are returning to their homes; commerce is starting again; there is reconstruction; schools are open. Large portions of the city have electricity back. Citizens have elected a city council and a mayor



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: July 27, 2005 – Secretary's Travel to Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan

Secretary Rumsfeld is traveling in southwest Asia this week to meet with U.S. troops and Coalition partners. Following are highlights of the secretary's visits to Kyrgyzstan on July 25 and Tajikistan on July 26. The secretary is in Iraq today.

- Kyrgyzstan and Tajikistan have been very helpful in the war on terrorism in the region.
 - Support agreements such as use of bases and overflight rights have assisted U.S. military and humanitarian efforts in Afghanistan during Operation Enduring Freedom.

Kyrgyzstan

- Approximately 950 U.S. troops are in Kyrgyzstan.
 - U.S. supply planes fly into and out of Manas Air Force Base at Bishkek International Airport.
 - Kyrgyzstan's defense minister said the United States is welcome to continue using Manas Air Force Base.
 - Gen.-Maj. Ismail Isakov said he agrees with Secretary Rumsfeld's assessment that Afghanistan still is not stable and, therefore, U.S. troops are still needed in Kyrgyzstan.
- While in Kyrgyzstan, Secretary Rumsfeld met with newly elected President Kurmanbek Bakiyev, whose inauguration is scheduled Aug. 14.
 - Kyrgyzstan's former president fled the country March 24 after a bloodless coup.
 - The July 10 election earned good marks from the Organization for the Security and Cooperation of Europe (OSCE), a European poll-watching organization.
 - It is the first time the any of the five former Soviet central Asian republics of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan, Tajikistan, Kazakhstan or Kyrgyzstan have received OSCE passing grades for an election.
- The United States will continue to work with the international community to support Kyrgyzstan's emergence as a democratic state and free-market economy.
- The United States will continue to work with Kyrgyzstan's government to confront violent extremism and global terrorism.

Tajikistan

- Tajikistan provides overflight permission and refueling services for U.S. military aircraft.
 - The Tajiks agreed to provide overflight permission for U.S. and other Coalition aircraft, as well as aircraft refueling ("gas and go") and emergency landing rights, shortly after Operation Enduring Freedom began.
- Tajikistan is now assuming responsibility for patrolling its 1,400-kilometer border with Afghanistan.
 - Narcotics traffickers from Afghanistan have used Tajikistan to transport illegal opiates.
 - The United States is providing nearly \$14 million to bolster Tajikistan's border security and counternarcotics programs.

- While in Tajikistan, Secretary Rumsfeld met with President Emomali Sharipovich Rahmonov and senior Tajik officials.
 - The meetings focused on continuing the anti-terror war, the reconstruction of Afghanistan, border security, methods to eradicate drug production and trafficking in Afghanistan, and other ways to improve political and economic security in the central Asian region.

Links: (State Department web site) [Kyrgyzstan](#) (State Department web site) [Tajikistan](#)

Transcripts: [Secretary Rumsfeld media availability en route to Kyrgyzstan](#)

[Secretary Rumsfeld media availability with Foreign Minister of Tajikistan](#)

News Articles: [Rumsfeld: Kyrgyzstan Election Garners Good Marks; U.S. Still Welcome at Manas Air Base, Kyrgyzstan Minister Says](#); [Rumsfeld Calls Tajikistan 'Solid Partner' in Terror War](#)



US Department of Defense

July 29, 2005 – Army Installation Realignment, Brigade Combat Teams

- **The Department of Defense today announced that 11 Army bases will be returned to Germany in fiscal 2007.**
 - Approximately 6,100 soldiers and 11,000 family members will be affected by the move, plus 1,000 Department of the Army civilians and 1,000 host nation workers.
 - The decisions were made after thorough discussions with German officials.
 - The returns are part of plans for the 1st Infantry Division headquarter's return to Fort Riley, Kansas, in fiscal year 2006.
 - The 11 bases affected are: Harvey Barracks in Kitzingen, Kitzingen Family Housing, Kitzingen Training Area, Larson Barracks, the Schwanberg Site in Kitzingen, Faulenberg Kaserne in Wuerzburg, Giebelstadt Army Airfield, Giebelstadt Dependant Youth Activity Camp, Giebelstadt Tactical Defense Facility and the Breitsol Communications Station in Wuerzburg.
 - Two other Army facilities will be returned at a later date. They are Leighton Barracks and Wuerzburg Hospital, both located in Wuerzburg.
 - The Defense Department remains committed to basing a Stryker Brigade Team in Vilseck, Germany, near the Army's premier training facility in Grafenwoehr.
- **The return of the bases is one part of the Army's transformation to better fight in the 21st century.**
 - The transformation of Army units is the largest restructuring of the Army since WWII.
 - The Army is transitioning from a division-centric force to a brigade-centric force (Brigade Combat Teams).
 - Under this new modular structure, the number of Brigade Combat Teams in the active Army will increase from 33 to 43, enhancing the active Army's combat power by 30 percent.
 - The Brigade Combat Teams will be categorized into three types: Stryker, heavy and light. The number of soldiers in a Brigade Combat Team varies between 3,500 and 3,900 depending on whether it is a Stryker, heavy or light BCT.
 - Brigade Combat Teams allow units to be better tailored for missions; as a result, whole installations won't be left empty when a division deploys.
- **On Wednesday the Army announced the locations for the active component modular Brigade Combat Teams.**
 - The most significant force structure change will be the transfer of more than 50,000 soldiers from Germany and Korea to the United States by the end of the decade.
 - Most of the forces will come from Europe; in addition to the 1st ID returning to Fort Riley, the 1st Armored Division, also based in Germany, will relocate to Fort Bliss, Texas.
 - The changes will provide stabilization because they will centralize a division at one location, enabling soldiers to stay at the same location for four to five years.

Active Brigade Combat Teams Posture:

Fort Benning, Ga.	1 Brigade Combat Team
Fort Bliss, Texas	4 Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Bragg, N.C.	4 Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Campbell, Ky.	4 Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Carson, Colo.	4 Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Drum, N.Y.	3 Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Hood, Texas	5 Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Knox, Ky.	1 Brigade Combat Team
Fort Lewis, Wash.	3 Stryker Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Polk, La.	1 Brigade Combat Team
Fort Richardson, Alaska	1 Brigade Combat Team
Fort Riley, Kan.	3 Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Wainwright, Alaska	1 Stryker Brigade Combat Team
Schofield Barracks, Hawaii	1 Brigade Combat Team / 1 Stryker Brigade Combat Team
Fort Irwin, Calif.	1 Brigade Combat Team (minus)
Korea	1 Brigade Combat Team
Germany	1 Stryker Brigade Combat Team
Italy	1 Brigade Combat Team

Links: [The Army Modular Force \(Army special web page\)](#)

DoD News Release: [DoD Announces Installation Realignment in Germany](#)

News Articles: [U.S. to Return 11 Bases to Germany in Fiscal Year 2007](#)

[Army Announces Repositioning Plans](#)

[Army Unveils Active Brigade Combat Team Stationing Plan](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: July 5, 2005 – Iraq - Multinational Force Northwest AOR

Following are highlights of press briefing via teleconference from Mosul with Army Maj. Gen. David Rodriguez and members of the Pentagon Press Corps on July 1. Maj. Gen. Rodriguez is the commander of Multinational Force Northwest area of operations and Task Force Freedom.

➤ **Iraq's political and military leaders, along with its security forces and citizens, are making steady progress against the insurgency.**

- Together they are developing capable forces and creating effective provincial governments.
- The Coalition's purpose in Iraq is to help the Iraqi people win the struggle for their freedom.

Security Forces progress:

- The Coalition is increasingly coordinating operations and teaming with Iraqi Security Forces to continue building ISF capacity.
- Units of the Iraqi 2nd and 3rd Infantry Division are now conducting combined counterinsurgency operations with Multinational Forces Northwest forces daily.
- In addition to the 3rd Brigade, several battalion-level Iraqi units in training will be ready to operate on their own by the October national referendum on the constitution.
- The pride and confidence Iraqis have in their security forces has risen, and tips from the Iraqi people have increased.
- The 3rd Brigade of the 1st Iraqi Intervention Force from the 1st Iraqi Division continues to do an excellent job securing downtown Mosul, which they have been doing since March.
- Mosul police are on the streets, actively enforcing the rule of law and increasing the confidence of the Iraqi public. On any given day, about 800 police are in training, and each month approximately 400 complete the eight-week basic course for Iraqi police.

Political progress:

- The recently elected Nineveh provincial government is planning reconstruction and developing programs for economic growth.
- A greater number of Iraqis are attending the regional security meetings that the government is holding throughout the province.
- Regional Sunni leaders and population are increasingly involved in the political transition that is taking place, and the local leadership of the Iraqi Islamic Party is actively engaged with the provincial government.

➤ **Iraqi forces are defiantly standing up to the terrorists.**

- Despite attacks last week specifically targeting police, Mosul forces stood their ground. They refused to abandon a police station damaged by a suicide bomb, and they increased patrols throughout the city to deter additional attacks.

➤ **Coalition and Iraqi forces continue to defeat the insurgency throughout the province.**

- While the numbers ebb and flow, there has been a slight decrease in the level of the insurgency in the last month in Multinational Forces Northwest.
- Elements of the insurgency in the region include the Zarqawi network and his affiliates, former regime elements, Ba'athists, Islamic extremists, and Ansar al-Sunna.
- Operations are ongoing to stem the flow of foreign fighters into the operational area.
 - Iraqi and U.S. Forces are in the process of executing an operation called Veterans Forward. Elements of the 3rd Iraqi Army Division and the 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment have conducted operations on the western border region as part of the operation.
 - The increased security standards have decreased traffic at Rabiya, the only official crossing point in the region. (transcript)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: July 8, 2005 – Task Force Baghdad Update

Following are highlights of press briefing via teleconference from Baghdad with Army Maj. Gen. William G. Webster Jr. and members of the Pentagon press corps on July 8. Maj. Gen. Webster is the commander of Multinational Division Baghdad and Task Force Baghdad, and the commander of the 3rd Infantry Division.

- **Task Force Baghdad's mission is to neutralize the anti-Iraqi forces and insurgents who are influencing the city and province, and to help develop a capable Iraqi Security Force.**
 - Task Force Baghdad includes 30,000 soldiers (U.S. forces and approximately 1,000 soldiers from Macedonia, Estonia and Georgia) from the Multinational Forces (Coalition forces), and 15,000 soldiers from the Iraqi army, who are in various stages of training and readiness. The Task Force also works with 11,000 special police and commandos who belong to the minister of Interior.
 - The task force took over from the 1st Cavalry Division on Feb. 27, 2005.
 - More than 7 million Iraqis live in Task Force Baghdad's area of operation, which spans nearly 1,700 square miles.
 - The AO includes 1,000 key facilities such as power plants and oil refineries, Baghdad International Airport, the International Zone and the outer perimeter of Abu Ghraib prison. There are more than 350 mosques in the area.

- **Task Force Baghdad's focus during Operation Lightning has been to significantly reduce the number of car bombs, and to disrupt enemy cells.**
 - The task force has run more than 2,500 traffic control points since the operation began; conducted more than 500 raids; captured more than 1,700 suspected insurgents, including 51 from foreign countries, and 70 caches of bomb-making materials, electronics, computers and weapons.

- **Coalition and Iraqi Security Forces have been successful in reducing the overall number of attacks of all kinds in Baghdad.**
 - Prior to conducting Operation Lightning, there were 14 to 21 car bombs per week; now there are about seven or eight.
 - This success can be attributed to better-trained and more experienced Iraqi security forces patrolling the streets that are talking to Iraqis and gathering greater intelligence.
 - Iraqis are gaining more confidence in their security forces and providing them with more information, which is used to help disrupt insurgent cells.
 - The intent is to have Iraqi Security Forces securing Baghdad for the elections with Coalition forces as back up.

- **While there are more threats, the ability of the Insurgents to conduct sustained high-intensity operations as they did last year has mostly been eliminated.**
 - There will still be spikes, because the enemy is adaptive, he gets to choose when and where he conducts attacks, there is money available to hire local criminals to fight, and the borders are porous.

- **In addition to the Iraqi security forces gaining experience and confidence, the economic and political sectors of Baghdad have improved.**
 - Construction and commerce taking place around the city show its residents there is hope for the future. (transcript)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: July 13, 2005 – GTMO Schmidt - Furlow Report

Following are highlights from a report investigating allegations by FBI personnel of abuse of detainees at the Guantanamo Bay facility.

Background

- There are approximately 520 detainees at GTMO.
- They are high-value detainees captured in Afghanistan, including Mohammed Al-Khatani, believed to be an intended 9-11 hijacker.
- Interrogation operations at GTMO began in January 2002.
- There have been more than 24,000 interrogations of the detainees over a three-year period.
- All the detainees have been determined to be enemy combatants through the Combatant Status Review Tribunals, which concluded in March 2005.

The Investigation

- In June 2004, the FBI began an internal investigation to determine if any of its personnel had observed mistreatment or aggressive behavior toward detainees at Guantanamo.
- The FBI's Inspection Division emailed 493 personnel who had been assigned to GTMO, asking whether any had observed aggressive treatment. They received 434 total responses; 26 agents stated they had observed aggressive treatment.
- In response to allegations disclosed in December 2004 as a result of Freedom of Information (FOIA) requests, Gen. Bantz Craddock, the commander of U.S. Southern Command, ordered an investigation.
- Gen. Craddock appointed Brig. Gen. John Furlow as the investigating officer, and later appointed Lt. Gen. Randall Schmidt as the senior investigating officer.

The Findings

- The investigation team attempted to determine if the FBI agents' allegations had occurred.
- The team reviewed thousands of documents and interviewed 30 FBI agents, plus others.
- The investigation found no evidence of torture or inhumane treatment at Joint Task Force Guantanamo (JTF-GTMO).
- The investigation found only three interrogation acts in violation of interrogation techniques authorized by Army Field Manual 24-52 and DoD guidance.
- The investigation found the commander JTF-GTMO failed to monitor the interrogation of one high value detainee in late 2002.
- The investigation found the interrogation of this same detainee resulted in degrading and abusive treatment, but did not rise to the level of being inhumane treatment.
- The investigation found that the communication of a threat to another high value detainee was in violation of Secretary of Defense guidance and the Uniformed Code of Military Justice.

Summary of Findings

- When the investigation team concluded that an allegation had occurred, they then considered whether the incidence was in compliance with interrogation techniques that were approved either at the time of the incident or subsequent to the incident. If the action was not authorized, the team reviewed whether disciplinary action had already been taken and the propriety of that action.

- The team determined the following acts were never authorized under any interrogation guidance: (a) two occasions where a detainee was "short shackled" to the eye-bolt on the floor in the interrogation room; (b) an instance when a duct tape was used to "quiet" a detainee; (c) and an instance when military interrogators threatened the subject of a special interrogation and his family.
- The team determined some acts were initially not authorized under existing interrogation guidance, but later were authorized as an approved technique, including: adjusting air conditioners to make the detainees uncomfortable; moving detainees from cell to cell every few hours to disrupt sleep patterns and lower the ability to resist interrogation; the use of a military dog growling, barking and showing his teeth at a specific detainee; the separation of a specific detainee in an isolation facility.

Additional Matters

- The investigators also found no evidence of "ghost detainees."
- Some past interrogators at GTMO declined to be interviewed. In the case of personnel who are currently in civilian status, there was extremely limited authority to compel cooperation. Of particular note was former SGT Erik Saar, who has written a book into "activities" at GTMO. He declined to be interviewed despite repeated requests.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: July 15, 2005 – GTMO investigation

Following are highlights of the Senate Armed Services Committee hearing on July 13, 2005, into allegations by FBI personnel of abuse of enemy combatants at the Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, detention facilities. Witnesses were Army Gen. Bantz J. Craddock, commander of U.S. Southern Command, Army Brig. Gen. John T. Furlow, investigating officer, and Air Force Lt. Gen. Randall M. Schmidt, senior investigating officer. [\(story\)](#) [\(story\)](#)

Lt. Gen. Schmidt

"But again, to review that we had nine FBI allegations, two unsubstantiated. Two were substantiated that were not authorized. And there were five substantiated. However, upon investigation we found that under broad authorities they were authorized. In my judgment -- and we looked at this very, very carefully -- no torture occurred. Detention and interrogation operations across the board, the general population -- and again, looking through all the evidence that we could -- were safe, secure and humane."

Sen. James Inhofe

"What other country would freely discuss interrogation techniques used against high-value intelligence detainees during a time of war, when suicide bombers are killing our fellow citizens? Why would we freely explain the limitations placed on our interrogators when we know that our enemy trains his terrorists in methods to defeat our interrogations? Today we're handing him new -- then new information on how to train future terrorists. What damage are we doing to our war effort by parading these relatively minor infractions before the press and the world again and again and again while our soldiers risk their lives daily and are given no mercy by the enemy?"

"Our enemies exploit everything we do and everything we say. Al-Zarqawi the other day said to his followers, quote, "The Americans are living their worst days in Iraq now. Even members of Congress have announced that the U.S. is losing the war in Iraq."

Sen. Pat Roberts

"I'll tell you what this report says to me. It says that the three relative minor incidents are not reflective of the vast majority of the important interrogations being conducted at Gitmo. I'm talking about Gitmo as of today. It says that overall things are going well under very dangerous circumstances. I saw this for myself, the outstanding work our hardworking men and women are doing down there."

"So when they're down there, these terrorists view their incarceration as part of their jihad. And it's just like that manual that you held up: the more they know about what we are doing, the more they can offset what we're trying to do in terms of interrogation. They know about this hearing, and they doubt our resolve, and they think down the road with legal help and, you know, wounding themselves and saying they have been basically treated in an inhumane fashion that they can make a case with the American people. And so they say that the Americans do not have resolve and that basically these kinds of hearings, it seems to me, really I question whether we have the resolve as well. And I think it's the most unfortunate statement that I would have to make in that regard."

Sen. Jeff Sessions

"And I do know that in a free country we have to have public reports and public hearings. I do think that we in Congress have pushed this awfully far. As I calculate it, this is about the 30th hearing we've had on prisoner treatment since the beginning of the war on terrorism. I think at least a dozen major investigations have been conducted. And I frankly think, unless we're just trying to play politics, unless we're just trying to make some political points, perhaps in the future we would do better to have our hearings in chambers, closed hearings. And if there's something that needed to be made public, we'll make it public."

"And when we make allegations against the men and women in uniform who are out there serving at great risk because we sent them, then we need to be careful we don't suggest that we have a policy here of bad treatment when the record indicates otherwise."

Sen. John Cornyn

"Well, I don't know what the headlines are going to be written about this hearing today, but I hope they include the conclusion that AR 15-6 found no evidence of torture or inhumane treatment at JTF Gitmo. Notwithstanding some of the statements that were made here and elsewhere, I think that's an important conclusion."



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: July 20, 2005 – Rumsfeld briefing - Iraq report

Following are highlights of Secretary Rumsfeld's opening remarks at a Pentagon press conference today with Gen. Peter Pace, vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

- On July 21 the Department of Defense will provide Congress with an update on Iraq's progress in moving toward a secure and self-supporting society. The report will assess Iraq's status on the political, economic and security fronts.
- The report is one of a series of updates the Department provides to Congress. There will be a classified supplement sent with the report. It will outline additional metrics for assessing the performance of Iraq's security forces.
- The report is not the single source of information about what is going on in Iraq. Other departments and agencies report on the tasks they supervise; some of this information is in the DoD report, some is not.

Among the findings:

Political Progress

- Terrorists have failed to derail the political process in Iraq:
 - The date for the national referendum on the permanent constitution remains on schedule for October 15. Elections for a new Assembly are scheduled for December 15.
- The U.N. is supporting Iraq's constitutional development process.
 - The United States and the European Union jointly hosted a conference in Brussels that led to additional pledges of financial support for the new Iraqi government.
 - Jordan will host an international donors' conference later this month.
- Iraqis' confidence in their future is increasing – a recent poll showed the number of Iraqis who believe their country is heading in the right direction has risen from 52 percent in January to 61.5 percent today.

Economic Progress

- New business registrations have increased by 50 percent in the first six months of this year.
- Cell phone and Internet usage is up – access to both was severely restricted under Saddam's repressive regime.

Security Progress

- Attacks on infrastructure have decreased since the January elections.
- Week-to-week incidents are off their pre-election peak.
- The number of Iraqi Security Forces exceeds the number of Coalition troops by a good margin.

Challenges

The report also offers a candid assessment of challenges that remain for Iraq and the Coalition.

Among them:

- Although they've suffered numerous setbacks, terrorists in Iraq remain effective, adaptable and intent on carrying out attacks against Iraqi civilians and Iraqi officials.
- The extremists continue to try to foment tension, ethnic strife and even civil war between Sunnis and Shi'ias through murder and attacks on religious sites.
- Countries such as Syria and Iran remain notably unhelpful in assisting Iraq secure its borders from foreign invaders.
- Unemployment remains a concern – though increasing business investment should help alleviate that problem.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: July 25, 2005 – Iraq: Multinational Force-West Update

Following are highlights of a press briefing via teleconference from Iraq with Marine Maj. Gen. Stephen T. Johnson, commander of the II Marine Expeditionary Force (Forward) and commander of the Multinational Force-West. ([transcript](#))

"I'm optimistic about the future of this country. I see optimism in a number of places – in the Iraqi Security Forces and in their emergence over the last four months, and their willingness and enthusiasm and dedication to stepping up to the plate. I see optimism in the fact that the people have accomplished a lot in what I think is a short period of time, under very difficult circumstances, and they want something better. They want progress."

Maj. Gen. Johnson, July 22, 2005

The period since the January 2005 elections has been one of considerable progress in Iraq:

- Iraqis are increasingly in the lead fostering a secure environment that is helping their government and economy grow.
- There is evidence that people in the region are tiring of the insurgents' violence and intimidation; they want something better.

Multinational Force-West

- The Multinational Force-West area comprises a number of different forces built around the II Marine Expeditionary Force (Forward).
- There are approximately 30,000 U.S., Azerbaijani and Bosnian Coalition forces.
- There are approximately 10,000 Iraqi soldiers in different stages of training.

Area of Operation

- The area of operation encompasses Al Anbar, Karbala and Najaf provinces.
- The population is approximately 2.5 million.

Mission

- The MNF-West mission is to create a security environment that facilitates the development of the Iraqi Security Forces and enables the growth of Iraqi self-governance and self reliance.

Iraqi Security Forces

- The capability and competence of Iraqi soldiers is improving.
 - Iraqi soldiers are playing an increasingly important role in all the operations of the MNF-West; recently they have taken the lead in some smaller operations.
- A new police force is emerging.
 - Forces have been vetted, trained and are starting to report to cities throughout the region.
 - The I MEF (the predecessor unit) discovered a lot of police forces in Al Anbar province were unsuitable, and there was corruption. The Iraqi government instituted a rigorous screening process for recruits. There is now a major school for the new candidates in Jordan and there are police academies in the province.

Iraqi Governance

- All three provinces have elected provincial councils that are actively taking part in their communities' reconstruction.
- Many key cities have elected mayors and elected councils; more are scheduled to hold elections in the coming months.
 - These municipalities are seeking political solutions to their problems. They're engaging the system, and they're also providing services to their people.
- Religious, tribal and political leaders throughout the three provinces are urging their followers to vote in the upcoming elections.
- The greater confidence that Iraqis have in the governments they have elected and in their security forces should also translate into a willingness to vote in the upcoming elections.

Iraqi Resolve

- Citizens of the region are refusing to bow to the insurgents' threats of retaliation.
 - The current governor of Al Anbar province took office without hesitation following the kidnapping and death of his predecessor by insurgents.
- The progress in Fallujah is a symbol of Iraqi perseverance and determination.
 - Fallujah was the site of a significant defeat of insurgent forces in November. Despite insurgents attempting to reenter the city. We will not allow that to occur.
 - Life is returning to normal: People are returning to their homes; commerce is starting again; there is reconstruction; schools are open. Large portions of the city have electricity back. Citizens have elected a city council and a mayor.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: July 27, 2005 – Secretary's Travel to Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan

Secretary Rumsfeld is traveling in southwest Asia this week to meet with U.S. troops and Coalition partners. Following are highlights of the secretary's visits to Kyrgyzstan on July 25 and Tajikistan on July 26. The secretary is in Iraq today.

- Kyrgyzstan and Tajikistan have been very helpful in the war on terrorism in the region.
 - Support agreements such as use of bases and overflight rights have assisted U.S. military and humanitarian efforts in Afghanistan during Operation Enduring Freedom.

Kyrgyzstan

- Approximately 950 U.S. troops are in Kyrgyzstan.
 - U.S. supply planes fly into and out of Manas Air Force Base at Bishkek International Airport.
 - Kyrgyzstan's defense minister said the United States is welcome to continue using Manas Air Force Base.
 - Gen.-Maj. Ismail Isakov said he agrees with Secretary Rumsfeld's assessment that Afghanistan still is not stable and, therefore, U.S. troops are still needed in Kyrgyzstan.
- While in Kyrgyzstan, Secretary Rumsfeld met with newly elected President Kurmanbek Bakiyev, whose inauguration is scheduled Aug. 14.
 - Kyrgyzstan's former president fled the country March 24 after a bloodless coup.
 - The July 10 election earned good marks from the Organization for the Security and Cooperation of Europe (OSCE), a European poll-watching organization.
 - It is the first time the any of the five former Soviet central Asian republics of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan, Tajikistan, Kazakhstan or Kyrgyzstan have received OSCE passing grades for an election.
- The United States will continue to work with the international community to support Kyrgyzstan's emergence as a democratic state and free-market economy.
- The United States will continue to work with Kyrgyzstan's government to confront violent extremism and global terrorism.

Tajikistan

- Tajikistan provides overflight permission and refueling services for U.S. military aircraft.
 - The Tajiks agreed to provide overflight permission for U.S. and other Coalition aircraft, as well as aircraft refueling ("gas and go") and emergency landing rights, shortly after Operation Enduring Freedom began.
- Tajikistan is now assuming responsibility for patrolling its 1,400-kilometer border with Afghanistan.
 - Narcotics traffickers from Afghanistan have used Tajikistan to transport illegal opiates.
 - The United States is providing nearly \$14 million to bolster Tajikistan's border security and counternarcotics programs.

- While in Tajikistan, Secretary Rumsfeld met with President Emomali Sharipovich Rahmonov and senior Tajik officials.
 - The meetings focused on continuing the anti-terror war, the reconstruction of Afghanistan, border security, methods to eradicate drug production and trafficking in Afghanistan, and other ways to improve political and economic security in the central Asian region.

Links: (State Department web site) [\(Kyrgyzstan\)](#) (State Department web site) [Tajikistan](#)

Transcripts: [Secretary Rumsfeld media availability en route to Kyrgyzstan](#)

[Secretary Rumsfeld media availability with Foreign Minister of Tajikistan](#)

News Articles: [Rumsfeld: Kyrgyzstan Election Gamers Good Marks; U.S. Still Welcome at Manas Air Base, Kyrgyzstan Minister Says](#); [Rumsfeld Calls Tajikistan 'Solid Partner' in Terror War](#)



US Department of Defense

July 29, 2005 – Army Installation Realignment, Brigade Combat Teams

- **The Department of Defense today announced that 11 Army bases will be returned to Germany in fiscal 2007.**
 - Approximately 6,100 soldiers and 11,000 family members will be affected by the move, plus 1,000 Department of the Army civilians and 1,000 host nation workers.
 - The decisions were made after thorough discussions with German officials.
 - The returns are part of plans for the 1st Infantry Division headquarter's return to Fort Riley, Kansas, in fiscal year 2006.
 - The 11 bases affected are: Harvey Barracks in Kitzingen, Kitzingen Family Housing, Kitzingen Training Area, Larson Barracks, the Schwanberg Site in Kitzingen, Faulenberg Kaseme in Wuerzburg, Giebelstadt Army Airfield, Giebelstadt Dependant Youth Activity Camp, Giebelstadt Tactical Defense Facility and the Breitsol Communications Station in Wuerzburg.
 - Two other Army facilities will be returned at a later date. They are Leighton Barracks and Wuerzburg Hospital, both located in Wuerzburg.
 - The Defense Department remains committed to basing a Stryker Brigade Team in Vilseck, Germany, near the Army's premier training facility in Grafenwoehr.
- **The return of the bases is one part of the Army's transformation to better fight in the 21st century.**
 - The transformation of Army units is the largest restructuring of the Army since WWII.
 - The Army is transitioning from a division-centric force to a brigade-centric force (Brigade Combat Teams).
 - Under this new modular structure, the number of Brigade Combat Teams in the active Army will increase from 33 to 43, enhancing the active Army's combat power by 30 percent.
 - The Brigade Combat Teams will be categorized into three types: Stryker, heavy and light. The number of soldiers in a Brigade Combat Team varies between 3,500 and 3,900 depending on whether it is a Stryker, heavy or light BCT.
 - Brigade Combat Teams allow units to be better tailored for missions; as a result, whole installations won't be left empty when a division deploys.
- **On Wednesday the Army announced the locations for the active component modular Brigade Combat Teams.**
 - The most significant force structure change will be the transfer of more than 50,000 soldiers from Germany and Korea to the United States by the end of the decade.
 - Most of the forces will come from Europe; in addition to the 1st ID returning to Fort Riley, the 1st Armored Division, also based in Germany, will relocate to Fort Bliss, Texas.
 - The changes will provide stabilization because they will centralize a division at one location, enabling soldiers to stay at the same location for four to five years.

Active Brigade Combat Teams Posture:

Fort Benning, Ga.	1 Brigade Combat Team
Fort Bliss, Texas	4 Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Bragg, N.C.	4 Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Campbell, Ky.	4 Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Carson, Colo.	4 Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Drum, N.Y.	3 Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Hood, Texas	5 Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Knox, Ky.	1 Brigade Combat Team
Fort Lewis, Wash.	3 Stryker Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Polk, La.	1 Brigade Combat Team
Fort Richardson, Alaska	1 Brigade Combat Team
Fort Riley, Kan.	3 Brigade Combat Teams
Fort Wainwright, Alaska	1 Stryker Brigade Combat Team
Schofield Barracks, Hawaii	1 Brigade Combat Team / 1 Stryker Brigade Combat Team
Fort Irwin, Calif.	1 Brigade Combat Team (minus)
Korea	1 Brigade Combat Team
Germany	1 Stryker Brigade Combat Team
Italy	1 Brigade Combat Team

Links: [The Army Modular Force](#) (Army special web page)

DoD News Release: [DoD Announces Installation Realignment in Germany](#)

News Articles: [U.S. to Return 11 Bases to Germany in Fiscal Year 2007](#)

[Army Announces Repositioning Plans](#)

[Army Unveils Active Brigade Combat Team Stationing Plan](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Aug. 2, 2005 – Brig. Gen. Alston MNF-I briefing

Following are highlights on Iraqi Security Forces training and reconstruction in Fallujah from a recent press briefing in Baghdad by Air Force Brig. Gen. Donald Alston, spokesman for Multi-National Force-Iraq. ([transcript](#))

Iraqi Army (Ministry of Defense)

- Eight ground divisions, with a total of 29 brigade headquarters and 101 battalions.
- One mechanized division with one brigade headquarters and two battalions.
- Three battalions undergoing training.
- Continue to add 1,000 to 1,400 recruits every month.

Iraqi Police Forces (Ministry of Interior)

- Nearly 94,000 Ministry of Interior forces trained and equipped, including 63,000 police of a planned force of 135,000.
- Continue to train 1,500 police officers every eight weeks in Jordan and another 1,000 from a 10-week class in Baghdad.
- Since January, the rolls have grown by nearly 16,000 police officers, 1,300 special police, 1,800 border police, 600 highway patrol, 2,400 members of the public order battalions and 4,000 Facility Protection Service.
- Training is high quality, involving international trainers in both Jordan and Iraq, and Iraqi instructors are playing an increasingly larger role.

Trained Forces Increasing Pressure on Insurgency

- As forces are trained, they return to duty in Iraq, aiding Coalition efforts to bring security and stability to the country, and allowing their fellow Iraqis to see them in action.
- The forces' growing numbers and growing capabilities are increasing the pressure on the insurgency.
- Last week Coalition and Iraqi forces averaged nearly 40 battalion-sized operations a day in Iraq.

Reconstruction

- Reconstruction in Fallujah is an example of the progress taking place across the country.
- The Fallujah City Council and Fallujah Reconstruction Committee are working alongside with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to return the city's services to the level they were prior to Operation Al-Fajr in November 2004.
- Since February, more than \$20 million has been dedicated to reconstruction efforts in Fallujah and another \$80 million is planned for the future. Over the next few months the Corps will finish constructing a health clinic, four schools and four 250-person police stations. Projects are under way to increase fresh water capacity by 3 million gallons per day; a modern sewage system is 80 percent complete; electricity is about 80 percent of the pre-Al-Fajr levels and should be back to 100 percent by December.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Aug. 3, 2005 – Iraq – Joint Commission

- **A joint commission has been formed in Iraq to establish conditions to gradually transition security responsibility to Iraqi Security Forces.**
 - Iraq's prime minister, Ibrahim al-Jafaari, and the U.S. ambassador to Iraq, Zalmay Khalilzad, announced the commission on July 23.
 - The commission held its first meeting yesterday, Aug. 2.

- **The members of the Joint Commission for Conditions-Based Transition agreed to several guidelines to help them develop the strategy.**
 - The key consideration is the capability of the Iraqi Security Forces.
 - Other considerations will include:
 - The capacity of local governments to exercise civil authority and provide basic services; and
 - The level of the insurgent threat.
 - The transition to security will not be based on rigid timelines.
 - The transition will be gradual to ensure continued success of Iraqi governance and security forces.
 - The transition of security to Iraqi Security Forces and the reduced presence of Coalition forces will be visible to the Iraqi people.

- **Commission members will report their recommendations to Prime Minister al-Jaafari by Sept. 26.**

- **Commission members include:**
 - Iraqi Interior Minister Bayan Baqir Jabr
 - Defense Minister Sadun al-Dulaymi
 - National Security Adviser Muwafaq al-Rubai
 - U.S. Ambassador to Iraq Zalmay Khalilzad
 - British Ambassador to Iraq William Patey
 - U.S. Army Gen. George W. Casey Jr., commander of Multi-National Force-Iraq
 - U.K. Army Lt. Gen. Robin Brims, deputy commander of Multi-National Force-Iraq
 - The commission will meet every other week. A working group will meet twice weekly to assist in the process.

Links: [Multi-National Force-Iraq release](#); [Ambassador Khalilzad biography](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Aug. 5, 2005 – Iraq – Operation Quick Strike; Russian sub

Operation Quick Strike

- U.S. and Coalition forces have launched Operation Quick Strike in western Iraq. The operation began Wednesday, U.S. Central Command announced today.
- The goal of the operation is to interdict and disrupt terrorists and foreign terrorists' presence in the Haditha, Haqliniyah and Barwanah areas.
- Approximately 800 U.S. Marines and sailors and 180 Iraqi Security Force and Iraqi Special Operations Force soldiers are involved in the operation.
- This morning Iraqi Special Operations forces directed an air strike on terrorists hiding in buildings outside Haqliniyah. Marine pilots attacked terrorists firing small-arms fire at Iraqi forces from the buildings.

Link: www.centcom.mil

Russian mini-submarine rescue

- The U.S. Navy is assisting in the rescue efforts of seven Russian sailors trapped in a submersible vessel reportedly caught in a fish net off the eastern Russian coast.
- At the request of the Russian Navy, the U.S. Navy is sending a team of technicians and two "Super Scorpions," remotely operated submersible vehicles capable of cutting one-inch-thick steel.
- The 30 personnel and Super Scorpions will be flown from San Diego today aboard a U.S. Air Force C-5 to Petropavlovsk, Russia, and then transported by truck to be embarked on a Russian ship before making a descent to the stranded submersible.
- In addition, one deep drone 8000, a remotely operated vehicle, will be sent from Andrews Air Force Base on a C-17, and two manned atmospheric diving system hard suits will be sent from New Orleans, also on military transport.

Link: www.navy.mil



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Aug. 10, 2005 Iraq - Rumsfeld, Myers press conference

Following are highlights of a press conference at the Pentagon on Aug. 9 with Secretary Rumsfeld and Air Force Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. ([transcript](#))

- **The vast majority of Iraqis are rejecting would-be terrorists and their cause at each opportunity.**
 - Iraqis are voting in elections, participating in drafting their country's permanent constitution and lining up in the tens of thousands to defend their country as part of the Iraqi Security Forces.
 - At some point these terrorists should see their cause is a desperate one.
 - They can't hold their ground for long;
 - They have little visible political leadership; and
 - They have no positive vision to offer.

- **Political, economic and security progress in Iraq will create an environment that will allow Iraqis to put down the insurgency over time.**
 - As each of these sectors develops, the effectiveness of the insurgency will diminish.
 - Iraqis are making progress through their own efforts, and with support from the Coalition and the international community.

- **Political progress in Iraq is moving forward.**
 - Iraqis continue to meet every planned milestone since they took control of their country in 2004 – more than 8 million voted in free elections in January; a constitutional assembly is drafting a constitution; the constitution will be voted on in October; national elections will be held in December.

- **Iraqi security forces are growing in capacity and capability.**
 - There are more than 178,000 trained and equipped forces.
 - In one recent 24-hour period, 29 of the 35 major operations conducted in Iraq were combined U.S. and Iraqi operations.
 - A large number of the security forces are doing what they were organized, trained and equipped to do, and they are doing so with less external support from Coalition countries.
 - Increasingly Coalition forces are turning over responsibilities to the Iraqis. A first step in the transition is Iraqi forces providing for their own fuel and food. In five major training bases across the country Iraqis are now contracting for their own service support.
 - One indicator that the insurgency doesn't have a popular backing is the number of tips to a national hotline, which have increased consistently since the January elections.

- **Iraqi reconstruction projects are making a difference.**
 - More than 140 new primary healthcare facilities are being built, more than 3,200 schools have been renovated and 100,000 teachers are being trained.

- **It is important that Iraqis stay with the timetable for the new constitution.**
 - This will be a critical step in persuading the majority of the Iraqis that the new Iraq is worth fighting for and that they have a stake in it.
 - The new constitution, when approved, will enable a permanent government to be elected.
 - The draft of the constitution is expected to be finished next week.

- **Enemies of Iraq understand that the constitution could become one of the most powerful weapons deployed against the terrorists.**
 - These enemies are determined to stop the constitutional process through terror and intimidation.
 - Violence in Iraq could increase before the Oct. 15 constitutional referendum and the Dec. 15 elections, as it did before the January 2005 elections.

- **The only way the insurgents can win is by convincing Iraqis, Americans and the rest of the world the fight in Iraq is not worth it.**
 - Coalition forces have the will power to take the fight to the enemy, and U.S. soldiers, sailors, airmen and Marines in Iraq overwhelmingly see the benefits of Operation Iraqi Freedom.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Aug. 12, 2005 Iraq – MG Lynch operational update

Following are highlights from an Aug. 11 press briefing in Baghdad by Army Maj. Gen. Rick Lynch, a Multi-National Force-Iraq (MNF-I) deputy chief of staff. [\(transcript\)](#)

"I do want to make the point again that we don't see, from the perspective of the force, an insurgency that's growing and expanding. And indicators are that they're not doing that." Maj. Gen. Lynch

- **The criteria for withdrawing forces from Iraq continue to be conditions-based.**
 - One criterion is that the political process in Iraq must continue to mature.
 - Another factor is the level of the insurgency.
 - A third consideration is the status of the Iraqi Security Forces, which must be trained, equipped and able to sustain themselves.

- **Political progress in Iraq is on track.**
 - Iraqis are working together to draft a constitution, scheduled for a vote on Oct. 15.
 - Polls show that Iraqis have improved confidence in their government, they are optimistic about their future, and they intend to vote, including Sunnis.
 - In contrast, the insurgents have no support base, no vision and they are not well-led.

- **The Coalition can impact the insurgency through its operations, and through continuing to develop the Iraqi forces.**
 - Coalition and Iraqi forces continue to go on the offensive against the enemies of Iraq.
 - Operation Quick Strike has successfully concluded this week in western Iraq.
 - The goal of the eight-day operation was to interdict and disrupt terrorists and foreign terrorists' presence in the Haditha, Haqliniyah and Barwanah areas.
 - Thirty-six suspected terrorists were detained in the eight-day operation; 28 improvised bombs were found, some of which had been rigged to destroy entire buildings; and nine car bombs were discovered.
 - Approximately 800 U.S. Marines and sailors and 180 Iraqi Security Force and Iraqi Special Operations Force soldiers were involved in the operation.

 - Iraqi forces are continuing to develop and come on-line.
 - 1,000 students began the Baghdad Police College this week.
 - A class of 1,500 students began the police basic course at Jordan International Police Training Center.
 - More than 950 police students graduated in Baghdad and reported for duty.
 - A class of medics in the Iraqi army graduated from courses at the Kirkush Military Training Base.
 - Specialty intelligence training began for a second brigade, 7th Division, at An Numiniyah.
 - There were 41 brigade-level operations last week in Iraq, all of which were combined efforts of Coalition and Iraqi forces.
 - Control of some sectors in Iraq where Iraqi forces have the lead, including a sector in Baghdad and a sector in the Diyala Province

- **Reconstruction in Iraq is also moving forward, including in the Sadr City section of Baghdad.**
 - Seven health care projects programmed for Sadr City are ongoing, including construction on a new 350-bed maternity and children's hospital, which is about 40 percent complete.
 - Construction has started on an electrical distribution project. About 128,000 people live in the area that will be covered by the project.
 - A new 33-kilovolt feeder line is being installed so Sadr City will have a reliable source of electricity.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Aug. 16, 2005 - Iraq constitution

- Iraq's Transitional National Assembly (TNA) yesterday voted to amend the Transitional Administrative Law (TAL) to give themselves another week to finish drafting the constitution.
 - Aug. 15 was the initial deadline mandated in the Transitional Administrative Law.
 - Iraqis chose the democratic option of legislating an extension instead of abandoning the process.
 - On Monday, Aug. 22, Iraqis will have the same choices before them. They will either need to produce a constitution, amend the TAL to get another extension, or dissolve the government and go for new elections, allowing the new Assembly to write the constitution.
- The new constitution will be the basis of a fully democratic Iraqi government.
 - Iraqis have shown they are committed to democracy. More than 8 million voted on Jan. 30, 2005, to elect the 275 members of the Transitional National Assembly, despite threats of death and intimidation.
 - The Sunnis have realized that they made a mistake by not participating in the January elections. Over the past several months, their leaders have worked to be a part of this process.
- A national referendum on the constitution is due by Oct. 15.
 - If the Iraqi people ratify the constitution, there will be parliamentary elections no later than Dec. 15 to elect a permanent government.
- The White House yesterday released a statement from President Bush, in which he said of the Iraqis, "Their efforts are a tribute to democracy and an example that difficult problems can be solved peacefully through debate, negotiation and compromise." (White House release)
- Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice briefed reporters shortly after the extension was approved. Following are some of her comments: (State Department transcript)
 - Iraqis from across the political spectrum are making substantial progress on the constitution and have generated considerable momentum toward its completion.
 - Iraqis are committed to drafting a document that can be a foundation for a free and democratic Iraq for all Iraqis.
 - Iraqis are trying to build a common future after decades of tyranny.
 - While the United States has been very involved with the Iraqis every step of the way, this is an Iraqi process; this is not an American process.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Aug. 26, 2005 – MG Taluto North-Central Iraq

Army Maj. Gen. Joseph Taluto briefed the Pentagon press corps today from Tikrit on security operations in north-central Iraq, which includes Tikrit, Kirkuk, Balad and Samarra. Maj. Gen. Taluto is the commander of the 42nd Infantry Division and the 22,000 U.S. forces who are part of Task Force Liberty. Following are highlights of his remarks. ([transcript](#))

- **U.S. forces are concentrating on training their Iraqi army partners and assisting Iraqi authorities for the fall elections.**
 - Four of the five Iraqi brigades in the four-province region have completed training exercises that focus on counterinsurgency fights and security for the elections.

- **There is considerable confidence about security for the constitutional referendum, scheduled for Oct. 15.**
 - Much of the confidence comes from the successful election held on Jan. 30, 2005, which elected the Transitional National Assembly. More than 8 million Iraqis voted in the election.
 - Other favorable factors contributing to the increased confidence include:
 - Iraqi Security Forces are now better trained and better equipped.
 - Iraq's Independent Electoral Commission is more organized and prepared.
 - Most important, there is a growing sense of support among Iraqis to express their right to vote.
 - Registration is continuing at the 93 sites in the four provinces of the region.

- **Iraqi and Task Force Liberty soldiers continue to put pressure on the insurgency.**
 - The insurgents are not operating with impunity – Coalition and Iraqi forces are deterring many attacks and taking away insurgents' resources.
 - Calls to the tips line continue to increase, and Coalition and Iraqi forces continue to get support from informants.

- **Commanders see no major changes in the nature of the threat.**
 - While there are tensions in the region, there are no indicators that would lead commanders to think there will be large-scale breakouts of sectarian violence in the region.
 - Attacks from the enemy continue to ebb and flow in conjunction with political developments. Commanders expect this will continue through the election period.
 - None of the insurgents' efforts have significantly affected elections preparations or the democratic process.

- **Task Force Liberty soldiers are focused on their job.**
 - The troops feel supported by Americans back home.
 - The considerable effort put forth by Iraqis, their political leaders and security forces, plus the partnerships formed with the Iraqis, have strengthened the resolve of U.S. troops to continue the mission.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Aug. 29, 2005 – Hurricane Katrina

"All of this is happening at the same time, yet we are not putting the overseas mission at risk, nor are we putting the homeland defense mission at risk. We are able to do what the nation needs us to do, and whenever we are needed, we are there, with the right skills and the right equipment and the right personnel."

Army Lt. Gen. H. Steven Blum
Chief, National Guard Bureau
Aug. 29, 2005

- The National Guard is prepared to answer every call to support operations in several states and to preserve life and protect property as Hurricane Katrina makes landfall.
- The Guard's citizen-soldiers have considerable skills and are committed to the mission at hand. The thousands of Army and Air National Guard troops called to active duty to support hurricane operations are a testament to the Guard's ability to carry out its federal and state missions simultaneously.
- Through Emergency Management Assistance Compact agreements, 98,000 National Guard troops from 12 states in or near the region struck by the hurricane are immediately available to support emergency operations. (Nearly every state participates in the EMAC, which provides for National Guard troops in one state to support operations in another state, thus significantly increasing the size of National Guard forces available to any state).
- Currently, more than 5,000 National Guard soldiers are on duty in the four hardest-hit states: Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama and Florida. All told, 31,500 Guard members from those states are already engaged in or ready to provide assistance.
- In Louisiana: 3,565 Guard are on State Active Duty to provide security, shelter, citizen support (water, food distribution) and debris removal. Two hundred soldiers are conducting security and screening at the Superdome.
- In Mississippi: 1,700 Guard are on State Active Duty to provide security, citizen support (water, food distribution), debris removal and logistical support at Camp Shelby.
- In Alabama: 283 Guard have been prepositioning generators and trucks, monitoring and preparing for support missions, and working directly with State Emergency Management Agency for possible requests.
- In Florida: 700 Guard and Air National Guard on State Active Duty providing ice/water distribution. Two logistic support sites are operating in Miami and Homestead.
- Sixteen state joint operation centers are up and running, and ready to assist with logistics, personnel and equipment requests.

Links:

Story: [Hurricane Response Demonstrates Guard's State, Federal Capabilities](#)

Story: [National Guard Responds to Hurricane Katrina](#)

[National Guard Bureau](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Aug. 31, 2005 – Hurricane Katrina

Joint Task Force Katrina Set Up

- Joint Task Force Katrina is setting up today at Camp Shelby, Miss. The task force is the Defense Department's focal point to support the Federal Emergency Management Agency's (FEMA) relief efforts along the Gulf Coast.
 - Army Lt. Gen. Russel Honore, 1st U.S. Army commander, will head the task force, U.S. Northern Command announced.

DoD Assets

A wide range of military members and assets are bound or preparing to leave for the Gulf Coast to provide support, including:

USS Bataan (Naval Station Ingleside, Texas):

- Four MH-53 Sea Stallion and two HH-60 Seahawk helicopters are flying medical evacuation and search-and-rescue missions in Louisiana.
- Bataan's hospital is preparing for possible use for medical support.
- The Bataan is based out of Naval Station Ingleside, Texas. It is now in the waters off the Louisiana coast.

High Speed Vessel Swift: Has also left Ingleside for Louisiana to provide support.

Fort Hood (Texas) Helicopters:

- Three helicopters from Fort Hood Texas are in Baton Rouge, La., and two are in Mississippi to help with search and rescues and damage assessments.

Patrick Air Force Base (Florida) and Moody Air Force Base (Georgia) Helicopters:

- Five Air Force helicopters from Patrick Air Force Base in Florida and Moody Air Force Base in Georgia are in Mississippi for search-and-rescue missions.
- The helicopters can conduct nighttime searches and rescues and also will transport FEMA assessment teams.

U.S. Transportation Command:

- Eight U.S. Transportation Command swift-water rescue teams (14 members each) are headed from California to Lafayette, La., to rescue those stranded in flooded areas.

Iwo Jima Amphibious Readiness Group (Norfolk, Va.)

- The Iwo Jima Amphibious Readiness Group (USS Iwo Jima, USS Shreveport, USS Tortuga and USNS Artic) is preparing to sail from Norfolk, Va., with disaster response equipment.

USNS Comfort (Baltimore, Md.)

- The hospital ship USNS Comfort is preparing to leave Baltimore to bring medical assistance.

USS Grapple

- Plans are being made to bring USS Grapple, a Navy rescue and salvage vessel, to the region to support maritime and underwater survey and salvage operations.

U.S. Northern Command (NORTHCOM)

- NORTHCOM's Joint Operations Center in Colorado Springs, Colo., is on 24-hour duty to expedite any additional requests for help from FEMA.
- NORTHCOM has established federal operational staging areas to expedite the movement of relief supplies and emergency personnel to affected areas at:
 - Maxwell Air Force Base in Alabama;
 - Naval Air Station in Meridian, Miss.; and
 - Barksdale Air Force Base, La.; Alexandria, La.; and Fort Polk, La.
- NORTHCOM liaisons are operating in Clanton, Ala.; Baton Rouge, La.; and Jackson, Miss., to coordinate efforts between the command, other DoD elements and FEMA.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Aug. 31, 2005 – Katrina Update

National Guard

- There are now more than 10,000 National Guard members on State Active Duty in Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida. By tomorrow night there will be more than 20,000. The Guard will provide as many more as may be required.
- The National Guard is providing essential personnel and critical equipment to the states affected by Hurricane Katrina through their emergency management agencies.
- Affected states are assessing their respective situations and requesting equipment and personnel to respond to immediate needs through the Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC). (Nearly every state participates in the EMAC, which provides for National Guard troops in one state to support operations in another state, thus significantly increasing the size of National Guard forces available to any state).
- National Guard elements from nearly all states are providing or are positioned to provide additional assistance as required.
- The National Guard is augmenting civilian law enforcement in support of their missions, not in lieu of it.
- The National Guard remains under the command and control of state civil authority and is in support of the chief law enforcement officer of the parish/county.

In Addition

- Seven ships have been staged or are en route to the affected areas with approximately 6,000 Active duty personnel.
- Approved FEMA requests for Department of Defense Assistance include:
 - 583,000 cases of MREs – 6 million meals, 9 million pounds of ice, 200,000 cases of water.
 - Providing a 500-bed field hospital (New Orleans International Airport)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 1, 2005 – Katrina: DHS press conference

"Before this is over, you will see National Guard soldiers and airmen from every state and territory in our nation responding to this national catastrophe. I think that sends a very strong message that when you call out the National Guard, you call out America."

Army Lt. Gen. H Steven Blum, Chief, National Guard Bureau, Sept. 1, 2005

Homeland Security Secretary Michael Chertoff this afternoon held a briefing for the press corps on Hurricane Katrina operations. Following are highlights of comments by Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense Paul McHale ([bio](#)) and Army Lt. Gen. H Steven Blum ([bio](#)), Chief, National Guard Bureau.

Assistant Secretary McHale

- It is the public policy of our nation that our active duty military forces ordinarily do not engage in law enforcement activity. We turn first and foremost to civilian law enforcement to protect us.
- When military support is needed to ensure the effective execution of a law enforcement function, it is the National Guard, rather than the active duty military, that is more useful.
 - The Guard is forward deployed throughout the nation;
 - The men and women in the Guard are often from the communities they are serving;
 - The National Guard is exempt from the Posse Comitatus Act, so they can work side by side with law enforcement officials in ways the active duty forces cannot.
- There has been close planning among DoD, the adjutants general, the governors and the Guard Bureau and others for the possibility of a coordinated effort that would involve using National Guard forces to augment and reinforce civilian law enforcement.
- Over the next three days, the National Guard, through the cooperation of the governors and ultimately under the command and control of the governor of Louisiana, will be deploying into the New Orleans area a force the size of the New Orleans Police Department, each day, every day, for the next three days.

Lt. Gen. Blum

- The citizen soldiers and airmen that will be arriving in New Orleans are trained professionals. They have the right skill sets. They are military police. Many are civilian law enforcement officers. They come with great expertise and great sensitivity to the fact that they are there in support of existing law enforcement agencies.
- This is not, as has been erroneously reported, martial law. This is helping a police force that is overstretched with the extraordinary challenge that it's facing.
- The military is not in charge and it is not foreseen that they will be in charge in any respect or manner during the duration of this hurricane recovery operation.
- If requests from Secretary Chertoff are something that DoD can fulfill, we will do so. We will be there with what they ask for as long as they need.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 1, 2005 – Hurricane Katrina Update

The Department of Defense has unique capabilities to assist the victims of Hurricane Katrina and the thousands of local, state and other federal responders responding to the devastation.

DoD continues to aggressively surge its capabilities forward to be in a position to respond rapidly to assist the Department of Homeland Security, FEMA, and other agencies in supporting their lead to respond to this disaster.

- In anticipation of the hurricane, the Department of Defense formed a joint task force (JTF Katrina) specifically to respond tactically to this relief effort.
 - At the direction of Secretary Rumsfeld, Admiral Tim Keating (head of U.S. Northern Command) formed JTF Katrina.
 - JTF Katrina is commanded by Army Lt. Gen. Russell Honore, who has for the past several days been in the affected region, coordinating efforts with his FEMA counterparts.

- The total National Guard contribution to the effort is likely to spike close to 30,000 in the days ahead.
 - More than 13,000 Army and Air National Guard members are already on state active duty this morning in Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama and Florida.
 - That number is expected to increase to 20,000 by tonight.
 - The National Guard currently has 4,700 National Guardsmen on the ground in Louisiana and 2,700 in Mississippi. In Louisiana, those numbers will increase to 7,400 later today and 8,600 by Sept. 2. In Mississippi, 6,000 Guardsmen will be on duty by nightfall and 9,500 by Sept. 2.

- Several thousand more active duty troops, mostly Navy, are also supporting Katrina operations.
 - USS Harry S. Truman (CVN 75) and dock landing ship USS Whidbey Island (LSD 41) are making preparations to get underway today for areas off the U.S. Gulf Coast in support of the FEMA relief operations.
 - Truman will serve as the command center and afloat staging base, and will carry additional helicopters from Naval Air Station Jacksonville to support search and rescue (SAR) efforts. Whidbey Island will bring with it the capability to employ a movable causeway to the region.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 2, 2005 – Hurricane Katrina Update

Army Corps of Engineers

- More than 400 members of the Army Corps of Engineers are on site in New Orleans, working to repair the city's levee system and removing floodwaters from the city.
- The Corps is also working on plans to establish temporary housing for thousands of displaced residents and working to restore navigation in the area.

(story)

(transcript: Lt. Gen. Strock, Corps of Engineers, press briefing)

National Guard

- Almost 22,000 National Guard members are in place providing security, assisting with food and water distribution, and conducting search and rescue missions in Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama and Florida.
- Over the next few days, that number will rise to nearly 30,000 as the Guard continues to deploy personnel and equipment to the hardest hit areas.
- 6,500 National Guard troops poured into the greater New Orleans area to help restore order and continue relief operations.
- National Guard helicopters have evacuated hundreds of sick and injured people out of the devastated greater New Orleans area.
- More than 320,000 National Guard soldiers and airmen from every state, as well as their equipment, are available to support emergency operations if needed.

(story) (story)

The National Guard

Air Force Highlights

- The Air Force is providing strategic humanitarian airlift assistance to the region by airlifting tons of relief materials and military support personnel and equipment into several affected areas.
- Some of the aircraft used to fly missions include the C-5 Galaxy, the C-17 Globemaster III, the C-141 Starlifter and the C-130 Hercules. Aircrews are active duty, Reserve and airmen from bases in Washington, California, Massachusetts, Ohio, Alabama, Arkansas, Georgia, South Carolina, New Jersey, Mississippi, New York, West Virginia and Puerto Rico.
- Approximately 35 Air Force helicopters are dedicated to day and night search and rescue operations and rescues.
- To date, 221 people have been rescued in the New Orleans area by the Air Force.
- Air Force Aero-Medical evacuations continue; 294 patients moved to date. More than 403 tons of supplies moved to assist with Katrina relief efforts.
- More than 700 patients triaged/treated by the Air Force yesterday; a similar surge is anticipated daily.
- A U-2 surveillance and reconnaissance aircraft from Beale Air Force Base in California has flown over the region to take high-resolution photos to help FEMA assist with disaster-relief efforts. The media processing facility at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base in Ohio is processing the imagery; it is the only U.S. government facility dedicated to processing and duplicating U-2 imagery.

Air Force Katrina web page

Navy Highlights

- Thanks to the Navy's new readiness model – the Fleet Response Plan – 28 ships were ready to get underway within 24 hours. Fleet Forces Command, responsible for providing ships and personnel in response to this emergency, proactively positioned naval forces in support of relief efforts.
- USS Bataan and HSV 2 Swift are off the affected coastline providing support. Bataan's hospital and staff has been augmented by an additional contingent from the Navy's Bureau of Medicine (BUMED), consisting of 85 personnel, including 12 physicians and surgeons.
- USS Harry S. Truman (CVN 75) and USS Whidbey Island (LSD 41) are sailing for areas off the Gulf Coast in support of FEMA relief operations. Truman will serve as a command center and an afloat staging base, and will carry additional helicopters from Naval Air Station Jacksonville to support search and rescue efforts. Whidbey Island will bring to the region the ability to employ a movable causeway.
- Navy helicopters from Jacksonville and Mayport, Fla., are supporting relief efforts, and Navy Seabeas from Port Hueneme, Jacksonville and Norfolk are on scene or making preparations to deploy to assist in relief operations.

Navy Katrina web site



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 3, 2005 – Katrina – LTG Inge NORTHCOM

Lt. Gen. Joseph Inge, deputy commander of U.S. Northern Command at Peterson Air Force Base in Colorado, briefed the Pentagon press corps today on relief efforts for Hurricane Katrina. Following are highlights of his remarks. [\(transcript\)](#)

- U.S. Northern Command (NORTHCOM) is leading the Department of Defense effort on Hurricane Katrina relief.
- The first and foremost concern continues to be the immediate rescue effort.
- The effort will continue until commanders are confident that every person in dire straits has been located.
- Large amounts of resources – water, food, medical supplies and people – continue to flow into the area.
- As the president announced this morning, 7,000 additional active duty troops have been ordered to deploy to the region.
 - Approximately 2,500 troops will come from the 82nd Airborne;
 - Approximately 2,700 troops will come from the 1st Cavalry Division; and
 - Approximately 2,000 Marines will be sent from the 1st Marine Expeditionary Force and the 2nd Marine Expeditionary Force (1,000 from each coast).
 - It is expected that the 82nd Airborne should be on the ground sometime this afternoon.
- These troops' purpose will be to continue to contribute to the relief effort by bringing about a more stable environment and to assist in the disaster relief.
 - These are Title 10 forces. They will not take on a law enforcement role and they have not been directed in any way to do so. There is no discussion of waiving the Posse Comitatus Act.
 - We do not have in active consideration any plans for any active duty units to assist in any form of law enforcement. That is a function best accomplished by local and state authorities.
 - These active duty troops will be providing relief to the suffering so law enforcement assistance can be done by the National Guard.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 3, 2005 – Katrina – President's Update

President Bush this morning addressed the nation from the Rose Garden. With him were Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Air Force Gen. Richard B. Myers and Secretary of Homeland Security Michael Chertoff.

Following are highlights.

- **This morning the president received a briefing on the latest developments on the ground.**
 - Currently there are more than 21,000 National Guard troops operating in Louisiana and Mississippi and more are on the way. More than 13,000 of these troops are in Louisiana.
 - The main priority is to restore and maintain law and order and assist in recovery and evacuation efforts.
 - In addition to these National Guard forces, the Department of Defense has deployed more than 4,000 active duty forces to assist in search and recovery and provide logistical and medical support.
- **Hour by hour the situation is improving, yet the enormity of the task requires more resources and more troops.**
 - Today the president ordered the Department of Defense to deploy additional active duty forces to the region.
 - Over the next 24 to 72 hours, more than 7,000 additional troops from the 82nd Airborne, the 1st Cavalry, the 1st Marine Expeditionary Force and the 2nd Marine Expeditionary Force will arrive in the affected areas.
 - These forces will be on the ground and operating under the direct command of Lt. Gen. Russel Honoré.
- **Our priorities are clear:**
 - We will complete the evacuation as quickly and safely as possible.
 - We will not let criminals prey on the vulnerable.
 - We will not allow bureaucracy to get in the way of saving lives.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 5, 2005 – Katrina – ADM Keating

Follow are highlights from a press briefing by ADM Tim Keating ([bio](#)) of U.S. Northern Command ([NORTHCOM web site](#)). ADM Keating briefed the Pentagon press corps from Colorado Springs, Colo., about his recent visit to Louisiana and Mississippi. ([transcript](#))

Forces

- 38,000 Army and Air National Guard.
- 13,000 active duty forces are in the theater now.
- The president has ordered active duty troops from the 82nd Airborne in Fort Bragg, N.C., the 1st Cavalry from Fort Hood, Texas, and U.S. Marine Corps expeditionary units from Camp LeJeune in North Carolina and Camp Pendleton in California.

Assets

- More than 300 Department of Defense helicopters are being used in search and rescue missions and to provide humanitarian assistance.
- There are 21 Navy ships in the area. The USS Truman is in the waters just south of Mississippi. An amphibious ship is pier side in New Orleans and another, the USS Iwo Jima, should be pier side downtown New Orleans by noon on Tuesday.
- The U.S. Air Force, through the U.S. Transportation Command ([TRANSCOM web site](#)) is flowing **all** of the equipment and humanitarian assistance.
- 6.5 million meals have been delivered by air and land to Louisiana and more than 2 million to Mississippi. Another 3.5 million meals are in the pipeline as are 15 million gallons of water.
- Military satellite bandwidth is being provided to cell phone companies so they can get their services back and enable cell phone transmission among civilians in Mississippi.

Preparation

- Katrina has devastated about 90,000 square miles, an area larger than Great Britain.
- As Katrina was moving northwest out of the Caribbean, plans were being made at NORTHCOM in conjunction with FEMA to support the Department of Homeland Security, about five days before Katrina made landfall.
 - On Saturday and Sunday as Katrina was building from a Category 2 to a Category 3 hurricane, disaster control officers (active duty Army colonels) were being moved forward to Alabama, Mississippi and Louisiana.
- Forces were alerted to be prepared to move as soon as the situation on the ground stabilized and as soon as the Department of Homeland Security, through FEMA, determined what particular assets would be needed.
 - For example, TRANSCOM assets, such as heavy lift airplanes, were being put aside to bring water, food and ice. The USS Bataan was already in the Gulf of Mexico; she went south to avoid the hurricane then back up to provide helicopter search and rescue capability on Tuesday, as the hurricane was moving through northern Mississippi.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 5, 2005 – Katrina – OASD(HD) executive summary

Attached please find an update on Department of Defense support to Hurricane Katrina relief efforts as of 0600 from the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense.

DoD Command and Control

- NORTHCOM Commander: ADM Tim Keating, Colorado Springs, CO
- JTF Katrina Commander: LTG Russel Honore, Camp Shelby, MS
 - JFCOM Standing HQ Commander: MajGen Jon Gallinetti, Baton Rouge, LA
- JFT LA National Guard Commander: MG Bennett Landreneau, New Orleans, LA
- JFT MS National Guard Commander: MG Harold Cross, Camp Shelby, MS

DoD Operational Highlights

- 49,098 Active Duty and National Guard personnel are on station
 - 38,146 members of the National Guard from 42 states are assigned to relief operations in LA and MS, representing 42 states
 - National Guard units in 17 states on standby to assist
 - 10,952 Active Duty personnel are on the ground providing support
 - 12 US Naval ships and 3,255 Navy personnel are off the coast of LA and MS providing support
 - US Naval preventive medicine teams are en route
 - 4,000 US Coast Guard personnel also providing support
- 374 DoD, US Coast Guard, and National Guard helicopters; and 76 DoD and National Guard fixed wing aircraft are assisting
- 963 total Search and Rescue, evacuation, and supply delivery missions have been flown by DoD – 537 in the past 24 hours.
 - 15,165 personnel and 4,613 tons of relief supplies moved in LA and MS
- 75,000 people have been evacuated from the disaster area as of September 4
- Air medical evacuation and Search and Rescue operations in New Orleans are now focused on the Algiers section of New Orleans where approximately 3,000 individuals need to be evacuated
- Total DoD rescues, evacuations and patient treatments in New Orleans:
 - 8,000+ patients transported
 - 2,000+ people rescued
 - 5,000+ patients treated
- Maritime units supplied 78,000 gallons of fuel to hospitals, law enforcement, National Guard, and other critical government services
- 21 million Meals Ready to Eat (MREs) ordered by FEMA – 5.1 million received

- The US Army Corps of Engineers performing de-watering operations in New Orleans with pumps and controlled levee breaches.
- Two National Guard C-130 firefighting aircraft were diverted from wildland fire fighting in the northwestern United States to Pensacola, Fla., to support New Orleans fire fighting operations
- Seven helicopters also preparing to conduct fire fighting operations in New Orleans
- Secretary of Transportation is requesting Secretary of Defense concurrence to utilize four of the maritime Ready Reserve Fleet ships as temporary housing for relief workers
- Received a request from FEMA for communications support for the City of New Orleans Police Department to facilitate communications and enhance security and law enforcement

Medical

- 745 hospital beds available at New Orleans International Airport: (25), USS Bataan (360) and USS Iwo Jima (360) – 500 more beds en route to New Orleans
- Air Force will increase capability and provide an 85 bed mobile hospital unit and air logistics support at Alexandria Airport, currently a staging area for rescue operations
- 10 federal medical shelters (250 beds each) established at DoD installations: Elgin AFB, Fla. (2); Fort Polk, La. (4); and Meridian Naval Air Station, Mississippi (4)
- Total patients treated by DoD: 5,070

Links: (bio of ASD McHale)

DOD Assets on Station

Asset	Operating Status	Mission
Helicopter Carrier BATAAN	Stationed off New Orleans	5 helicopters, landing craft, 60 hospital beds with nursing care, and 500 beds with minimal care
High-Speed Supply Vessel SWIFT	On station in Gulf of Mexico	Re-supply missions for BATAAN
Logistics fast sealift ship ALTAIR	Docked in New Orleans	Fuel and relief supplies; forward operating base for JTF-Katrina
Logistics fast sealift ship ARCTIC	On station in Gulf of Mexico	Fuel and relief supplies
Logistics Ship USNS POLLUX	Docked in New Orleans	Only source of fuel for New Orleans
Logistics Ships ALGOL, BELLATRIX & PILILAAU	On station in Gulf of Mexico	Fuel and relief supplies.
367 National Guard and DoD Helicopters	On station in LA and MS	Search and rescue, evacuee and medical transportation, relief distribution
Four C-17 cargo aircraft	On station in LA	Evacuating displaced persons
Helicopter Carrier IWO JIMA	In Gulf of Mexico	Medical (60 hospital beds with nursing care; 300 beds with minimal care) with 6 USMC helicopters. Offloading Seabee equipment
Support Ships TORTUGA and SHREVEPORT	In Gulf of Mexico	Fuel and relief supplies
Aircraft Carrier HARRY S. TRUMAN	In Gulf of Mexico	Aircraft basing and refueling; 6 helo support

DoD Assets En Route

Asset	Expected Arrival	Mission	Comments
82 Airborne Division	Monday Sept 5	2,500 Soldiers to New Orleans	Deployment complete 5 Sept
1st Calvary Division	Monday	2,700 Soldiers to New Orleans	Deployment complete 5 Sept

	Sept 5	Orleans	Sept
I Marine Exp Force	Monday Sept 5	1,000 Soldiers to Biloxi, MS	Deployment complete 5 Sept
II Marine Exp Force	Monday Sept 5	1,000 Soldiers to Stennis, MS	Deployment complete 5 Sept
Salvage Ship GRAPPLE	Tuesday September 6	Help in clearing Mississippi River	31 Navy divers aboard
Command Ship WHIDBEY ISLAND	Tuesday September 6	Bridge and facility repair	
USAF Emergency Medical Services	Tuesday Sept 6	85 Bed medical support	Alexandria Airport, LA
Hospital Ship COMFORT	Thursday September 8	Medical (12 operating rooms and 250 beds)	250 personnel embarked, 250 additional embark en route
Army Hospital	Thursday Sept 8	204 Bed medical support	



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 6, 2005 – Katrina – OASD(HD) updated summary

Following is the most recent executive summary of Department of Defense support to Hurricane Katrina relief efforts as provided by the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense on 06 September at 0700.

Command and Control

- U.S. Northern Command Commander is Admiral Keating in Colorado Springs, Colorado.
- Joint Task Force Katrina Commander is Lieutenant General Honore at Camp Shelby, Mississippi.
- Joint Task Force Louisiana National Guard Commander is Major General Landreneau, New Orleans, Louisiana.
- Joint Task Force Mississippi National Guard Commander is Major General Cross at Camp Shelby, Mississippi.

Operational Highlights

- 58,917 Active Duty and National Guard personnel are on the ground or aboard ships supporting relief operations.
 - 17,417 Active Duty personnel.
 - 41,500 National Guard personnel.
- Twenty-one U.S. Navy ships are in or sailing to the Gulf region.
- Total aviation support includes Active Duty and National Guard aircraft.
 - 355 helicopters (175 Active Duty & 180 National Guard).
 - 93 airplanes (70 Active Duty & 23 National Guard).
- DoD has provided extensive search and rescue, evacuation, and medical support:
- 1,771 sorties flown – 799 in the past 24-hours.
 - 75,000 people evacuated.
 - 13,000 people rescued.
 - 7,500 patients evacuated by ground and an additional 2,552 evacuated by air.
 - 5,512 patients treated.
- Joint Task Force Katrina (Forward) will relocate to the USS IWO JIMA, pier side New Orleans, to improve overall command and control of the operation.
- Corps of Engineers will close 17th Street Canal levee breach and begin pumping operations on September 6; two controlled breaches will allow interior water to drain as well.
- The 82nd Airborne Division, 1st Cavalry Division, I and II Marine Expeditionary Force will conduct humanitarian, search and rescue, evacuation and security missions.
- USS WHIDBEY ISLAND and USS GRAPPLE arrived in the Gulf:
 - USS WHIDBEY ISLAND will deliver six floating bridges to replace destroyed bridges in New Orleans.
 - USS GRAPPLE will support salvage and clearing operations with the U.S. Coast Guard.
- A U.S. Army element arrived at Camp Shelby, Mississippi equipped with airborne and ground loud speakers to assist with evacuation operations.
- Secretary of Defense concurred with the Secretary of Transportation utilization of Maritime Ready Reserve Force ships – currently planning on utilization of 6 ships from the fleet.

- We are providing 1,500 mobile radios and technical support to be used by officials in Mississippi to enhance their communications. DoD communications support will also be provided to the New Orleans Police Department.
- The Armed Forces Institute of Pathology is providing a specialized DNA team to assist with identification of fatalities.
- Six installations are providing support as transportation staging areas for ice, water, medical supplies.
 - Little Rock Air Force Base, Arkansas is the central collection point within DoD for supplies donated by foreign countries.
- Military Sealift Command contracted for one passenger ship to provide lodging for disaster victims and response personnel.
- We have delivered seven million of the 21 million MREs ordered by FEMA and 200 truckloads of ice and water.
 - We have delivered seven million of the 21 million MREs ordered by FEMA and 200 truckloads of ice and water.
- 745 beds are available in field hospitals established at New Orleans International Airport (25 beds), USS BATAAN (360 beds) and USS IWO JIMA (360 beds).
- Ten Department of Health and Human Services Federal Medical Shelters (250 beds each) are located at DoD installations: Eglin Air Force Base, Florida (2 shelters); Fort Polk, Louisiana (4 shelters); Meridian Naval Air Station, Mississippi (4 shelters).
- Air Force will provide a mobile hospital unit (85 beds) and air logistics support at Alexandria Airport, now a staging area for rescue operations.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 6, 2005 – Katrina – SecDef, CJCS

Secretary Rumsfeld and Air Force Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps this afternoon on Hurricane Katrina relief efforts. Following are highlights of their opening remarks. A full transcript will be posted to the Department of Defense's web site, www.defenselink.mil. Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Myers visited the affected areas on Monday.

- On the President's orders, the greatest disaster recovery effort in American history is well underway.
 - DoD is playing a supporting role to the Department of Homeland Security. However, the support DoD is providing is substantial.
 - Army National Guard and Air National Guard troops and their equipment from more than 40 states are deployed in the hard-hit communities that are working to restore order and save lives.
- U.S. Northern Command (NORTHCOM), under the capable leadership of Admiral Tim Keating, is overseeing DoD's contributions in support of operations in the Gulf being lead by DHS.
 - Army Lt. Gen. Russel Honore is the very able commander on the scene, executing the day-to-day responsibilities for DoD.
 - The benefit of DoD having established NORTHCOM after September 11th is clear. It is the command helping to establish planning and priorities and providing many of the resources needed to respond to a domestic emergency while other military commands are able to stay focused on their missions overseas.
- DoD is stepping in to help civilian federal agencies in many missions that the first responders had been assigned and are well-suited for, but in this case were simply not available.
 - In this disaster, the would-be first responders were themselves victims in large numbers. Many need time to adjust to their personal circumstances.
 - As a result, the federal response has been adjusted accordingly. These adjustments are happening in real time.
 - As was learned after September 11th, no war plan survives the first contact with the enemy. Operational leaders must always be ready to adjust.
- The Department of Defense has the forces, the capability and the intention to fully prosecute the Global War on Terror while responding to this unprecedented humanitarian crisis at home.
 - We can and will do both.
 - More than 300,000 National Guard soldiers and airmen who are not deployed overseas are available for relief and security efforts in the United States if they are needed.
- Our troops at home and abroad are demonstrating the full depth of the compassion of the American people.
 - They are risking their lives as they work around the clock, and they are respected and appreciated for their tireless efforts.
- The immediate task is to save lives and stabilize the situation.
 - DoD will provide whatever assistance we can, as fast as we can, in support of DHS.
 - There will be time later to examine what happened in response to the disaster.

Gen. Myers provide information about specific relief efforts.

- More than 58,000 active duty and National Guard personnel are on the ground and in the area.
 - More than 41,000 members of the National Guard from all 50 states and are working hurricane relief operations.
 - Approximately 17,000 active duty personnel are on the ground and in the region providing support from the 82nd Airborne Division, the 1st Cavalry Division, and the 1st and 2nd Marine Expeditionary Force.
 - Of the afloat forces, nearly 7,000 are Navy personnel providing support from 21 naval ships off the coast of Louisiana and Mississippi.

- Additional support:
 - Six military installations are serving as FEMA staging areas for equipment and relief supplies.
 - More than 350 Department of Defense, U.S. Coast Guard and National Guard helicopters and more than 75 DoD and National Guard fixed-wing aircraft are assisting in the effort.
 - Nearly 1,800 search and rescue, evacuation and supply delivery missions have been flown by the Department of Defense with more than 799 in the past 24 hours.
 - More than 13,000 people have been rescued; more than 75,000 people have been evacuated so far.
 - Thousands of tons of relief supplies have been moved Maritime units have supplied 78,000 gallons of fuel to hospitals, law enforcement, National Guard and other critical government services. More than 9 million meals ready to eat have been delivered to FEMA.
 - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers is performing unwatering operations in New Orleans.
 - Two C-130 firefighting aircraft were deployed to support the New Orleans firefighting operations, and seven helicopters are there conducting firefighting operations as well.
 - Military forces are providing essential medical services: In New Orleans alone, DoD has transported more than 10,000 patients and treated more than 5,000 patients.
 - In addition, there are 4,000 Coast Guard personnel also providing support.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 7, 2005 – Katrina – Lt. Gen. Inge NORTHCOM

Lt. Gen. Joseph Inge, deputy commander of U.S. Northern Command, briefed the Pentagon press corps today on the Department of Defense's efforts in support of Hurricane Katrina relief. Following are highlights of his remarks. (transcript)

- Currently 18,000 active duty and 45,000 National Guard troops are saving lives and relieving suffering along the Gulf Coast and in New Orleans.
- These forces continue to work in partnership with FEMA and other federal agencies as the situation is stabilized.
- During Katrina relief operations NORTHCOM will continue to focus on its mission of homeland defense and assuring that potential national needs are supported.
- The Department of Defense has been forward leaning – before the storm the USS Bataan was moved out to sea and then back up into the coast; on Sunday, Aug. 28, defense coordinating officers were deployed into Mississippi and Louisiana; on Tuesday Lt. Gen. Honore and his task force arrive at Camp Shelby, Miss., to support the relief effort; approximately 150 helicopters were in the air by last Wednesday.

Actions in the last 24 hours

- Approximately 1,900 82nd Airborne troops are on the ground, the rest will close in today.
- Approximately 1,900 of the 2,500 1st Cavalry Division soldiers are on the ground. They'll link up with the 82nd and work under their control.
- The special purpose Marine force (the 11th Marine Expeditionary Unit and the 24th Marine Expeditionary Unit) are engaged in operations.
- The IWO JIMA is per side; it has become the headquarters for Lt. Gen. Russel Honore.
- The TORTUGA is also pier side in New Orleans; it will assist in housing city workers such as police.
- The Navy is continuing harbor salvage.
- Surveying of offshore critical oil storage and facilities continues.
- The Coast Guard continues its tremendous work around the clock to rescue people and save lives.
- In the last 24 hours, 7 million liters of water, 5 million pounds of ice and 2 million meals ready to eat (MREs) have been delivered.

Today's efforts

- Fly more than 70 hours of aerial reconnaissance to survey damage and determine mitigation priorities.
- Support the evacuation of survivors.
- Transport and distribute relief support.
- House-by-house searches to look for those who need to be rescued.
- Allies are beginning to arrive: Canadians have divers in the waters off Pascagoula, Miss., helping with harbor reconstruction; and a vessel with helicopter platforms sent by Mexico will arrive today to join the USS Bataan in the Gulf and begin search and rescue.

Next 24-to-72 Hours

- Continue to explore isolated areas and conduct rescue.
- Provide for the immediate needs of residents awaiting evacuation.
- Expand the house-to-house searches.
- Expand medical facilities as needed for the sick and injured.
- USNS Comfort will arrive within the next 72 hours.
- Continue to respond to FEMA requests for assistance.
- Active duty forces will not participate in the mandatory evacuation order issued by local authorities in New Orleans.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 7, 2005 – Katrina – OASD(HD) updated summary

Following are three sets of information provided by the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense. The first is an executive summary of DoD support to Hurricane Katrina relief; this document updates numbers and information from yesterday. The second document is information about the National Guard Bureau. The third document outlines support from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to Hurricane Katrina.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY (0600)

Command and Control

- U.S. Northern Command Commander is Admiral Keating in Colorado Springs, Colorado.
- Joint Task Force Katrina Commander is Lieutenant General Honore at Camp Shelby, Mississippi.
- Joint Task Force Louisiana National Guard Commander is Major General Landreneau, New Orleans, Louisiana.
- Joint Task Force Mississippi National Guard Commander is Major General Cross at Jackson, Mississippi.

Operational Highlights

- 60,407 Active Duty and National Guard personnel are on the ground or aboard ships supporting relief operations.
 - 17,417 Active Duty.
 - 42,990 National Guard.
- 20 U.S. Navy ships are in the Joint Operational Area .
- Total aviation support includes Active Duty and National Guard aircraft:
 - 360 helicopters (180 Active Duty & 180 National Guard).
 - 93 airplanes (70 Active Duty & 23 National Guard).
- DoD has provided extensive search and rescue, evacuation, and medical support:
 - 5,211 sorties flown – 802 in the past 24-hours.
 - 75,000 people evacuated.
 - 14,224 people rescued.
 - 7,500 patients evacuated by ground and an additional 2,552 evacuated by air.
 - 5,512 patients treated.
- **Projected flow of personnel for the next 24 – 48 hours:**
 - 1,419 National Guard
 - 5,441 Active Duty
- Joint Task Force Katrina (Forward) will relocate to the USS IWO JIMA within 24 hours.
- Corps of Engineers closed 17th Street Canal levee breach and began pumping operations on September 6. Working to open pump station #7.
- 82nd Airborne Division, 1st Cavalry Division, I and II Marine Expeditionary Force will conduct humanitarian, search and rescue, evacuation and security missions.

- **Mortuary Affairs is expected to arrive at Camp Shelby on Sept. 7 to assist FEMA with processing of deceased.**
- **Armed Forces Institute of Pathology is providing a specialized DNA team to assist with identification of fatalities.**
- **USS WHIDBEY ISLAND and USS GRAPPLE arrived in the Gulf:**
 - **USS WHIDBEY ISLAND delivered six floating bridges to replace destroyed bridges in New Orleans. USS GRAPPLE is on station to support salvage and clearing operations with the U.S. Coast Guard.**
- **USNS COMFORT, staffed to treat 250 patients, will arrive Sept. 9.**
- **U.S. Army element arrived at Camp Shelby, Mississippi equipped with airborne and ground loud speakers to assist with evacuation operations.**
- **DoD provided 1,500 mobile radios and technical support to be used by officials in Mississippi and Louisiana; radios arrived Sept. 6 and given to the 82nd Airborne at the New Orleans Airport.**
- **Six installations are providing support as transportation staging areas for ice, water, medical supplies.**
 - **Little Rock Air Force Base, Arkansas is the central collection point within DoD for supplies donated by foreign countries.**
- **Military Sealift Command contracted for one passenger ship to provide lodging for disaster victims and response personnel.**
- **21 million MREs have ordered by FEMA.**
- **745 beds are available in field hospitals: New Orleans International Airport (25 beds), USS BATAAN (360 beds) and USS IWO JIMA (360 beds).**
- **Ten Department of Health and Human Services Federal Medical Shelters (250 beds each) are located at DoD installations: Eglin Air Force Base, Florida (2 shelters); Fort Polk, Louisiana (4 shelters); Meridian Naval Air Station, Mississippi (4 shelters).**
- **Air Force established 1 of 3 tent cities at New Orleans International Airport.**

NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU (0900)

Operational Highlights

- **45,420** National Guard personnel are on the ground or aboard ships supporting relief operations.
 - **39,468** Army National Guard
 - **5,952** Air National Guard
 - **336** Air Force Reserve
- **LA National Guard:**
 - Conducting security, evacuation, and rescue operations.
 - Support the Corps of Engineers in levee repair.
 - Providing support to 12 Red Cross Shelter
- **MS National Guard:**
 - Conducting water and ice distribution operations.
 - Conducting security, debris removal/clearing operations.
 - Established airlift control operations.
 - Handing out 3,000 AM/FM radios; 10,000 additional en route.
 - Providing support to 7 Red Cross Shelters.
- **Total National Guard aviation support includes:**
 - 180 helicopters.
 - 23 airplanes.
- **National Guard has provided extensive search and rescue, evacuation, and medical support:**
 - **7,979** sorties flown – **313** in the past 24-hours.
 - **53,368** people evacuated – **2,093** in the past 24 hours.
 - **11,086** people rescued – **152** in the past 24 hours.

ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

Authorities

- USACE conducts its emergency response activities under two basic authorities:
 - The Flood Control and Coastal Emergencies Act (P.L. 84-99).
 - The Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (P.L. 93-288).

Command and Control

- Commander, USACE is Lieutenant General Strock in Washington, D.C.
- USACE Task Force Commander is Major General Don Riley in Baton Rouge, Louisiana.
- Mississippi Valley Division (MVD) Commander is Brigadier General Crear in Vicksburg, Mississippi. His area of operations covers the States of Louisiana and Mississippi.
- South Atlantic Division Commander is Brigadier General Walsh in Atlanta, Georgia. His area of operations covers the States of Alabama and Florida.

Operational Highlights

- 1,003 USACE personnel are on the ground or aboard ships supporting relief operations.
 - This number includes 46 soldiers from the 249th Prime Power Battalion.
- Mississippi Valley Division has formed Task Force Unwater to synergize the efficiencies of the multiple district resources engaged.
 - Task Force Unwater held meeting in Baton Rouge with Navy Facilities Command, USACE Contracting and Prime Contractors: KBR and Shaw Group.
 - Environment Protection Agency has issued a permit waiver for discharge of flood waters. USACE General Council working to determine what "reasonable precautions" are acceptable to keep progress accelerating.
 - Pump Station 6 has two pumps operating. Total capacity is 2,000 cfs into the 17th Street Canal.
 - Pump Station 19 currently pumping 1,300 cfs. Pending arrival of generator will activate another pump with an additional 1,000 cfs.
 - Pump Station 8 is running at full capacity 837 cfs.
 - Working to close deliberate breach at Bohemia now that gravity draining out of the flooded areas has ceased.
 - No breaches are required at Venice area. Unit is attempting to recon pumping station status in Plaquemines Parish through locals/station workers.
 - Actions for next 24 hours: Pumping operations will continue and water levels will continue to drop within city. Expect contractor to install first 10 depth gages that will be used to track progress.
- Water and Ice: 27,540,000 liter of water and 83,440,000 lbs of ice delivered to date.
 - Water and ice deliveries were impacted by transportation and production issues over Labor Day weekend.
 - Expect contractors and vendors to catch up by Thursday.

- **Debris:**
 - Emergency clearing of US 90 in Louisiana continues. Clearing should be completed by late this week.

In MS, discussing alternative with local and county officials. Contractor staging areas have been approved. Completing certification of trucks by end of week.
- **Roofing:**
 - Working with volunteers to begin obtaining "Rights of Entry" to begin temporary roofing mission.
 - Rolled plastic sheeting was delivered last night and expect roofing mission to begin in earnest today.
- **Power: 46 Prime Power soldiers working in the area.**
 - Last 24 hours: Continued working assessments and generator installs in Mississippi and Louisiana. Primary effort in LA is getting power to pumping stations.
 - Completed Pump Station 6 and beginning work on Pump Station 7.
 - Have completed 261 assessments and 77 generator installs to date.
 - Next 24 hours: Continue to work overhead power line to Pump Station 7.
- **Navigation:**
 - Mississippi River is open to shallow draft traffic and deep draft vessels less than 39' (daylight only). Contractor working to remove obstacles in Southwest Pass.
 - Harvey Lock, Algiers Canal and Lock are operating.
 - Inner Harbor Navigation Canal (IHNC) is not operational due to bridge closures. Working to repair. The IHNC lock is working.
- **Housing:**
 - Continuing working with FEMA's Housing Area Command on the requirements to temporarily house 500,000 through a combination of travel trailers, mobile homes, hotels, and cruise ships.
 - Alabama housing team is working plans to build a 1,200 person requirement for Dauphin Island.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 8, 2005 – Katrina – OASD(HD) updated summary

Following is a summary of DoD support to Hurricane Katrina relief as provided by the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense.

Command and Control

- U.S. Northern Command Commander is Admiral Keating in Colorado Springs, Colorado.
- Joint Task Force Katrina Commander is Lieutenant General Honore at Camp Shelby, Mississippi.
- Joint Task Force Louisiana National Guard Commander is Major General Landreneau, New Orleans, Louisiana.
- Joint Task Force Mississippi National Guard Commander is Major General Cross at Keesler AFB, Mississippi.

Operational Highlights

- **65,410** Active Duty and National Guard personnel are on the ground or aboard ships supporting relief operations.
 - **19,224** Active Duty.
 - **46,186** National Guard.
- 20 U.S. Navy ships are in the Joint Operational Area .
- DoD has provided extensive search and rescue, evacuation, and medical support:
 - **4,019** active sorties flown – **598** in the past 24-hours.
 - **8,388** ANG /ARNG sorties flown – **409** in the past 24 hours.
 - **77,769** people evacuated.
 - **14,275** people rescued.
 - 7,500 patients evacuated by ground and an additional **2,607** evacuated by air.
 - **5,707** patients treated.
- Projected flow of personnel for the next 24 – 48 hours: **3,267** Active Duty
- Joint Task Force Katrina (West) aboard the USS IWO JIMA
- **Lieutenant General Honore directed that no Federal military service member will perform or assist with any type of forced evacuation.**
- 82nd Airborne Division, 1st Cavalry Division, I and II Marine Expeditionary Force conducting humanitarian assistance, search and rescue, evacuation and security assessments.
 - **Primary operating area is Orleans Parish and St. Tammany Parish.**
 - **Evacuated 2,769 and rescued 51 displaced Americans.**
- **Federal military forces in Mississippi will move to Louisiana; National Guard forces in Mississippi are sufficient.**

- **54th Quartermaster Corps, Fort Lee, Virginia, is standing-by at Fort Benning prepared to assist FEMA if required - unit consists of 13 teams with a capacity to process 260 bodies per day.**
- **USS WHIDBEY ISLAND and USS GRAPPLE in the area:**
 - **USS WHIDBEY ISLAND completed off-load of the Marine Air Ground Task Force.**
 - **USS GRAPPLE is on station to support salvage and clearing operations with the U.S. Coast Guard.**
- **USNS COMFORT, staffed to treat 250 patients and 750 beds to house support personnel, will arrive September 9.**
- **Biloxi Airport generator is receiving the highest priority to bring it back on line.**
- **Six installations are providing support as transportation staging areas for ice, water, medical supplies.**
- **1,257 beds are available in field hospitals: New Orleans International Airport (25 beds), USS BATAAN (360 beds), USS IWO JIMA (360 beds), USS Tortuga (308 beds), and 14th Combat Support Hospital (204 beds)**
- **Deputy Secretary of Defense approved Federal funding for use of National Guard in Title 32 status to support relief operations – status is retroactive to August 29.**
- **The Vice President will visit the disaster area on September 8 – the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense will accompany.**
- **Little Rock Air Force Base, Arkansas is the central collection point for supplies donated by foreign countries; eighty-nine nations and international organizations have offered assistance.**
 - **U.S. Government has accepted or plans to accept 49 offers of assistance.**
 - **To date the United Kingdom, France, and Italy have provided material assistance; decision to accept assistance from China, Spain, Israel, Egypt and Russia is pending.**
 - **Tinker Air Force Base, is available as back-up staging area, if required.**

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Support to Hurricane KATRINA
Executive Summary
Thursday, September 08, 2005 (as of 0600)

Authorities

- USACE conducts its emergency response activities under two basic authorities:
 - The Flood Control and Coastal Emergencies Act (P.L. 84-99).
 - The Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (P.L. 93-288).

Command and Control

- Commander, USACE is Lieutenant General Strock in Washington, D.C.
- USACE Task Force Commander is Major General Don Riley in Baton Rouge, Louisiana.
- Mississippi Valley Division (MVD) Commander is Brigadier General Crear in Vicksburg, Mississippi. His area of operations covers the States of Louisiana and Mississippi.
- South Atlantic Division Commander is Brigadier General Walsh in Atlanta, Georgia. His area of operations covers the States of Alabama and Florida.

Operational Highlights

- 1,132 USACE personnel are on the ground or aboard ships supporting relief operations.
 - This number includes 47 soldiers from the 249th Prime Power Battalion.
- MVD has formed Task Force Unwater to synergize the efficiencies of the multiple district resources engaged.
 - Task Force Unwater added **15 additional pumps into operations since yesterday. City/Parish Pumps, 21 Operating at a total of 9,163 cfs and 7 auxiliary pumps operating at a total of 565 cfs.**
 - Environment Protection Agency has issued a permit waiver for discharge of flood waters.
 - **Clearing and Snagging unit closing the deliberate breach at Bohemia now that gravity draining out of the flooded areas has ceased.**
 - **Contractor installed nine staff gauges to better measure progress in basins.**
 - Unit is attempting to recon pumping station status in Plaquemines Parish through locals/station workers.
 - Actions for next 24 hours: Pumping operations will continue and water levels will continue to drop within city. **Contractor will install additional depth gauges that will provide us the data needed to improve our modeling and track progress. Expect 94 German engineers with pumps and equipment to arrive over the next several days. Coordinating for their life support and logistics.**
- Water and Ice: 31,752,000 liters of water and 93,760,000 lbs of ice delivered to date.
 - Water and ice deliveries were impacted by transportation and production issues over Labor Day weekend.
 - **Continuing efforts to push vendors and transportation to produce and deliver product. Working with FEMA and USACE Water & Ice Team to reconcile shortfalls.**

- **Debris:**
 - Emergency clearing of US 90 in Louisiana completed Sept 6th, however, it remains impassable due to drawbridge and closed floodgate.
 - Contractor continues removing debris in Lafourche Parish; over 2,640 CY removed on Sept 6th.
 - Still awaiting debris estimates and baseline for removal broken down by parish. Meeting again with St. James and St. Johns Parishes today.

Four additional parishes, Washington, Tangipahoa, St. Helen, and Livingston have requested Corps assistance.
- **Roofing:**
 - Will establish a "Rights of Entry" (ROE) collection point on the route to Jefferson Parish. Contractor on ground with 30 crews but lack of life support a challenge.
 - Rolled plastic sheeting was delivered last night and expect roofing mission to begin in earnest today.
- **Power:** 46 Prime Power soldiers working in the area.
 - Last 24 hours: Continued working assessments and generator installs in Mississippi and Louisiana. Primary effort in LA is getting power to pumping stations.
 - Completed Pump Station 6 and beginning work on Pump Station 7.
 - Have completed 261 assessments and 77 generator installs to date.
 - Next 24 hours: Continue to work overhead power line to Pump Station 7.
- **Navigation:**
 - Mississippi River is open to shallow draft traffic and deep draft vessels less than 39' (daylight only). Contractor working to remove obstacles in Southwest Pass.
 - Harvey Lock, Algiers Canal and Lock are operating. **Gulf Intercoastal Water Way is open from Texas to Florida via Baptiste Collette.**
 - Inner Harbor Navigation Canal (IHNC) remains non operational due to bridge closures and sunken barges. Contractor working to repair. The IHNC lock is working.
- **Housing:**

FEMA's Housing Area Command working requirements to temporarily house 500,000 through a combination of travel trailers, mobile homes, hotels, and cruise ships.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 9, 2005 – Katrina – OASD(HD) updated summary

Following is a summary of DoD support to Hurricane Katrina relief as provided by the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense.

Command and Control

- U.S. Northern Command Commander is Admiral Keating in Colorado Springs, Colorado.
- Joint Task Force Katrina Commander is Lieutenant General Honore at Camp Shelby, Mississippi.
- Joint Task Force Louisiana National Guard Commander is Major General Landreneau, New Orleans, Louisiana.
- Joint Task Force Mississippi National Guard Commander is Major General Cross at Keesler AFB, Mississippi.

Operational Highlights

- **70,616** Active Duty and National Guard personnel are on the ground or aboard ships supporting relief operations.
 - **19,793** Active Duty.
 - **46,186** National Guard. (+ **4,637** outside the response area).
- 20 US Navy ships are in the area.
- Total aviation support includes Active Duty and National Guard aircraft:
 - **346** (-) helicopters (**166** Active Duty and **180** National Guard).
 - **68** (-) airplanes (**35** Active Duty and **33** National Guard).
- DoD has provided extensive search and rescue, evacuation, and medical support:
 - **4,637** active sorties flown – **496** in the past 24-hours.
 - **8,697** National Guard sorties flown – **309** in the past 24 hours.
 - Approximately **80,000** people evacuated.
 - Approximately **15,000** people rescued.
 - 7,500 patients evacuated by ground and an additional 2,607 evacuated by air.
 - **5,707** patients treated.
- Total DoD medical personnel in the area is 2,037 (1072 Active and 965 National Guard).
- Deputy Secretary of Defense approved Federal funding for use of National Guard in Title 32 status to support relief operations – status is retroactive to August 29.
- Projected flow of personnel for the next 24 to 48 hours: **3,140** Active Duty and **1154** National Guard.
- Joint Task Force Katrina (West) aboard the USS IWO JIMA.
- JTF Katrina (Forward) continues to improve JTF communications and computer networks and complete establishment of backup systems.
- Lieutenant General Honore directed that no Federal military service member will perform or assist with any type of forced evacuation.
- **The USNS COMFORT is currently at Pascagoula, Mississippi; after satisfying medical requirements there the ship will move to New Orleans.**

- **82nd Airborne Division, 1st Cavalry Division, I and II Marine Expeditionary Force conducting humanitarian assistance, search and rescue, evacuation and security assessments.**
 - **Developing boundaries and search grid systems in conjunction with JTF Katrina and FEMA to facilitate clearing designated areas.**
 - **Deliberate planning to execute the high risk waterborne search and recovery in flooded areas in coordination with FEMA and US Coast Guard.**
 - **Division soldiers will not recover remains; will only mark and record locations for mortuary teams.**
- **54th Quartermaster Corps, Fort Lee, Virginia, is standing-by at Fort Benning prepared to assist FEMA with mortuary affairs if required.**
- **Six installations are providing support as transportation staging areas for ice, water, medical supplies.**
- **1,507 beds are available in field hospitals: New Orleans International Airport (25 beds), USS BATAAN (360 beds), USS IWO JIMA (360 beds), USS Tortuga (308 beds), 14th Combat Support Hospital (204 beds) and the USNS COMFORT (250 beds).**
- **21 million Meals Ready to Eat have been ordered by FEMA – 15.7 million have been delivered.**
 - **As a result of more organizations providing meals and movement of people to temporary shelters, FEMA placed the delivery of 2.5 million meals on-hold as current inventory is sufficient.**
- **Little Rock Air Force Base, Arkansas is the central collection point for supplies donated by foreign countries - 100 nations and 11 international organizations have offered assistance.**

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Support to Hurricane KATRINA
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Homeland Defense)

Executive Summary
Friday, September 09, 2005

Authorities

- USACE conducts its emergency response activities under two basic authorities:
 - The Flood Control and Coastal Emergencies Act (P.L. 84-99).
 - The Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (P.L. 93-288).

Command and Control

- Commander, USACE is Lieutenant General Strock in Washington, D.C.
- USACE Task Force Commander is Major General Don Riley in Baton Rouge, Louisiana.
- Mississippi Valley Division (MVD) Commander is Brigadier General Crear in Vicksburg, Mississippi. His area of operations covers the States of Louisiana and Mississippi.
- South Atlantic Division Commander is Brigadier General Walsh in Atlanta, Georgia. His area of operations covers the States of Alabama and Florida.

Operational Highlights

- **1,281 USACE personnel are on the ground or aboard ships supporting relief operations.**
 - This number includes 47 soldiers from the 249th Prime Power Battalion.
- **Chief of Engineers met with Vice President Cheney, Governor Blanco, Secretary Chertoff and others at the 17th Street Canal yesterday.**
 - **TF Unwater has 37 of 174 pumps operating throughout New Orleans and Plaquemines for a current flow of 10,934 CFS. This is a 1,200 CFS increase from yesterday.**
 - Environment Protection Agency has issued a permit waiver for discharge of flood waters.
 - **The German pump team arrived and will be prepared to operate on Sept 10th. They will likely be employed in basin E3, New Orleans East Bank.**
 - Contractor installed nine staff gauges to better measure progress in basins.
 - Unit is attempting to recon pumping station status in Plaquemines Parish through locals/station workers.
 - **Actions for next 24 hours: Expect to release updated unwatering estimates September 10th. Expect contractor to start mobilizing to unwater Plaquemines. Expect contractor, Shaw Group, to install an additional 31 auxiliary pumps over the next 24 hours. Will continue to refine pump assessments, bring additional pumps online, and water levels will continue to drop within city.**
- **Water and Ice: 40,248,000 liters of water and 111,920,000 lbs of ice delivered to date.**
 - **Water and Ice demand appears to have leveled off. Will continue to meet current FEMA FCO requirements and recommend changes to that level of support if demand throughput indicates.**

- **Debris:**
 - Emergency clearing of US 90 in Louisiana completed Sept 6th, however, it remains impassable due to drawbridge and closed floodgate.
 - Contractor continues removing debris in Lafourche and Jefferson Parishes. **Expect to start in St. John and St. James Parishes tomorrow.**
 - **Still awaiting debris estimates and baseline for removal broken down by parish. Meeting again with St. James and St. Johns Parishes today.**
- **Roofing:**
 - **Will establish a "Rights of Entry" (ROE) collection point on the route to Jefferson Parish. Contractor on ground with 30 crews but lack of life support a challenge.**
 - **27 Quality Assurance inspectors are working in Mississippi. Another 40 are on the way with a projected requirement of 300. They collect ROEs and inspect completed roofs.**
- **Power: 47 Prime Power soldiers working in the area.**
 - Last 24 hours: Continued working assessments and generator installs in Mississippi and Louisiana. Primary effort in LA is getting power to pumping stations.
 - **Installed power for an emergency broadcast radio station and erected a repeater at the Landmark Hotel in NOLA.**
 - **Have completed 445 assessments and 77 generator installs to date.**
 - Next 24 hours: Continue to work overhead power line to Pump Station 7 and **conduct assessments at health facilities.**
- **Navigation:**
 - Mississippi River is open to shallow draft traffic and deep draft vessels less than 39' (daylight only). Contractor working to remove obstacles in Southwest Pass.
 - Harvey Lock, Algiers Canal and Lock are operating. Gulf Intercoastal Water Way is open from Texas to Florida via Baptiste Collette.
 - Inner Harbor Navigation Canal (IHNC) **remains non operational due to bridge closures and sunken barges. Contractor working to repair.** The IHNC lock is working.
- **Housing:**

FEMA's Housing Area Command working requirements to temporarily house 500,000 through a combination of travel trailers, mobile homes, hotels, and cruise ships.



US Department of Defense
DoD Update: Sept. 12, 2005 – Katrina Update

Following is an updated summary of DoD support to Hurricane Katrina relief efforts.

Command and Control

- NORTHCOM Commander: ADM Keating, Colorado Springs, CO
- JTF Katrina Commander: LTG Honore, Camp Shelby, MS
- JFCOM Standing HQ Commander: MajGen Gallinetti, Baton Rouge, LA
- JTF LA National Guard Commander: MG Landreneau, New Orleans, LA
- JTF MS National Guard Commander: MG Cross, Camp Shelby, MS

National Guard soldiers and airmen are now serving in Title 32 capacity, retroactive to Aug. 29. This change in status provides National Guard members with the same active duty benefits and services as the active forces while allowing State Governors to retain control of their resources

Operational Highlights

- **70,073** Active Duty and National Guard personnel are on the ground or aboard ships supporting relief operations.
 - **22,028** Active Duty.
 - **46,328** National Guard. (**1,717** outside area ready to assist)
- 20 US Navy ships are in the area.
- Total aviation support in area:
 - 346 helicopters (Active Duty and National Guard).
 - 68 airplanes (Active Duty and National Guard).
- DoD has provided extensive search and rescue, evacuation, and medical support:
 - **2,565** Active Duty sorties flown – **171** in the past 24-hours.
 - **9,104** National Guard sorties flown – **103** in the past 24 hours.
- Total DoD medical personnel in the area is 2,037 (1072 Active Duty and 965 National Guard).
- **Lieutenant General Honore directed that no Federal military service member will perform or assist with any type of forced evacuation.**
- 82nd Airborne Division, 1st Cavalry Division, I and II Marine Expeditionary Force conducting humanitarian assistance, search and rescue, evacuation and security assessments.
 - Division soldiers will not recover remains of deceased persons; will only mark and record locations for mortuary teams.
 - Lieutenant General Honore directed that no Federal military service member will perform or assist with any type of forced evacuation.
- Commander, U.S. Northern Command requested the deployment of two fire trucks to support airport operations at New Orleans International.
 - Fire trucks from Mountain Home Air Force Base, Idaho and Holloman Air Force Base, New Mexico will assist with aircraft fire and rescue operations.

- **Mosquito spraying operations approved.** To date, no DoD aircraft have flown mosquito spraying missions.
 - 910th Air Wing, Air Force Reserve, from Youngstown, Ohio has two C-aircraft (C-130s) deployed to Duke Field, Florida.
 - First missions to be flown by DoD on September 12. Focus of operations is the New Orleans area - will spray outlying areas of Louisiana and Mississippi if required.
- **Seven** installations are providing support as transportation staging areas for ice, water, food and medical supplies.
- 21 million Meals Ready to Eat have been ordered by FEMA to support Hurricane Katrina response. 16.7 million have been delivered. One million have been diverted to Virginia and Georgia to support Hurricane Ophelia response if required.
- **789** beds are available in field hospitals: New Orleans International Airport (25 beds), USS BATAAN (360 beds), USS IWO JIMA (105 beds), USS Tortuga (35 beds), 14th Combat Support Hospital (204 beds), and the USS Shreveport (60 beds).
- Little Rock Air Force Base, Arkansas is the central collection point for supplies donated by foreign countries - 115 nations and 12 international organizations have offered assistance.
- DoD will continue to tailor forces required, offering DoD assets to the federal response effort.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 13, 2005 – Katrina Relief Highlights

- Approximately 22,000 Active duty forces, 48,000 Army and Air National Guard members, and 1,900 Reserve component troops are currently supporting disaster relief efforts on the Gulf Coast.
- The current military support force continues to provide critical security, logistical and other support.

National Guard

- In Louisiana, 29,000 National Guardsmen are working in all 13 affected parishes providing citizen support (water and food distribution), repairing levees, clearing debris and supporting 12 Red Cross shelters.
- Nearly 16,000 National Guard soldiers and airmen are located throughout the hardest areas of Mississippi, supporting seven Red Cross shelters, manning water and ice distribution centers, conducting debris removal and supporting the overall recovery and reconstruction effort.
- Another 300,000 National Guard soldiers and airmen remain available in their home states.
- National Guard Forces were in the water and on the streets throughout the affect areas rescuing people within four hours of Katrina's passing. The Guard had more than 11,000 people involved in rescue operations on Aug. 31 when the governors asked for more troops.

Active Duty Forces

- Troops from the 82nd Airborne Division, the 1st Cavalry Division, and the 1st and 2nd Marine Expeditionary Force continue to conduct humanitarian assistance, search and rescue, and evacuation and security assessments. They will mark and record locations of deceased people for mortuary teams, but will not recovery bodies.
- Army Lt. General Honore, the commander of Task Force Katrina, has directed that no federal military troops be used to perform or assist with any type of forced evacuation.
- Nine mortuary affairs teams from the 54th Quartermaster Company at Fort Lee, Va., have deployed to the region to perform all aspects of the mortuary affairs mission until a new civilian contractor is identified. Another nine teams from the company are on an alert status and ready to deploy, if directed. [\(story\)](#)

Secretary Rumsfeld Remarks

- In brief remarks today to reporters aboard his plane en route to an informal meeting of defense ministers in Berlin, Secretary Rumsfeld said the flow of military forces and equipment into the Gulf region has "pretty well stopped." [\(story\)](#)
- Some forces will begin leaving the areas when their unique parts of the mission are complete.
- For instance, dock landing ship USS Whidbey Island brought bridging equipment and supplies into the region, but will now be departing. As search-and-rescue missions draw down, some helicopters and their crews may soon be able to return to home stations.
- Secretary Rumsfeld stressed the Department of Defense would not remove assets from the region without coordinating with local, state and federal officials.

International Assistance Offers

- As of Sept. 12, the United States has received offers of assistance from 118 countries and 12 international organizations. Thirty planes have landed from abroad with relief supplies. [\(State Department Sept. 12 transcript\)](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 14, 2005 – Iraq - Operation Restore Rights in Tal Afar

Army Col. H. R. McMaster, commander of the 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment, briefed the Pentagon press corps via videoconference from Iraq on Sept. 13 about Operation Restore Rights in Tal Afar, which is in Ninevah Province in northwest Iraq. Following are highlights. ([transcript](#))

- The purpose of Operation Restore Rights is to secure the population of Tal Afar from the terrorists' campaign of intimidation in order to allow economic and political development.
 - Between Sept. 2 and Sept. 6, 118 terrorists were killed and 137 were captured.
 - The operation includes more than 5,000 Iraqi Security Forces, and more than 3,500 U.S. troops, including soldiers from the 3rd ACR and the 2d Battalion--325 Airborne Infantry Regiment, 82d Airborne Division.

- The enemy in the area is al Qaeda in Iraq. They were drawn to the area for several reasons:
 - Tal Afar is along the route that leads from Mosul to Syria, giving the enemy freedom to access sources of external support in Syria.
 - The area has an ethnic minority – the Turkmen, which is further divided between the majority of Turkmen Sunna and a minority of Turkmen Shi'a. There are also Sunni Arabs and Izedis and Kurds in the region. The enemy wants to foment ethnic and sectarian violence so they have a chaotic area where they can operate freely.
 - The urban terrain in the city of Tal Afar is dense; making it difficult for U.S. forces, which are primarily organized as a mechanized force, to operate in.

- The enemy in Tal Afar waged a brutal and murderous campaign to establish themselves.
 - They replaced imams in mosques with Islamic extremist laymen.
 - To keep the population afraid, they kidnapped and murdered people, and conducted indiscriminate mortar attacks.
 - They replaced teachers in schools with people who had only 5th-grade education and preached hatred and intolerance.
 - They are highly organized: They set up cells, including a sniper cell, a mortar cell and a propaganda cell.

- Several factors have contributed to the success of Operation Restore Rights, including:
 - Close integration between the U.S. and the Iraqi Security Forces, especially the 3rd Iraqi Army Division. Iraqi Security Forces are committed to the mission, and they are doing their work at great risk to themselves and their families.
 - An unprecedented level of cooperation among civilian officials, security forces, and the populace.
 - The disciplined U.S. troops who have relentlessly pursued the enemy.

- Security operations in Tal Afar are still ongoing, but the enemy has been disrupted, has been denied a safehaven, and is on the run.
 - The standard for success in the operation is ensuring that the enemy can no longer wage an effective campaign of intimidation against the citizens of Tal Afar.
 - This will require providing permanent security, which means building the capability of the security forces, including the police so they can be the primary level of security.
 - The army will have to add longer-term capabilities, such as command and control, more mobile platforms so they can overmatch the enemy in tactical engagement, and the development of experienced and effective leadership, including among non-commissioned officers junior officers.

- It is important that the American people know the hard work and high caliber of their men and women in uniform.
 - U.S. forces in Iraq are fighting and defeating the enemy, partnering with Iraqi Security Forces and building their capabilities, providing humanitarian assistance, and organizing reconstruction, all while protecting Iraq's citizens and fighting and defeating the enemy.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 15, 2005 – Afghanistan Election Update

Following is information about the Sept. 18 elections in Afghanistan.

- **Last year was a turning point for Afghanistan as the country moved from a period of warfare and violence to a period of great political growth. Four events served as great victories for the Afghan people and strategic defeats for terrorism. They were:**
 - (1) The passage of the Afghan constitution in January 2004;
 - (2) Election registration – more than 10.5 million Afghans registered to vote in the October 2004 presidential election;
 - (3) Election turnout – an estimated 8.5 million Afghans turned out to vote. They elected Hamid Karzai and rejected terrorism.
 - (4) President Karzai's official inauguration in December 2004 and his appointment of a cabinet soon after.

- **On Sept. 18, Afghans will take another step forward by electing a National Assembly to give them a voice in their government.**
 - Afghanistan will hold parliamentary and provincial elections on Sunday, Sept. 18.
 - 5,800 candidates are running for 249 seats in Parliament's Lower House and 420 Provincial Council seats.
 - More than 12 million Afghans are registered to vote.
 - On average, each day during this past voter registration period, more than 50,000 Afghans registered to vote.
 - Approximately 6,300 polling centers will be open from 6 a.m. to 4 p.m.
 - Election day will be a public holiday to increase voter turnout and assist with security.
 - Provisional results are due Oct. 10; final results are expected on Oct. 22.
 - Ballot counting centers will be located in 32 of the 34 provincial capitals.

- **Al Qaeda and associated movements were handed a strategic defeat with the election of an Afghan president, but they will continue to challenge us.**
 - As the terrorists' capabilities diminish, their desperation to change the course of events in Afghanistan grows. They are still desperate foes that will try to inflict losses.

- **The Afghan National Army and the Afghan National Police will provide security for the elections. They will be supported by a strong international presence.**
 - Police will be around polling stations.
 - There are approximately 49,000 Afghan National Police forces on duty; just more than a year ago, in July 2004, there were approximately 22,000.
 - Afghan National Army soldiers will provide the second ring of protection.
 - There are more than 30,000 Afghan National Army soldiers; 26,000 have been trained, another 4,000 are in training.
 - Coalition forces will respond when needed in order to ensure the Afghans can participate in the election.
 - There are almost 18,000 U.S. forces supporting operations in Afghanistan; more than 3,100 Coalition forces, and an additional 12,000 International Security Assistance Force ([ISAF link](#)) troops operating under NATO.

Link: [Combined Forces Command Afghanistan](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 16, 2005 – Afghanistan BG Champion

Army Brig. Gen. James G. Champion, deputy commanding general, operations and intelligence, of Combined Joint Task Force 76 (CJTF 76), briefed the Pentagon press corps today from Bagram. Following are highlights ([transcript](#)).

- **The elections scheduled for Sept. 18 are a great historical milestone for the Coalition's mission in Afghanistan, and for the Afghan people, who will have the opportunity to experience democracy at work for the second time.**
 - Elections are to the Wolesi Jirga (the lower house of parliament) and to 34 provincial councils.
 - Approximately 5,800 candidates are running; 12.5 million voters are registered; there will be 6,000 polling places.
 - Approximately 45 percent of the 2.5 million voters who have registered since the presidential election in October 2004 are women.
- **CJTF 76 has transitioned from Operation Determined Resolve into Operation Vigilant Sentinel.**
 - Operation Determined Resolve focused on capturing and killing the enemies of Afghanistan and setting the conditions for a successful election.
 - Operation Vigilant Sentinel is designed to support the government of Afghanistan and the Joint Electoral Management Body ([link to JEMB web site](#)) by providing a secure environment for voters and continuing to pursue enemy forces that want to disrupt the elections.
 - While the task force is focused on the elections, they have not shut down at any time from conducting operations against enemy forces. Forces continue to search for Osama bin Laden, and his terrorist network that spread his ideology.
- **The Coalition Task Force will serve in a supporting role to Afghan government, its army and its police for this weekend's election.**
 - The government and its security forces are the principal supporters for security during the course of the actual election.
 - The Afghan National Police and the Afghan National Army will form levels of security around approximately 6,000 polling stations in Afghanistan.
 - Coalition forces will be out in the field in support of the elections.
- **Commanders anticipate there will be attempts to disrupt the election.**
 - Enemy combatants have said they want to disrupt elections by creating a spectacular event. The event would probably be aimed at Coalition forces or the Afghan government, perhaps through bombings or improvised explosive devices (IEDs).
 - While IED incidents are up, they haven't risen to the degree the enemy wants, and the Coalition has been able to disrupt the enemies' attempts. The incidents are less frequent than the run up to the presidential elections last year.
 - Commanders have not seen that the enemy has the ability to mount coordinated attacks across the country; Afghan security forces have taken measures to prevent attacks.
- **Conditions have changed in Afghanistan since the presidential elections a year ago.**
 - Security is better, and reconstruction has improved the country's facilities.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 20, 2005 – Rita, Katrina

The U.S. military is preparing to respond to Hurricane Rita as it continues to assist with Hurricane Katrina relief operations. Following are highlights.

Hurricane Rita:

- More than 2,000 Guardsmen are on duty in response to Rita throughout southern Florida, while another 2,000 of the remaining 8,000 available are on stand-by.
- Maritime assets in the Gulf region are moving as a result of Hurricane Rita: The USS Bataan is underway for Mayport, Fla., for resupply and embark of six additional helicopters. The Bataan will depart Mayport on Sept. 20-21 and follow behind Hurricane Rita to support potential relief efforts.
- In the Gulf now responding to Katrina are the USS Tortuga, the USNS Comfort, the USS Iwo Jima, the USS Shreveport and the USS Grapple. They'll reposition to the east to avoid the storm. The USNS Patuxent will remain in the Gulf of Mexico in support of repositioning ships.
- Defense Department personnel are also mobilizing to support Rita: DoD has provided a defense coordinating officer and team in the state emergency operations centers in Tallahassee and in Austin; emergency preparedness liaison officers are working at the FEMA regional response headquarters in Georgia and at the Florida state emergency command center.
- There are mobilization centers for FEMA at Homestead Air Reserve Base and Patrick Air Force Base in Florida to pre-position commodities (ice, food, water) and equipment.
- Four medium and four heavy lift helicopters will conduct search and rescue, evacuation and aerial assessment operations from Patrick AFB in support of FEMA.

Hurricane Katrina:

- Approximately 41,000 National Guard and 13,000 active duty personnel are supporting Katrina relief operations.
- Air National Guard medical personnel have treated nearly 13,000 patients affected by Katrina.
- In Louisiana, the National Guard has delivered more than 5.5 million meals ready to eat (MREs), nearly 7 million liters of water and 12 million pounds of ice.
- Little Rock Air Force Base, Arkansas, is the central collection point for supplies donated by foreign countries. One hundred twenty-five nations have offered assistance.
- Two insect-spraying sorties were flown Monday by the 910th Air Wing operating from Naval Air Station Pensacola, Florida. To date, almost 900,000 acres have been sprayed.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 20, 2005 – Secretary's remarks on Afghanistan, Iraq

Following are highlights of Secretary Rumsfeld's opening remarks at a press conference at the Pentagon today with Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

- **Afghans on Sunday cast their votes in elections for parliament and provincial councils, the second successful democratic election in the country in less than a year.**
 - Terrorists did everything in their power, but failed, to intimidate millions of voters and thousands of candidates from participating in the free elections.
 - Afghanistan – a country that hosted bin Laden; supported al Qaeda training camps; and endured civil war, Soviet occupation, drought and Taliban brutality; is now a democracy that fights terrorists instead of harboring them.

- **Afghans' courage is a stunning rebuke to the seemingly self-confident prognosticators who foresaw an Afghan "quagmire."**
 - Millions of Afghans proved them wrong, and a determined Coalition put a plan into place, adjusted it as needed and followed a steady course, despite the dire predictions.

- **Many who were quick to give up on Afghanistan are doing the same in Iraq, claiming the situation there is hopeless. But Iraqis and the Coalition have a plan for Iraq, too.**
 - Iraqis have formed a government that realistically incorporates the views of the various responsible factions in Iraq.
 - Iraqis have successfully held representative elections.
 - Iraqis have succeeded in drafting a constitution that accords respect for individual rights.
 - Insurgents are losing the support of the Iraqi people. President Talabani recently noted the vast majority of Iraqis, including Sunnis, want to participate in the political process and are disgusted by the extremists' barbarism.
 - Iraq's security forces are growing in size and capability, allowing the government to secure areas.
 - Some 5,000 Iraqi forces played a leading role in liberating the citizens of Tal Afar recently from the grip of insurgents and foreign extremists. A number of insurgents were caught fleeing dressed in women's clothing – hardly indicative of a confident group supported by the citizenry.

- **Those who know best what is happening on the ground in Iraq are the Iraqis and the Coalition forces. Both report progress, growing confidence in the Iraqi Security Forces and hope about the future.**
 - It takes time for the history of an era to be known. Witness Lincoln's Gettysburg Address, the Marshall plan and the U.S.-Russia summit at Reykjavik that was panned as a failure, but later cited by some Soviets as the beginning of the end of the Cold War.
 - In thinking about Afghanistan and Iraq, history will not remember the short-term setbacks, or those who predicted doom. It will show the battle for Afghanistan and Iraq was tough, but America was on freedom's side. And it will remember the millions freed and the hundreds of thousands of Coalition forces who helped them achieve that freedom.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 21, 2005 – Katrina, Rita

Following are highlights of Department of Defense support for Hurricanes Katrina and Rita.

- The Department of Defense is continuing to work closely with FEMA and other local, state and federal agencies in response to Hurricane Katrina relief efforts and in preparation for Hurricane Rita.
 - More than 39,000 National Guard and 13,000 active duty personnel are currently supporting Katrina relief efforts.
 - Ten ships are currently in the area – six Navy and four Coast Guard.
- On Sunday, Sept. 18, FEMA issued its first request for DoD assets to support Hurricane Rita relief operations in Florida and Texas.
 - As the hurricane has gained strength, additional requests have been received.
 - National Guard resources are pre-positioned in anticipation of Rita; while some Guard forces may temporarily reposition, no Guardsmen are evacuating.

Texas

- State Emergency Operations Center (Austin) – Defense Coordinating Officer and staff; DoD liaison officers.
- FEMA regional headquarters (Denton) – DoD liaison officers.
- Nearly 2,000 National Guardsmen are on state active duty preparing for Hurricane Rita.
- Governor Perry has authorized the state activation of up to 5,000 of the more than 10,000 National Guardsmen currently available in the state.
- Texas Guardsmen serving in Louisiana are redeploying to Texas in anticipation of Hurricane Rita, as other units assume their Katrina missions.
- The National Guard is assisting with the relocation of nearly 10,000 Katrina evacuees from Houston and surrounding areas.
- As a precautionary measure, the Air National Guard has relocated several of its aircraft from Houston to Austin.

Louisiana

- There are currently 25,000 Guardsmen conducting operations throughout the state in support of Katrina recovery efforts.

Florida

- State Emergency Operations Center (Tallahassee) – Defense Coordinating Officer and staff; DoD liaison officers.
- FEMA regional headquarters (Atlanta) – DoD liaison officers.
- FEMA has requested the use of three Defense Department installations as logistical staging areas: Homestead Air Reserve Base, Patrick Air Force Base, and Naval Air Station Boca Rica.
- Eight helicopters (four medium and four heavy lift) are at Patrick Air Force Base to provide search, rescue and evacuation capabilities, as well as transportation for federal and state damage assessment teams, if required.
- Nearly 1,500 Guardsmen are on duty in response to Rita throughout southern Florida, while another 2,000 of the remaining 8,000 available are on stand by.
- Florida currently has 19 aircraft available for aerial operations, four from Pennsylvania as part of an Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC) request.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 22, 2005 – Katrina, Rita

Following are highlights of Department of Defense support for Hurricanes Katrina and Rita.

HURRICANE RITA

Louisiana

- Twenty-five thousand Guardsmen are currently conducting operations throughout the state in support of Katrina recovery efforts, including monitoring road closures and parish evacuations.
- Three hundred members of an engineering group, 700 members of an infantry group and 300 members of a medical unit are prepared to deploy quickly to new locations depending on the impact of Hurricane Rita.

Texas National Guard

- Governor Perry of Texas has authorized the activation of up to 5,000 National Guard personnel in state active duty status.
- More than 1,350 Texas National Guard personnel have returned from Louisiana, where they were assisting with Hurricane Katrina relief efforts.

DoD Installation Preparation

- There are 22 major military installations in Texas (eight Army, five Navy, seven Air Force and two Texas Army National Guard).
- All Navy ships have been moved out of the area.
- USS Iwo Jima, USS Shreveport, USS Tortuga, USS Grapple, USNS Patuxent and USNS Comfort are preparing to follow the storm to the Texas coast.
- A total of 110 DoD aircraft have been relocated from Ellington Air Force Base and Naval Air Station Corpus Christi.

Prepositioned DoD Support to FEMA

- The Fifth Army under Lt. Gen. Robert Clark is expected to be designated as a Joint Task Force.
- Fort Sam Houston in San Antonio has been designated as the operational staging area for Hurricane Rita response operations.
- U.S. Northern Command (NORTHCOM) has deployed a 20-plus person planning team, lead by Brig. Gen. Moulton to Austin to the State Emergency Operations Center, to support the federal coordinating official and the principal federal official.

Hurricane Katrina

- More than 36,000 National Guard and 13,000 active duty troops are providing support for Hurricane Katrina relief operations.
- DoD continues to provide search and rescue, evacuation and medical support.
 - More than 6,700 active duty sorties flown.
 - Almost, 9,600 National Guard sorties flown.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 28, 2005 – Rumsfeld, Myers press conference

Following are highlights of remarks at a press briefing Sept. 27 by Secretary Rumsfeld and Air Force Gen. Richard B. Myers on the war on terrorism and the role of the military in major national disasters.

The Pentagon press conference was the last for Gen. Myers as chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. He is retiring after a 40-year military career. The secretary called the chairman a wise and valued counselor and said during this period of historic challenges when our country needed the best, America found it in Gen. Myers.

Gen. Myers thanked the secretary and expressed his condolences to the families and friends of those killed or wounded in the war on terrorism. He also praised the accomplishments of the men and women in uniform: their determination, dedication, courage and professionalism.

- **The new Iraq is on a path toward freedom.**
 - While Iraq does have difficulties, it is now pursuing democracy instead of tyranny and terror.
 - An example is the ability of reporters to ask their leaders questions without fear of a visit from the secret police. Iraq now has some 170 independent news publications.
- **Gen. John Abizaid, commander of U.S. Central Command (CENTCOM) and Gen. George Casey Jr., commander of Multi-National Force-Iraq (MNF-I), will report this week on progress to create conditions for self government in Afghanistan and Iraq.**
 - The generals are in Washington for the Combatant Commanders Conference, and will update the president, Congress and the American people.
 - A focus of the generals' reports will be the growing responsibilities of the Afghan and Iraqi security forces. The terrorists' attempts to intimidate Afghans and Iraqis from volunteering to defend their new freedoms continue to fail as volunteers still step forward to serve.
- **The enemies in Iraq know they cannot defeat us militarily, so they rely on acts of terrorism to break our will and the will of the Coalition, hoping we leave before we complete our mission.**
 - As a nation, we have the people, plans and leadership for victory. We must maintain our will.
- **The Coalition must win the war on terrorism, or our future and our way of life are at stake.**
 - The Coalition must not leave Iraq before the security forces and government are capable of handling the insurgency.
 - The insurgency in Iraq, like all insurgencies, will not just yield to military solutions; political and economic instruments of power will also play a major role, and must be continually applied.
- **The killing of Abu Azzam, considered the No. 2 al Qaeda operative in Iraq, will put pressure on al Qaeda senior leaders.**

- Al Qaeda will be forced to go to their bench to replace him, probably with someone less qualified.
 - Because al Qaeda over time will replace people, a long issue in the war is moving Iraq to the point where politically and economically people have opportunities and have another way forward, so they won't want to join the insurgency.
- **Regarding discussions to increase the role for the military in response to major national disasters, it is up to the country and the government to decide how the Defense Department's capabilities are arranged, and how relationships and responsibilities are organized to best respond to catastrophic events such as Hurricane Katrina.**
- The federal government relies on the state and local governments to be the first responders under the Constitution and under our current arrangements. However, the reality was the first responders for Katrina were, in large measure, victims themselves.
 - While the Defense Department isn't organized, trained, equipped or resourced for domestic events such as Katrina, it can do a variety of other things, and there are certain parallel capabilities that can be brought to bear.
 - An excellent relationship between the National Guard and active-duty personnel already exists. There was unity of effort in the Gulf region in response to the hurricanes, if not unity of command.
 - After-action reviews of the event ("lessons learned") will help inform the discussions.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Sept. 29, 2005 – Gen. Casey Hill Testimony

Strategy and Plan for Success in Iraq: Highlights of Gen. George Casey's Sept. 29, 2005, testimony before Congress

Goal: Iraq, at peace with its neighbors and an ally in the war on terror, with a representative government that respects human rights and security forces sufficient to maintain domestic order and deny Iraq as a safe haven for terrorists.

Mission: In partnership with the Iraqi Transitional Government, Multi-National Force-Iraq progressively transitions the counterinsurgency campaign to the Iraqi government by developing Iraqi Security Forces and security ministries while aggressively executing counterinsurgency operations to create a security environment.

- We will continue to drive a wedge between the Iraqi people and the terrorists in Iraq.
- Continue operations to restore Iraqi control of their borders.
- Provide referendum and election security with the Iraqi Security Forces.
- Continue to enhance security and transfer security responsibility.
- Complete the ongoing review of conditions to transfer security responsibilities.

Strategy: Set the conditions for Iraqi success. Provide a shield while Iraqi political, economic and security capacity grow to the point of security transition, then combined weight of Iraqi capabilities will contain, erode and eventually defeat the insurgency.

Iraqi security self-reliance is crucial to our strategy:

- More than 192,000 Iraqi Security Forces are trained and equipped now. The planned security-force level is 325,000.
- 119 army and police battalions are operational and are performing combat operations. A year ago there were five operational battalions.
- In July 2005, 85% of military operations in Iraq involved Iraqi Security Forces and 15% of military operations were conducted by Iraqis independently.

Enemy: A mix of former regime elements (who seek the return of Sunni-dominated Iraq), religious extremists (who seek an extremist-dominated Iraq), and global religious extremists (terrorists and foreign fighters who seek violence and a regional sanctuary) are the enemies of freedom in Iraq. The enemy is pursuing a counterstrategy of attrition by terror, hoping to wear down the will of the American people and terrify Iraqis into not joining the political process.

Keys to defeating the insurgency:

- Deny sanctuary and freedom of movement.
- Deny external support.
- Separate the insurgents from public support.
- Protect the population and meet its basic needs.
- Build effective, legitimate governance and local security forces.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Oct. 5, 2005 – Abizaid Hill testimony

Following are highlights of testimony by Gen. John P. Abizaid, commander of U.S. Central Command, before the Senate Armed Services Committee on Sept. 29. Gen. Abizaid discussed the al Qaeda threat. He appeared before the committee with Secretary Rumsfeld, Gen. Richard B. Myers and Gen. George W. Casey, Jr.

- Al Qaeda and associated extremists are the main enemy to peace and stability in the region.
 - Al Qaeda is attempting to become a mainstream ideology.
- Al Qaeda is driven by a militant ideology that celebrates murder and suicide.
 - The vast majority of people in the Middle East, Central Asia and the Horn of Africa don't buy this perverted view of Islam, but the grip of this ideology should not be underestimated.
- The enemy is adept at using modern communications with the goal of breaking our will by capturing headlines.
 - They know that propaganda and making the news are more important than military operations, and they expertly use the virtual world for planning, recruiting, fundraising, indoctrination and exploiting the mass media.
 - They want us to think we cannot help the people in the region help themselves against the extremist ideology.
 - They are masters of intimidation, but not of the battlefield. They can intimidate and kill innocents, but cannot win an engagement against military forces properly employed.
- The enemy seeks to acquire weapons of mass destruction and will certainly use such weapons if they obtain them.
 - They experimented with anthrax in Afghanistan, and they tried to develop crude chemical weapons there.
 - They talk about how they might develop a radiological dispersal device.
 - If they could buy or acquire a nuclear weapon, they would; that's not a guess, that's what they say.
- The enemy believes in a jihad to overthrow legitimate regimes in the region. To do that, they first must drive us from the region.
 - Next they will try to create and expand a geographic safe haven in the region – a "caliphate" from which they will apply a very narrow form of Sharia law not believed in or practiced anywhere in the Muslim world today.
 - Their greatest prize would be Saudi Arabia and its holy shrines; they would allow al Qaeda and their proxies to control a vast degree of the region's oil wealth; it is clear they intend to destroy Israel in the process.
- There are many ways to look at the enemy.
 - A classic way is looking at a map to see support and leadership nodes, lines of communication and places where the enemy can and is known to operate.
 - The enemy also takes advantage of areas where there is no governance.
 - Al Qaeda and their associated movements are not centrally led from a main headquarters; they operate more like a franchise that is decentralized but linked in many ways.

- The enemy is developing safe havens in the geographic, virtual and mass media worlds; they have front companies; they buy off politicians and financiers who move illicit money around; they have sympathetic nongovernmental organizations that transfer their hateful ideology.
 - Military pressure and all elements of international and national power will be required to defeat the enemy's sources of strength and ultimately allow the people of the region to have the courage and ability to stand against them.
 - In Iraq and Afghanistan, our forces provide the shield behind which legitimate and representative governments and economic development are taking root.
- We have a rare opportunity to get in front of these extremists, before al Qaeda and its underlying ideology become mainstream.
- We must help those in the region help themselves by promoting self-reliant partners willing to face the enemy from within their own borders.
 - We should over time reduce our military footprint in the region, being mindful that first we must stabilize Afghanistan and Iraq, continue to deter Syria and Iran, and protect the flow of oil vital to the people of the region and the economies of the world.
 - We must make it clear to the people of the region we have no designs on their territories or resources and that we are fighting with them out of mutual respect and mutual self-benefit.
 - We must enhance our networks among our agencies and partner governments to coordinate all instruments of national power.
 - A combination of military, economic, diplomatic and political power will ultimately spell the end of al Qaeda's hateful ideology.
- We must stabilize Iraq in order to fight the broader enemy, which is going to be with us for a long time.
- While Al Qaeda is not the main enemy in Iraq, it is the most dangerous enemy there. The terrorists feed on the country's instability.
 - When Iraq and Afghanistan stabilize, it will be the beginning of the end for the extremist movement.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Oct. 5, 2005 – Petraeus Iraqi Security Forces

Following are highlights of comments by U.S. Army Lt. Gen. David H. Petraeus, who has recently returned from Iraq, where he commanded the Multi-National Security Transition Command, which trained Iraqi forces.

- The Iraqi Security Forces have made enormous progress in the past 16 months in the face of a brutal insurgency.
 - While there is still work to be done, metrics show growth in readiness with each passing week – in training, equipping, infrastructure, reconstruction and other categories.
 - The Iraqi forces are performing increasingly well, and they are dying for their country. They are in the fight.

- The number of security forces continues to grow.
 - There are now more than 197,000 trained and equipped forces; by the referendum in mid October there should be close to 200,000.
 - More than 115 police and army combat battalions in the fight.
 - About 80 are assessed as being at Level 3 – that is fighting alongside Coalition troops.
 - More than 36 are assessed as being at Level 2 or above, a level at which they can generally conduct independent operations; in fact, a substantial number have their own areas of responsibility, including seven battalions in Baghdad alone.
 - One battalion is at Level 1 – which is fully independent – not just capable of independent operations, but requiring no Coalition assistance in any form. They would have a transition team with them, but nothing else.
 - Level 2 is the better indicator to focus on, because it is the level at which Iraqi forces can replace U.S. forces.

- Security force institutions are also developing well.
 - On Sept. 25, the junior and senior staff colleges opened on time, with NATO support.
 - These colleges will provide the staff skills and trained staff officers that will be essential at the brigade and division levels as they come on line.

- Infrastructure repair is going well, as is equipment delivery.
 - There are hundreds of police stations, more than 100 border forts, dozens of army bases, a Ministry of Defense building and training facilities.
 - More than 220,000 sets of body armor, 30,000 radios, 186,000 AK-47s, 330 million rounds of ammunition and nearly 20,000 vehicles have been delivered since July 1, 2004.
 - Increasingly, the focus is on providing more armored protection. There are two mechanized brigades now, one in the police and one in the army; another mechanized army brigade is in training.

- Other factors are key to Iraq's future, including:
 - Developing a political environment that supports the Iraqi forces and denies insurgents sanctuary and assistance;
 - Reducing unemployment;
 - More assistance from neighboring countries in restricting the flow of foreign fighters and suicide bombers; and
 - Improvements in the government's provision of basic services, which would undermine the insurgents' efforts to discredit it.
 - Iraqi leaders at the national and provincial levels and in the ministries are also a critical part of Iraq's future, as are the upcoming constitutional referendum and general elections.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Oct. 11, 2005 – Pakistan earthquake

Following are highlights of Department of Defense assistance to help those affected by the Oct. 8 earthquake in south Asia.

- U.S. Army Lt. Gen. Karl Eikenberry, the commander of Coalition forces in Afghanistan, traveled to Islamabad to oversee the initial U.S. military response to the disaster. He has returned to Kabul to resume his responsibilities there.
- Rear Adm. Michael LeFever has been appointed to establish a Disaster Assistance Center in Islamabad, Pakistan. He will coordinate Defense Department support to the State Department, other U.S. government agencies and the Pakistan government.
- Less than 48 hours after the earthquake struck, a U.S. Air Force C-17 with crew from the 7th Airlift Squadron at McChord Air Force Base in Washington departed Bagram Air Base in Afghanistan to deliver the first relief supplies from the United States to Islamabad – more than 90,000 pounds of food, water, medicine and blankets.
- Five heavy-lift CH-47 Chinook helicopters and three medium-lift UH-60 Black Hawk helicopters have deployed from Afghanistan to assist with the initial response. The aircraft and crews are providing rescue, recovery and logistics assistance. A Predator for unmanned reconnaissance and two tactical cargo (C-130) aircraft have also been deployed from Afghanistan.
- The Contingency Response Group (CRG) from McGuire Air Force Base in New Jersey has been sent; they provide initial airfield capability assessment.
- On Tuesday, eight U.S. helicopters ferried 228 passengers and more than 32,000 pounds of supplies to forward supply centers, where the Pakistan military will push out the aid to those in need.
- The Department of Defense will continue to identify and deploy additional capabilities, including helicopters, engineering and heavy-lift capabilities and humanitarian assistance.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Oct. 14, 2005 – Iraq Metrics Report

Iraq's security forces continue to make progress. Following are highlights that were included in a report submitted to Congress yesterday entitled "Measuring Stability and Security in Iraq." The report is the second in a series of reports required by Congress; the first was issued in July. Also included are highlights of a briefing on the report by Peter Rodman, assistant secretary of defense for international affairs, and Air Force Lt. Gen. Gene Renuart of the Joint Staff. ([transcript](#)) ([report](#))

- The ultimate goals of the transitional security process remain to:
 - Defeat terrorists;
 - Neutralize the insurgency; and
 - Transition the Iraqis to security self-reliance.

- The number of Iraqi units able to take the lead in combat operations against the insurgency continues to increase.
 - The report notes that more than 192,000 Iraqi security forces have been trained and equipped, a 12 percent increase since July.
 - This number has risen since the report data were collected, and now is actually close to 200,000, according to Lt. Gen. Renuart.
 - In total, approximately 116 ground combat battalions are conducting operations in Iraq, 22 more battalions since the July report. This number includes forces under both the Department of Ministry and the Department of Interior.
 - 88 Iraqi Army and special operations battalions are now conducting combat operations against the enemy.
 - Of the 88 operational units, 36 are assessed at being "in the lead" or fully independent. This is a 50 percent increase over units at these levels of readiness in the July report.
 - 28 Special Police Force battalions are capable of combat operations, an increase of 13 since the last report.
 - Recruiting for Iraq's security forces continues to be done through national recruiting centers spread throughout the country. Efforts to recruit more Sunnis into the military are continuing.

- Iraqi Security Forces continue to assume more battle space, and they are preparing to assume command and control responsibilities at the division level.
 - The Iraqi Army is presently in the lead in one province that is roughly the size of New Jersey.
 - Iraqi forces also have the lead for 87 square miles in Baghdad, and more than 450 square miles of battle space in the other provinces.
 - Coalition forces continue to support and assist the ISF in these areas as they grow more capable of independent operations, and the competence of the Iraqi forces is growing as they patrol alongside Coalition forces elsewhere.

- Some other points of note include:
 - An increase in independent media: none under Saddam, now 44 commercial television stations, 72 commercial radio stations and more than 100 independent newspapers and magazines.
 - The Gross Domestic Product (GDP) is project to be 3.7 percent this year, slower because problems in the oil sector have led to flat oil production and exports.
 - Adequate electric power continues to be difficult for several reasons, including terrorist attacks, reconstruction challenges, increased consumer demand and substandard operations and maintenance practices.
 - Insurgent attacks remain concentrated (85 percent) in four of Iraq's 18 provinces, containing less than 42 percent of the population in mostly urban areas. Twelve provinces, containing 50 percent of the population experience only 6 percent of all attacks.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Oct. 14, 2005 – Iraq constitution referendum

Following is information about the Oct. 15 elections in Iraq.

- A key indicator that Iraq is moving forward politically despite numerous challenges is the continued development of the country's democratic and constitutional process.
 - On Saturday, Oct. 15, Iraqis will vote in a referendum on the proposed constitution.
 - The draft constitution was delivered on August 22 to the Transitional National Assembly (TNA) by the constitution drafting committee, and read to the TNA on September 18.
 - The Independent Electoral Commission-Iraq (IECI) anticipates initial referendum results on Oct. 16. The IECI is managing the elections.

- The draft constitution:
 - Contains protections for fundamental human freedoms including religion, assembly, conscience and expression;
 - Vests sovereignty in the Iraqi people to be expressed by secret ballot and regular elections; and
 - Declares that all Iraqis are equal before the law without regard to gender, ethnicity or religion.

- Iraqi participation in the political process continues to grow:
 - More than 15.6 million Iraqis are registered to vote.
 - Approximately 14 million Iraqis were registered to vote in the January elections for the Transitional National Assembly, and about 8 million, or 58 percent, turned out to vote.
 - The greatest growth in new registrants is among the Sunni Arab population.

- If the constitution is approved by a majority of the voters and not rejected by two-thirds of the voters in three or more of the 18 provinces, there will be elections in December for a new government.
 - This new government would then be responsible for passing enabling legislation to clarify and codify general provisions of the new constitution.
 - If the constitution is not approved during the referendum vote Saturday, the Transitional Administrative Law outlines what would happen: The Transitional National Assembly would be dissolved, new elections would be held, and another draft constitution would be written and submitted to a national referendum.

- Key facts for the Oct. 15 referendum:
 - Out-of-country voters may not participate in the referendum; in January, they were allowed to vote, and approximately 265,000 did.
 - There are more polling centers, more poll workers and more Iraqis who applied to be poll workers this election compared with the January election.
 - Polling centers: 6,235 October; 5,677 January.
 - Poll workers: 171,000 October; 102,000 January.

- Applications to be a poll worker: 450,000 October; 110,000 January.
 - Of note: 171 polling centers in Al Anbar province (33 in January); 330 polling centers in Ninewah province (88 in January).
- The Iraqi government is taking decisive action to provide safe and secure conditions for Saturday's vote so Iraqis can participate in the democratic process.
- All of the Iraqi Security Forces (more than 200,000) will assist in securing the elections, in conjunction with Multi-National Force-Iraq (MNF-I) forces. This is 65,000 more Iraqi Security Forces than in the January elections.
 - Iraqi Security Forces will provide the primary layers of security for the elections, as they did in January.
 - Iraqi police will provide the close security at the polling centers.
 - The Iraqi Army will control the areas around the polling centers.
 - Coalition forces (MNF-I) will assist with broad-area security.
 - Actions taken to help improve election security include closing the borders, a prohibition against civilians carrying weapons, curtailing and controlling vehicular movement, a four-day public holiday and a nationwide curfew.
- While the number of insurgent attacks per day now in Iraq are fewer than the period leading to the January elections, terrorists will continue to attack and attempt to disrupt the elections process.
- They won't succeed.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Oct. 17, 2005 – Secretary's travel, Iraq referendum,

Secretary's Travel

- Secretary Rumsfeld leaves Washington today for an eight-day trip that includes travel to China, South Korea, Mongolia, Kazakhstan and Lithuania. [\(story\)](#)
- The secretary's visit to China is his first as defense secretary. He'll meet with President Hu Jintao and Minister of National Defense Cao Gangchuan. The leaders will discuss mutual security interests and ways to improve the countries' military-to-military relationship.
- In the Republic of Korea, the secretary will attend the 32nd Security Consultative Meeting in Seoul. He'll also thank South Korea for its strong support in the Global War on Terrorism: South Korea has deployed more than 3,200 troops to Iraq and Afghanistan; the country is the 4th largest Coalition partner in Iraq.
- As the secretary outlined in an op-ed in today's Asia Wall Street Journal, South Korea's deployment of troops demonstrates that the country is increasingly taking on responsibilities beyond the region. The secretary went on to write that as Korea has changed, so has the nature of its relationship with the United States. While we maintain our commitment to South Korea's defense, we will increasingly take on a supporting role in the years ahead, acting not as a patron, but as a partner and supporter.

Iraq Constitution Referendum

- Final results of Saturday's referendum on Iraq's proposed constitution will not be known until later this week. Preliminary counts are underway in the 18 provinces. The Independent Electoral Commission of Iraq (IECI) is supervising the process. They will announce an official tally after votes are recounted at a central location.
- By all indications the turnout, including by the Sunnis, was greater than for the January 30 elections for the Transitional National Assembly. By contrast, there were significantly fewer security incidents than in January.
- In remarks this morning, President Bush thanked the Iraqi people for meeting this milestone, and said the best way forward in Iraq is through the democratic process. [\(transcript\)](#)

For more information, please visit DoD's special web page: [Iraq Referendum 2005](#).

Pakistan Earthquake Relief

- The United States continues to ferry food, water, clothing, medicine, tents and other essential life-saving supplies to Pakistani earthquake victims. [\(story\)](#) [\(Air Force release\)](#)
- Nearly 450 U.S. personnel and 12 helicopters are supporting relief operations in Pakistan.
- To date, U.S. forces have completed 168 helicopter sorties, one airdrop, delivered 324 short tons of humanitarian aid, and evacuated more than 2,500 passengers.
- Two U.S. Navy vessels ferrying heavy machinery and other earthquake relief equipment and supplies have landed in the Pakistani port of Karachi.
- The first increment of a U.S. Army MASH hospital is scheduled to arrive in Pakistan tomorrow.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Oct. 19, 2005 – Secretary's China trip

Secretary Rumsfeld on Wednesday continued his trip China, his first visit to the country as secretary of defense. Following are highlights.

- A Department of Defense report ([link to report](#)) released to Congress in July noted U.S. concerns about China's growing military capabilities and strategic influence. Secretary Rumsfeld had foreshadowed the report's findings in June during the Asia Security Conference in Singapore. ([link to speech transcript](#))
- In background remarks to reporters about this week's trip, a Defense Department official stressed the United States was looking for an "engagement" with the Chinese, rather than what he called "deliverables" – such anything being signed or agreed to.
- Speaking to reporters en route to China, the secretary noted the United States has political and economic interaction with China, and said he hopes the two countries can improve their military relations as well.
 - Incremental steps have been taken to restore the relationship after a U.S. Navy EP-3 and a Chinese F-8 fighter plane collided over international waters south of China in April 2001. The Chinese detained the U.S. crew for 11 days after it made an emergency landing on China's Hainan Island.
 - Ship visits and high-level military exchanges have started to resume, and China has been an influential partner in the Six-Party talks concerning North Korea's nuclear ambitions.
 - After the Sept. 11 attacks, China offered strong public support for the war on terror, has contributed \$150 million of bilateral assistance to Afghan reconstruction and has pledged \$25 million for Iraq's reconstruction.
- The secretary stressed he expects to gain insights from discussions with Chinese leaders about the country's intentions and plans for the future.
 - Topics will likely include China's military spending, military modernization and weapons program.
 - Some accounts put China's military spending at two and a half to three times what the Chinese say it is. The secretary noted in his Singapore speech that China's military budget is estimated to be the third largest in the world.
- The secretary said China's lack of transparency on what it's doing and how much it's spending is an issue that troubles many countries, not just the United States.
 - The secretary reiterated this point when he spoke today at the Central Party School in Beijing. The Central Party School is a training center for 1,600 mid-level and senior officials identified to become future leaders.
 - He told the Communist Party members the speed and scope of the expansion "understandably leads other nations to question China's intentions."
 - This plus China's efforts to exclude the United States from regional institutions and activities raises questions about whether China will make choices that will serve the world's interests in regional peace and stability.
 - The secretary asked the students what kind of future they envision for their country, asking them what role will they have in helping the Chinese people achieve political and economic benefits to which they aspire.
- The secretary's schedule today also included meetings with President Hu Jintao and Defense Minister Gen. Cao Gangchuan and travel to Qinghe, headquarters of China's Strategic Rocket Forces.
For more information: ([story](#)) ([story](#)) ([story](#)) ([story](#))



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Oct. 20, 2005 Wilma, Earthquake, Afghanistan

Hurricane Wilma

- The Florida National Guard is preparing for the possible impact of Hurricane Wilma. There are more than 8,000 troops available to support required operations even as more than 2,000 troops continue to serve around the world in the war on terrorism.
- To date, FEMA has requested and DoD has provided:
 - A Defense Coordinating Officer (DCO) and a Defense Coordinating Element working in the State Emergency Operations Center in Tallahassee, Fla.
 - Use of Fort Gillem, Georgia; Jacksonville Naval Air Station and Homestead Air Reserve Base, Florida as FEMA Operational/Logistical Staging Areas.
 - Eight helicopters (four medium/four heavy lift) for potential evacuation of citizens, transport FEMA assessment and Urban Search and Rescue Teams, and transport essential supplies and equipment.
 - Seven communication teams with the varying capabilities.
 - Waterborne cargo transport capability as an alternative to over-the-road delivery of commodities.
 - NORTHCOM is providing planners to FEMA National Headquarters.
 - Approximately 18,000 National Guardsmen are continuing recovery efforts in areas affected by Hurricanes Katrina and Rita.

DoD special hurricane web page

Performance of Hurricane Protection Systems in New Orleans

- Secretary Rumsfeld has directed the Secretary of the Army Francis Harvey to convene an independent panel of national experts under the direction of the National Academies to evaluate the performance of hurricane protection systems in New Orleans and the surrounding areas. (DoD release)

Pakistan Earthquake Relief

- Rear Adm. Michael LeFever is leading the Disaster Assistance Center in Islamabad, Pakistan.
- Nearly 400 U.S. military personnel and 12 helicopters are supporting relief operations. Nineteen additional helicopters are scheduled to arrive in the next few days.
- To date, U.S. helicopters have completed 279 sorties, delivered 624 short tons of humanitarian relief and evacuated 3,778 people.
- The amphibious dock landing ship USS Pearl Harbor arrived in Karachi, Pakistan, on Oct. 18 with equipment such as a road grader and backhoes to help clear debris and fix roads. Thirty-two pieces of engineering equipment from Pearl Harbor and MV Northern Lights are en route to Qasim Air Base and are expected to arrive tomorrow.
- Incirlik Air Base in Turkey has been approved as a base of support for up to 10 strategic lift sorties per day for NATO use.

For more information, please visit DoD's special Pakistan earthquake web page.

Allegations of Misconduct in Afghanistan

- The Army Criminal Investigation Division has begun an investigation into alleged misconduct by U.S. servicemembers, including the burning of two dead enemy combatant bodies under inappropriate circumstances.
- Army Maj. Gen. Jason Kamiya, the commander of Combined Joint Task Force-76, said the command takes all allegations of misconduct or inappropriate behavior seriously. He said if the allegation is substantiated, the appropriate course of action under the Uniformed Code of Military Justice and corrective action will be taken.

(19 October CENTCOM release) (20 October CENTCOM release)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Oct. 25, 2005 Pakistan earthquake

The United States continues to work with other countries and organizations to bring relief supplies to those affected by the Oct. 8 earthquake in Pakistan. ([DoD Pakistan earthquake Web page](#))

Following is information plus highlights from a briefing to the Pentagon press corps by Rear Adm. Michael LeFever on Oct. 24 ([transcript](#)). He is leading the Disaster Assistance Center in Islamabad, Pakistan.

- The government of Pakistan estimated on Oct. 24 that there were 53,000 dead, more than 75,000 injured and 3 million affected in Pakistan.
- The United Nations reported on Oct. 24 there is a three-week window to deliver assistance to mountainous areas in Pakistan before the first snowfall. *
- Rear Adm. LeFever reports his top three priorities are:
 - Establishing the mobile army medical unit (MASH) unit;
 - Repair damage to roads; and
 - Establish a rapid refueling point.
- The U.S. military continues to respond to the government of Pakistan's needs, including clearing roads, delivering medical and humanitarian assistance, helicopter airlift and helping move donations from other contributing nations.
- Approximately 560 U.S. military personnel are supporting relief efforts; this number is expected to rise soon to more than 1,000.
- Sixteen helicopters are supporting relief operations now; 17 additional helicopters are scheduled to arrive in the next few days. To date U.S. helicopters have:
 - Completed 647 sorties;
 - Delivered 1,060 short tons of humanitarian relief; and
 - Transported more than 2,500 injured Pakistanis.
- Approximately 70 fixed-wing aircraft have delivered more than 530 tons of humanitarian assistance and 53 tons of medical supplies.
- An Army MASH (Mobile Army Surgical Hospital) has been flown in from Germany to Muzaffarabad. It is expected to have surgical capability today and will continue to grow into a fully staffed hospital in the next few days.
- A hospital from the Third Marine Expeditionary Force in Okinawa is being sent to the area of Balakot.
- As early as Thursday a construction battalion from Okinawa will be clearing roads and working on other projects south of Muzaffarabad.
- USS Pearl Harbor has unloaded earthquake relief supplies and equipment such as bulldozers in the port city of Karachi. SS Northern Lights, a ship under contract to the Navy, has also delivered supplies to the region. USS Cleveland and USS Tarawa are lined up to deliver more humanitarian goods to Karachi.
- 113 NMCB-74 ([Seabees](#)) personnel arrived at Chaklala Air Base on Oct. 24.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Oct. 26, 2005 Iraq referendum results

- **The Iraqi government has announced that Iraqi voters have approved their country's new constitution.**
 - More than 9.8 million Iraqis voted in the Oct. 15 referendum; 79 percent voted yes.
 - Election rules outlined that the constitution must be approved by a majority of voters, and not be rejected by two-thirds of the voters in at least three of the country's 18 provinces.
 - A majority of voters in 15 provinces voted yes, and in 12 provinces, the yes vote surpassed 94 percent.
 - Voters in two provinces rejected the constitution: Anbar (97 percent no vote) and Salahaddeen (82 percent no vote). Fifty-five percent of Nineva province voters voted no.

- **Because the referendum was approved, there will be elections in December for a new government.**
 - This new government will be responsible for passing enabling legislation to clarify and codify general provisions of the new constitution.

- **Iraqis are becoming more involved in the democratic process.**
 - Iraqi participation was greater in the Oct. 15 referendum than in the Jan. 30 elections for the Transitional National Assembly.
 - Registration increased by more than 1 million people.
 - Estimates are that more approximately 63 percent of registered voters took part in the October elections; compared with 58 percent in the January elections.

- **The increasing capabilities of Iraq's security forces helped provide a safe and secure environment for Iraqis to vote.**
 - More than 200,000 Iraqi Security Forces provided the primary layer of security for the elections. Having a secure environment gave Iraqis the opportunity to cast their votes and determine the future of their country.
 - Gen. Casey reported that on Jan. 30 there were approximately 300 attacks across the country, about 90 directed at polling sites. On Oct. 15 there were less than 100 attacks across the country and less than 20 directed against polling sites. ([read Gen. Casey's Oct. 19 article](#))

- **The referendum was a legitimate process where the Iraqis voters were heard.**
 - Several prominent Sunni leaders and organizations supported the draft constitution. Sunnis also voted in the referendum in large numbers, showing their desire to participate in the democratic process and voice their opinion.
 - As Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice said yesterday, officials believe the next elected Iraqi parliament will have full Sunni participation, because Sunnis are now involved in the process. Iraq's two other major ethnic groups – the Kurds and the Shiites – agreed to a mechanism that allows the constitution to be amended, so Sunnis can still shape the document. ([Oct. 25 transcript](#)) ([text of the Iraqi draft constitution](#)) ([DoD Web page on referendum](#))



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Oct. 28, 2005 Iraq – Maj. Gen. Taluto

“...Real, measurable progress has been made this past year. Yes, the insurgency continues, but the march to democracy is in full stride.”

Maj. Gen. Joseph Taluto, Oct. 28, 2005

Maj. Gen. Joseph Taluto briefed the Pentagon press corps today on progress in the north-central region of Iraq. The general is the commander of the 42nd Infantry Division and Task Force Liberty. The 42nd ID and most of Task Force Liberty will be redeploying in the next few days. They are being replaced by the 101st Airborne Division. Their area of responsibility includes the cities of Tikrit, Kirkuk, Balad and Samarra. Following are highlights of his briefing.

ROLE: The role of Task Force Liberty has been to protect the democratic process while building the capabilities and sustainabilities of its Iraqi partners.

AREAS OF PROGRESS:

Iraqi Security Forces (ISF)

- Substantial progress in organizing, training and equipping the Iraqi Security Forces.
- In February there was one division headquarters, four brigades and 14 battalions.
- Currently there are two division headquarters, five brigades and 18 battalions.
- Nearly half of the operations in the Multi-National Division North-Central sector are led by or conducted by Iraqi army forces.

Reduction of Coalition force bases

- Ten U.S. forward operating bases (FOBs) have been closed since the 42nd ID's arrival in February, reducing the Coalition's presence.
- There are 17 FOBs in the region now.
- Saddam's former palace in Tikrit will soon be turned over to the Iraqis; it has been used by the 4th Infantry Division, the 1st Infantry Division and the 42nd Infantry Division headquarters.

Governance

- Iraqi leaders are growing into their positions – becoming more confident, visible and forceful. Such a change is significant: it means Iraqi solutions to Iraqi issues.
- In February provincial governments were elected but not functioning.
- Now provincial governments are fully functioning with provincial councils; local city governments have been elected and for the most part are up and running effectively.

Media

- The growth of the Iraqi media capability in north-central Iraq is another impressive improvement.
- Print media, radio, local television and a satellite television station in Tikrit have given voice to the Iraqi people in the region.

Sustainment

- Building the Iraqi Security Forces' sustainment capabilities is a crucial part of growing their readiness to conduct independent operations.
- As Iraqi forces can sustain themselves, Coalition forces can draw down.
- Work continues on ISF development and sustainment issues: ensuring there are enough Iraqi troops, that they have leadership and are properly trained, that their skill sets are maintained and improved on, and ensuring troops have the right kind of equipment to do their job and this equipment is maintained and replaced if needed.
- Sustainment capabilities should improve further after a permanent government is in place following the December 15 elections.

The Insurgency

- The division between al Qaeda in Iraq and the Iraqi rejectionists or Saddamists is deepening.
- Al Qaeda in Iraq and the rejectionists and Saddamists are not coalescing as a force.
- Al Qaeda in Iraq's influence in north-central Iraq is waning – its message has failed to resonate.
- Attitudes about Muslims killing Muslims have changed in the region. The provincial governors strongly condemned the bombings and killings at their meeting in June, during a period when the violence had risen.
- Sunni Arabs are now participating in the political process because they realize that not participating in the January elections for the Transitional National Assembly hurt their cause.
- There is still an insurgency, but as the political process goes forward, issues will be resolved, compromises will be agreed to, and there will be consensus.

(transcript of briefing with Maj. Gen. Taluto)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Oct. 31, 2005 – Iraq - Brig. Gen. Donald Alston

Following are highlights of a press briefing Oct. 30 in Baghdad by Air Force Brig. Gen. Donald Alston, the director of strategic communications for Multi-National Force-Iraq.

Political Progress

- With the passage of their new constitution, the Iraqi people continue their march to democracy.
 - Nearly 10 million citizens voted to decide the future of a new Iraq.
- Ayman al-Zawahiri (al Qaeda's second in command), Abu Musab al-Zarqawi (the al Qaeda terrorist leader in Iraq) and others have failed to derail progress in Iraq.
 - They failed to stop the Jan. 30 elections for the Transitional National Assembly;
 - They failed to stop the Transitional National Assembly from being seated and meeting;
 - They failed to stop the constitution from being drafted;
 - They failed to stop the Oct. 15 referendum on the constitution; and
 - And they will fail to stop the elections for a permanent government in December.

Security Progress

- The security situation in Iraq is improving.
 - Fourteen of the 18 provinces are stable and secure.
 - The remaining four provinces (Baghdad, al Anbar, Salahuddin and Ninevah) account for 85 percent of the attacks across the country while representing 40 percent of the population.
- Iraqi forces' performance is on track: they are in the field, they are conducting combat operations and they are successfully training at higher levels.
 - More than 207,000 Iraqi Security Forces are patrolling the streets and borders.
 - There are more than 120 army and police battalions in the fight; approximately 30 percent are conducting independent operations.
 - More than 8,700 basic commandos and public order police have been trained and equipped in the past few months.
- The challenge is "sustaining the force" while they conduct independent operations in the field.
 - Sustainment issues include logistics, personnel, pay and putting repair parts in the field.
 - Sustaining the forces is the responsibility of the ministries, which are developing effective processes.

Zawahiri Letter to Zarqawi

- Zawahiri's letter to Zarqawi should be widely debated, as it spells out al Qaeda's chilling vision for the future of Iraq.
 - In his letter, Zawahiri outlines the importance of the media, stating that more than half of al Qaeda's fight is taking place in the battle space of the media, and that al Qaeda is in a media battle for the hearts and minds of the Muslim community.
- The terrorists are attempting to use the media as a force multiplier to make themselves appear more capable than they really are, and to intimidate others with attack videos and website postings.
 - An example is the attack last week on the Palestine Hotel, home to many media outlets and contractors.
 - The attack was phased. The intention was to create as much death and destruction as possible in front of cameras and against members of the media.
 - The attack highlights the desperation of Zarqawi and others – they aren't gaining any credibility with their vision so they are resorting to mindless destruction right at the media's doorstep

Links: American Forces Press Service story: [Al Qaeda Leader's Letter Questions Zarqawi Tactics; Letter from Zawahiri to Zarqawi](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Nov. 3, 2005 – Progress in Iraq - Sustainment

U.S. military commanders in Iraq continue to outline the country's military progress: The Iraqi Security Forces' performance is on track – they are in the field, they are conducting combat operations and they are successfully training at higher levels.

One important component of moving the Iraqi forces toward independence is building their sustainment capabilities – ensuring that they can sustain their personnel, skills and equipment as they conduct independent operations. Army Maj. Gen. Joseph Taluto and Air Force Brig. Gen. Donald Alston have both emphasized sustainment in recent press conferences. Following is an explanation of sustainment by Maj. Gen. Taluto, and more examples of progress by the Iraqi Security Forces.

Sustainment

- Building the Iraqi Security Forces' sustainment capabilities is a crucial part of growing their readiness to conduct independent operations.
- As Iraqi forces can sustain themselves, Coalition forces can draw down.
- Work continues on ISF development and sustainment issues: ensuring there are enough Iraqi troops, that they have leadership and are properly trained, that their skill sets are maintained and improved on, and ensuring troops have the right kind of equipment to do their job and this equipment is maintained and replaced if needed.
- Sustainment capabilities should improve further after a permanent government is in place following the December 15 elections. (Taluto Oct. 28 transcript) (Alston Oct. 30 transcript)

Nearly 3,000 Iraqi Police Graduate From Training

- A total of 2,939 new police officers graduated from basic police training courses throughout Iraq and Jordan last week.
- The 10-week basic police-training program is designed to provide fundamental and democratic policing skills based on international human rights standards to prepare students to assume police responsibilities.
- To date, more than 50,800 Iraqi police have completed the basic training course. (article)

Iraqi Army Engineers Travel to United Arab Emirates for Training By German Engineers

- More than 80 Iraqi Army engineers recently traveled to the United Arab Emirates to receive training from German engineers.
- The program was set up jointly by Germany and the UAE to train the Iraqis on equipment unique to the Iraqi army. Germany supplies instructors and equipment such as graders, bulldozers, 20-ton cranes and cement mixers. The UAE covers expenses for the trainers, trainees and interpreters.
- The training will allow the Iraqis to train other soldiers when they return to the Iraqi Army Engineer School at Taji Military Base in December.
- The training is another step toward handing over engineering responsibilities, including the training process, to the Iraqis. (article)

New Theater Internment Facility in Northern Iraq Will Be First Under Iraqi Control

- Fort Suse in northern Iraq will become the first Theater Internment Facility to be completely turned over to Iraqi control.
- The first 50 security detainees arrived at Fort Suse on Oct. 24. The facility can hold up to 1,700 detainees.
- Approximately 150 guards are already working side by side with Task Force 33 members; another 350 guards and staff are scheduled to come on line as the Coalition transitions operations to Iraq.
- Fort Suse is an old Russian-built military training facility in Al-Sulamaniya. An Iraqi construction company using Iraqi employees began the \$8 million renovation in August. (article)

Iraqi Soldiers Receive Training on Repairing Vehicles

- Ten Iraqi soldiers are part of the first class at Taji Military Base learning to repair vehicles under a contract set up to help provide the means to fix and maintain vehicles issued to Iraqi military units.
- Iraqi civilians are teaching the soldiers, who will get up to 480 hours of on-the-job training after they complete the two-week light wheel maintenance course.
- The contract runs through April 2006 and provides maintenance support at nine Iraqi army bases. A search for a 10th site is ongoing. ([link to Multi-National Security Transition Command-Iraq Oct. 29 newsletter *The Advisor*](#))



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Nov. 7, 2005 – Operation Steel Curtain

Operation Al Hajip Efulathi (Steel Curtain)

- Operation Al Hajip Efulathi (Steel Curtain) continues in Husaybah in western al Anbar province, near the Iraq-Syria border. The offensive was launched Nov. 5.
- Husaybah is one of the main centers for transiting foreign fighters, equipment and money into Iraq.
- The objectives of the operation are to restore security along the Iraq-Syria border and destroy the al Qaeda in Iraq's network operating throughout the region.
- Approximately 2,500 members of Regimental Combat Team-2 and 1,000 Iraqi Army soldiers are involved in the operation. They are clearing the city house by house, discovering weapons caches, terrorist propaganda and improvised bombs.
- Operation Steel Curtain is part of Operation Sayaid (Hunter), designed to deny al Qaeda in Iraq the ability to operate in the Euphrates River Valley and to establish a permanent security presence along the Syrian border.
- By eliminating terrorists' influence in this area and others, Iraqi and Coalition forces are providing a safe and secure environment for Iraqis to vote in the Dec. 15 national elections.

Establishing a Permanent Iraqi Security Force Presence

- In his briefing yesterday to press in Baghdad, Air Force Brig. Gen. Donald Alston emphasized that Iraqi Security Forces continue to grow in size and capability. This progress is allowing them more frequently over the past few months to stay behind after offensive operations are concluded, establishing a permanent presence in the areas to hold the ground that was gained.
- Iraqis are responding positively to the permanent presence of Iraqi Security Forces. They feel more secure knowing they have forces there to protect them, and they are increasingly stepping forward to provide intelligence information.

Baghdad Airport Road Safer

- Attacks along the road that connects the Baghdad airport to the Green Zone have dropped dramatically since the 1st Iraqi Mechanized Police Brigade began providing security. In April there were 37 attacks on the road, once dubbed the most dangerous road in the world. Last month there was one attack. This decrease is a tribute to the capabilities of the trained police forces.

DoD Announces Units for Next Operation Iraqi Freedom Rotation

- The Department of Defense announced today the major units scheduled to deploy as part of the next Operation Iraqi Freedom rotation. This announcement involves several combat brigades, headquarters elements, and combat support and combat service support units and approximately 92,000 service members as presently envisioned. The scheduled rotation for these forces will begin in mid-2006. ([link to full release](#))



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Nov. 14, 2005 – Iraq – Gen. Pace

Following are highlights of progress in Iraq and the sacrifices made by our men and women in uniform, as outlined in recent interviews by Gen. Peter Pace, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

- Coalition and Iraqi Security Forces continue to search for pockets of resisters throughout Iraq, defeat them, then establish under the Iraqi military control of the area.
 - Operation Steel Curtain in western Iraq is an example of this strategy, as were the offensives in Mosul and Fallujah.
 - Coalition and Iraq forces go in together, clear the area, then Iraqi forces are installed to maintain the freedom gained.
 - Handovers are conditions-based; we will ensure that the Iraqi forces have the capacity and capability to stand on their own.

- The measure of success in Operation Steel Curtain and other operations should be how quickly Iraqi government control can be established in the areas, and by how effectively Iraqi soldiers and police can continue to provide security.
 - Counting bodies is not a good way to measure success, because the operations are not about killing people, they are about providing security for people.
 - As the Iraqi forces provide security in these areas, the government can then provide schools, roads, power and jobs – all assets for Iraqis who want to choose a peaceful future, rather than turn to the options insurgent leaders offer.

- The spikes in violence before the elections (in January, in October, and that expected in the run-up to the December elections) show the insurgents understand that each time an Iraqi goes to the polls, it is a strike against the insurgency.
 - The insurgents fear that Iraqis will be able to choose their own future.
 - This exercise of freedom is a loss for the insurgents.

- What is good and measurable about the current and future stability in Iraq is working in the Iraqi government's favor.
 - Iraqis are participating in the democratic process – 64 percent voted in the last election. They are also stepping forward to defend their country – more than 210,000 men and women serve in the Iraqi Security Forces, which are growing in stature and capacity.
 - The insurgents can't grow inside such an environment; all they have to offer is fear, and the Iraqi people are not going to bow to that fear.

- Americans owe a debt of gratitude to the veterans who have sacrificed for our freedoms.
 - The 2.4 million men and women who are part of the U.S. armed forces today will continue to nourish, cherish and fight for these freedoms to preserve them for future generations.

Links: Interview by Jim Lehrer on [Gen. Pace speech web page](#); [story](#); [story](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Nov. 15, 2005 – Secretary Rumsfeld press conference remarks

Following are Secretary Rumsfeld's opening remarks (as delivered) from his Pentagon press conference this afternoon with Adm. Edmund P. Giambastiani Jr., vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

Good afternoon folks.

A few days ago, President Bush noted that some critics seem to want to rewrite the history of the Coalition's involvement in Iraq. It might be useful to take a moment to retrace the actual history.

In 1998, the U.S. Congress passed, and President Bill Clinton signed, the Iraq Liberation Act. That law specified 10 findings of Saddam Hussein's violations of international norms, and stated, "It should be the policy of the United States to support efforts to remove the regime headed by Saddam Hussein from power in Iraq, and to promote the emergence of a democratic government to replace that regime."

That legislation passed the House of Representatives by a vote of 360 to 38, and it passed the Senate without a single vote in opposition.

In December of that year -- 1998 -- President Clinton ordered military action in response to Iraq's decision to expel the UN weapon inspectors. In an address to the nation he stated, "Other countries possess weapons of mass destruction and ballistic missiles. With Saddam, there is one big difference: He has used them ... The international community had little doubt then, and I have no doubt today, that left unchecked, Saddam Hussein will use these terrible weapons again."

Justifying President Clinton's decision, then-Vice President Gore asked, "If you allow someone like Saddam Hussein to get nuclear weapons, ballistic missiles, chemical weapons, biological weapons, how many people is he going to kill with such weapons?"

The then-Secretary of State Madeleine Albright said, "Iraq is a long way from Ohio, but what happens there matters a great deal here. For the risk that the leaders of a rogue state will use nuclear, chemical or biological weapons against us or our allies is the greatest security threat we face."

And the then-National Security Advisor Sandy Berger said, "He will rebuild his arsenal of weapons of mass destruction and some day, some way, I am certain he will use that arsenal again, as he has 10 times since 1983."

Four years later, in October 2002, by a large margin, a bipartisan majority of the Congress authorized President Bush to use force if necessary to deal with the continued threat posed by Saddam Hussein. In the legislation, the U.S. Congress stated that Iraq, "Poses a continuing threat to the national security of the United States ... [by] continuing to possess and develop a significant chemical and biological weapons capability, actively seeking a nuclear weapons capability, and supporting and harboring terrorist organizations."

These assessments were echoed by foreign intelligence agencies from countries that included Great Britain, France, Germany and Russia, and by the United Nations Security Council in more than a dozen different Security Council resolutions between 1990 and the year 2002.

In early 2004, weapons inspector David Kay, while acknowledging he had not found weapons of mass destruction, testified that Iraq, "Maintained programs and activities, and they certainly had the intentions at a point to resume their programs."

Later that year, weapons inspector Charles Duelfer noted, "Saddam Hussein ... wanted to end sanctions while preserving the capability to reconstitute his weapons of mass destruction when (the) sanctions were lifted."

This is the history that brought us where we are today. These are simply facts. The times we live in are serious. We are in the midst of a global war that threatens free people across the world, as evidenced by attacks here in Washington, D.C.; in New York City; in Bali; London; Madrid; Beslan; Jerusalem; Riyadh; and most recently, at a wedding reception in Amman, Jordan.

Innocent people – mothers, fathers, children – have been murdered by a network of Islamic extremists – Islamo-fascists, if you will – seeking to impose their dark vision on free people. They seek to build in Iraq what they once had in Afghanistan – a safe haven – and then to expand throughout the region and beyond. Their terms are not negotiable.

While the American people understandably want to know when our forces can leave Iraq, I believe they do not want them to leave until our mission is accomplished and the Iraqis are able to sustain their fledgling democracy.

As the President has said, one cannot set arbitrary deadlines. Timing of the handover of responsibility to Iraqis depends on conditions on the ground, and already some responsibilities are being assumed by the Iraqi Security Forces. We must be careful not to give terrorists the false hope that if they can simply hold on long enough that they can outlast us.

Admiral Giambastiani.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Nov. 17, 2005 – Iraq – MG Lynch

Following are highlights from Nov. 10 and Nov. 17 briefings by Army Maj. Gen. Rick Lynch in Baghdad.

Operation Steel Curtain

- U.S. and Iraqi military forces continue to make inroads against insurgents in al Anbar province.
 - Operation Steel Curtain was launched Nov. 4. Most recently operations have been centered in Ubaydi.
 - Ubaydi citizens are tired of the insurgents, and they are identifying the insurgents hiding among the population to Iraqi and U.S. forces. ([link to AFPS article](#))

End state in Iraq

- An Iraq that is at peace with its neighbors, is an ally in the war on terror, has a representative government that respects the human rights of all Iraqis, and has a security force that can maintain domestic order and deny Iraq as a safe haven for terrorists.
 - Iraq continues to make progress on the two fronts needed to reach these goals:
 - (1) Security – more than 211,000 Iraqi Security Forces (ISF) are trained and equipped.
 - (2) Political – successful elections in January for the Transitional National Assembly; in October for the referendum on the constitution, and preparations for the Dec. 15 elections for a permanent government are on track.

Operation Sayaid (Hunter)

- Operation Sayaid began Sept. 28. Its focus is the insurgency in al Anbar province in western Iraq.
 - The operation's goals include:
 - Disrupting the insurgents' activities;
 - Denying the insurgents freedom of movement;
 - Reducing the insurgents' ability to plan future attacks;
 - Reestablishing control of the borders; and
 - Establishing a persistent presence in the area.
 - Iraqi Security Forces continue to grow in numbers and capability, and this progress is allowing the forces to stay behind and to establish a persistent presence in the areas after major operations. More than 17,000 trained and equipped ISF are in al Anbar.
 - Several recent focused, shorter-term offensive actions have been part of Operation Sayaid, including Operations Lightning Strike, Iron Fist, Mountaineer and River Gate, and most recently Operation Steel Curtain.
- Operations in western Iraq and across the country are setting conditions so Iraqis can participate in the democratic process and vote Dec. 15.
 - The insurgents don't want Iraqis to have the chance to vote. They have two missions in Iraq: Derail the democratic process and discredit the Iraqi government.

The Insurgency

- The insurgency comprises three groups:
 - Terrorists and foreign fighters;
 - Iraqi rejectionists; and

- **Saddamists.**
- **The terrorists and foreign fighters are the most lethal; the face of this group is Abu Mussab al-Zarqawi, al Qaeda's leader in Iraq.**
 - **Coalition and Iraqi forces continue to target al Qaeda's leadership with great effect. In the past several months, more than 100 members have been killed or captured.**
 - **While Coalition and Iraqi forces are affecting Zarqawi's command-and-control structure and access to money and munitions, he still has capabilities, including recruiting suicide bombers. The forces will continue their operations and fight their way to the elections to deny him these capabilities.**
- **The Iraqi rejectionists, a larger group in the middle, have the same stated purpose as the terrorists -- to derail the democratic process and discredit the Iraqi government.**
 - **As the Sunnis increasingly participate and are represented in the democratic process and believe that their voices are being heard, the rejectionists will stop their violence.**
- **Insurgent attacks in Iraq are focused in four provinces: al Anbar, Baghdad, Salahuddin and Ninevah.**
 - **Eighty-five percent of the attacks in Iraq are in these four of the provinces, where just 40 percent of the population lives.**
 - **Eleven of the 18 provinces average less than one attack per day.**

Link: [MNF-Iraq transcript and slides](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Nov. 22, 2005 – Iraq – LTG Vines

Army Lt. Gen. John R. Vines briefed the Pentagon press corps today from Iraq. Lt. Gen. Vines is the commanding general of the 18th Airborne Corps. He has served in Iraq as the commander of the Multi-National Corps-Iraq since February. Following are highlights of his briefing.

Governance Progress

- **Since January:**
 - A national election has been held; from this election the Transitional National Assembly was seated.
 - A constitution has been drafted and subsequently ratified in a national referendum.
 - There will be a national election for a permanent government on Dec. 15; this permanent government will help to provide a higher level of stability in Iraq.
- **Iraqis are determining for themselves their own form of government.**
 - Iraqis are turning out to vote. In the October constitutional referendum, they voted in numbers that exceeded the participation levels in elections in Western democracies.
 - Iraqis are not taking their security for granted: They recognize the terrorists and Islamic extremists want to impose their worldview on Iraq, and they recognize what is at stake.
- **Sunnis are getting involved in the political process.**
 - Sunnis are choosing the ballot box rather than violence to influence their government.
 - The leadership of the greater Sunni populace is committed to attempting to have a say in the outcome of their government.

Security Progress

- **Iraqi soldiers and police are in the fight.**
 - Volunteers for the Iraqi Security Forces (ISF) are risking their lives, and in some cases dying, to protect their fellow citizens.
 - Iraqi Security Forces are accepted by the Iraqi people as legitimately protecting their security interests.
 - One-third of Iraqi army battalions are responsible for their own areas of operation and the operations conducted in those areas.
 - Eighty percent of Iraqi Security Forces are in the fight and participating in combat operations around the country.
- **Iraqi forces are conducting operations, such as Operation Steel Curtain, that are helping to establish control over Iraq's borders and denying sanctuary to foreign terrorists.**
 - The enduring presence that the security forces are establishing in these areas will help provide stability and security there.

Force Levels

- **Recommendations for U.S. force levels in Iraq will be made based on conditions on the ground.**
 - Included in the range of conditions are the capabilities of the Iraqi Security Forces, the government's ability to sustain the ISF, and the state of the insurgency.

- The Coalition is in Iraq at the request of the Iraqi government.
 - Although Iraqi forces are able to conduct operations in a large portion of their areas with limited Coalition support, they still require Coalition support, which will decrease over time.
 - A precipitous pullout of Coalition forces would be destabilizing.

Terrorists and Foreign Fighters

- The hunt for Abu Mussab al-Zarqawi continues.
 - Commanders have no reason to believe that Zarqawi, al Qaeda's leader in Iraq, was killed during a recent raid in Mosul.
- Commanders believe considerable progress is being made regarding foreign fighters in general.
 - The number of foreign fighters showing up in a variety of venues could be half as many as this summer.

Links: [Vines transcript](#), [Multi-National Force-Iraq web site](#), [Lt. Gen. Vines bio](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Nov. 28, 2005 – Iraq – Upcoming Election

Following is information about the upcoming election in Iraq.

➤ **The democratic process is continuing in Iraq.**

- Iraqis will vote in a national election in December for their permanent government.
- On Dec. 15 Iraqis will elect:
 - A 275-seat Council of Representatives to serve for a four-year term.
 - The Council of Representatives will select Iraq's president and two deputy presidents.
- The Independent Electoral Commission of Iraq reports that 307 political entities and 19 coalitions are registered with the IECI for the December elections.
 - Some political entities will participate as part of a coalition in some provinces, and as an individual political entity in other provinces. (link to IECI's FAQ [election sheet](#))
- Iraqis will be able to vote by party or may select independent candidates.
- The new Iraqi government will be seated no later than Dec. 31.

➤ **Iraq's recent constitutional referendum showed that given an environment that is safe and free of intimidation, the people of Iraq will vote for their future.**

- Despite threats of terrorist attacks, approximately 10 million Iraqis (63 percent of eligible voters) voted in the Oct. 15 constitutional referendum.
- Iraqis approved their new constitution by a nationwide 79 percent majority vote.

➤ **Iraqi Security Forces will help ensure safety and security for the Dec. 15 elections.**

- More than 6,000 additional Iraqi Security Forces will be on the streets for the Dec. 15 election than were for the Oct. 15 referendum; this is 80,000 more ISF than there were for the Jan. 15 election. (link to Gen. George Casey's [weekly message](#) from the Multi-National Force-Iraq Nov. 23 newsletter)

For more information:

Independent Electoral Commission of Iraq [web site](#)

U.S. Embassy [web site](#)

U.S. State Department [web site](#)

DoD web page on the war on terrorism www.defendamerica.mil



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Nov. 29, 2005 – Rumsfeld Iraq update

Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Peter Pace, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps today. Following are highlights of the secretary's opening remarks.

➤ **Iraqis are increasingly taking control of their country.**

- To date, U.S. forces have turned over control of 29 military bases to Iraqis.
 - On Nov. 22, Saddam's former palace complex in Tikrit, his hometown, was handed over to the Iraqi people – its true owners.
 - The commander of the Iraqi army's 4th Division said that as a general in Saddam's army, he dared not look at the palaces when he drove through the city, fearing he might be arrested. Now the 1,000-acre campus with its 136 buildings will be open to the public.
- An Iraqi police battalion assumed control of the Baghdad airport road in April, and the number of attacks has declined sharply.
- Well-known Haifa Street in Baghdad is under the control of an Iraqi army battalion and is largely peaceful.
- The Shi'ite areas of Najaf, Karbala and Sadr City – the scenes of a number of battles last year – are largely peaceful.
- In Tall Afar in northern Iraq, 5,000 Iraqi troops took a key role in liberating and securing what had been a base of operations for extremist and terrorist networks.

➤ **Iraqi Security Forces continue to make progress.**

- In August 2004 five Iraqi army battalions were effectively "in the fight"; today there are 95.
- In July 2004 there were no ready operational Iraqi army division or brigade headquarters; now there are seven operational division and 31 operational brigade headquarters.
- In July 2004 there were no ready special police commando, public order or mechanized police battalions under the Ministry of Interior; 28 such battalions are conducting operations today.
- Last year there were 96,000 trained and equipped Iraqi Security Forces; now there are more than 212,000.
- The forces' growing experience has allowed them to take over responsibilities in several areas of the country, including 87 square miles in Baghdad, one entire province, and 450 square miles of territory in other places.
- The security forces still face challenges –they must develop their logistics and administrative capacity, and they must overcome the legacy of the Saddam-era military, which punished initiative and centralized virtually all decision making.

➤ **U.S. forces are in Iraq to help Iraqis fight the terrorists there, so we do not have to fight them in the United States.**

- We must continue to work with Iraqis, so they can gain the experience and resources they need to fight the terrorists, rather than abandon the effort prematurely and allow the terrorists to prevail.
- Quitting is not an exit strategy; it's a formula to put our country at still greater risk, and it would be an invitation for more terrorist violence.
- Rather than thinking in terms of an exit strategy, we should focus on our strategy for victory – to succeed in passing responsibility to the Iraqi people and to help them develop the capabilities to assume the responsibility.

Links: [Multi-National Force-Iraq release on Tikrit palace](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Dec. 2, 2005 – Gen. Pace NDU

Gen. Peter Pace, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, addressed students at the National Defense University at Fort McNair in Washington, D.C. on Thursday on progress and challenges in Iraq and the global war on terror. Following are highlights.

- **The nature of this enemy is different than any we have faced in the past.**
 - Just leaving the enemy alone will not work; they will not just go away. Taking such an approach is not the world we live in now.
- **The enemy does not equivocate: They have stated publicly their goal is to destroy our way of life.**
 - The enemy wants to rid the Middle East of all foreigners, overthrow all governments not friendly to them, and use that base as a way to spread their terrorism and oppression until they dominate the globe.
- **Victory is our only option.**
 - As the enemy has changed, so has victory in battle – there will not be a signing ceremony on a battleship or large-scale Victory in Europe and Victory in Japan celebrations like in World War II.
 - This must be a victory over time, not a pinpoint victory. We must guard it daily, weekly, monthly and yearly.
 - Globally, victory is a suppression of terrorist incidents below a level where free nations can take care of their citizens the way they wish to be governed.
- **The President's National Strategy for Victory in Iraq focuses on three tracks for progress in Iraq: political, economic and security.**
 - Short term in Iraq, there must be steady political, economic and security progress.
 - Mid term, Iraqis must be in the lead in these categories.
 - Long term, Iraq must be free and peaceful, living at peace with its neighbors and no longer hospitable to terrorist acts.
- **Security is a fundamental component of long-term success in Iraq and globally.**
 - A frequent question is whether we need more troops in Iraq. The answer is we need more Iraqi troops, we are working on this and we are making progress.
 - In May 2003 there were no Iraqi forces.
 - In June 2004, when the Coalition transferred power to the Iraqi Interim Government, there were 100,000 Iraqi Security Forces.
 - Today there are more than 200,000, growing toward 300,000.
- **While the number of Iraqi forces is important, so is their quality.**
 - Iraqis have growing confidence in their forces.
 - The number of call-in tips has grown – from 400 in March to more than 4,700 in September. On Monday, U.S. and Iraqi forces following up on a tip found an IED factory with 4,000 pounds of explosives and a dozen 500-pound bombs.
 - The Iraqis are courageous.

- Iraqis continue to step forward to join the security forces despite the dangers. In Mosul, a vehicle-borne IED killed or badly injured 12 of 40 Iraqis in line outside a police recruiting station. The next day, the remaining 28 got in line again.
 - Iraqi forces are giving their lives for their country, and Iraqi citizens are being murdered for simply trying to live their lives.
- **There is work ahead to make the security forces fully capable, but the Coalition can take great pride in the enormous progress Iraqis have made to date.**
- More than 30 battalions are controlling their own areas of operation and more are coming online.
 - Iraqi forces need some external help – just as our own do – a Marine battalion commander might ask for Navy assistance to get to his destination, Air Force air power, and help from the Army for logistics sustainment.
- **Some of the successes in Iraq include:**
- **Military:** Fourteen of the 18 provinces in Iraq are relatively stable, four have current terrorist threats and problems. Coalition and Iraqi forces are continuing the current campaign of cleaning out terrorists between Baghdad and the Syrian border. Iraqis are increasingly taking the leading in clearing, holding and building future capacity in these areas.
 - **Economic:** More than 30,000 businesses have opened their doors, employing Iraqis and strengthening the economy.
 - **Political:** More than 300 political parties are competing for the 275 seats in parliament in the Dec. 15 election. The elections are an opportunity for many voices to be heard; we should not fear that individuals might vote in a way contrary to what we think is best.

Links:

Gen. Pace's Dec. 1 speech at NDU - [transcript](#)

National Defense University (www.ndu.edu)

White House National Strategy for Victory in Iraq [document](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Dec. 9, 2005 – Afghanistan – LTG Eikenberry

Lt. Gen. Karl Eikenberry briefed the Pentagon press corps Thursday on progress and challenges in Afghanistan. He is the commanding general of Combined Forces Command-Afghanistan. Following are highlights.

Afghanistan on Sept. 11, 2001

- Under Taliban rule.
- A haven for al Qaeda.
- Country had endured two decades of brutal warfare; much of population heavily armed; factional fighting rampant; no national recognized security institutions.
- Much of infrastructure devastated; education and health systems destroyed; 20 percent literacy rate; women denied access to schools and health care.

Mission of the Military Response to the Attacks

- Defeat al Qaeda and the Taliban regime that harbored them.
- Set conditions to prevent Afghanistan from ever serving again as a sanctuary for international terrorism.

Afghanistan Today

- Although fighting continues, al Qaeda ejected from Afghanistan, Taliban toppled.
- Has a constitution, and a democratically elected president, parliament and provincial councils.
- Afghan National Army now 30,000 strong; nationally recognized institution; nationwide presence; completed first deployment out of country – supported earthquake relief efforts in Pakistan.
- Afghan National Police force taking shape; training still being emphasized; program in place to focus on provisioning of equipment and mentoring.
- Roads, clinics, wells, schools being built; millions of children attending school, many for the first time.
- Strong international consensus to continue productive partnership with Afghans.

Challenges Ahead

- Work with Afghan and Coalition security forces to continue war against al Qaeda and its associated movements.
- Continue in partnership building Afghan national security forces and their leadership, emphasizing quality; develop organizations to sustain the forces.
- Continue in partnership improving governance, developing infrastructure.

Narco-Trafficking

- Production and trafficking of illegal narcotics still a significant concern.
- Narco-trafficking is significant threat to country's future stability and its ability to stand up governance and justice institutions.
- Afghanistan and international community increasing efforts to stop narco-trafficking, eliminate poppy cultivation. Long-term, sustained effort required to combat problem.
- Campaign is complex: involves law enforcement, eradication, justice, providing viable alternative to farmers.

- Many U.S. government agencies involved, including Departments of Justice and State, USAID, Drug Enforcement Administration.
- U.S. military plays supporting role: provide support for intelligence; support for interdiction or law enforcement operation; can provide medevac and close-air support.
- U.S. in charge of 12 of the Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs); PRTs help to offer alternative livelihood programs.

NATO Role Growing

- NATO major contributor to Afghanistan's security: currently fielding nine Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) and approximately 12,000 troops.
- U.S. forces will continue to work closely with NATO International Security Assistance Force (ISAF).
- Transition planned for ISAF to take over responsibility for Regional Command South. Political discussions ongoing within NATO regarding exact configuration of how the command will look. U.S. will contribute to the NATO force.
- If expansion into Regional Command South moves forward, U.S. force levels will be adjusted. There are approximately 18,000 U.S. troops in Afghanistan now.

Progress Continuing Against Al Qaeda Leadership Network

- No reason to believe Osama bin Laden killed in Oct. 8 earthquake in Pakistan.
- Forces will not rest until bin Laden captured or killed.
- Al Qaeda is a movement; not just one man.
- Coalition continuing progress against al Qaeda leadership network and associated movements.
- Coalition working to change conditions that gave rise to the movements.

Trends

- No concrete evidence fighters or facilitators moving from Iraq into Afghanistan to train Taliban or al Qaeda associated movements; foreign funding continues to be made available to those Taliban or al Qaeda associated movements.
- More fighting over the past year in Afghanistan, much of it initiated by Coalition forces and by Afghan forces, whose numbers have grown over past year, allowing them to operate in areas of traditional Taliban influence, including eastern Afghanistan and northern parts of southern Afghanistan.
- Shift in tactics by Taliban, such as using more IEDs and suicide bombers, is sign of their weakness. These attack numbers are not extraordinary. Coalition, Afghan forces pursuing counter-tactics, sharing techniques and training.
- Afghans' willingness to provide tips to Afghan, Coalition forces steadily increasing.
- Broader trends in country give sense that Afghans are winning.

Links: [transcript](#); Lt. Gen. Eikenberry [bio](#); Afghanistan [map](#)
 Combined Forces Command-Afghanistan www.cfc-a.centcom.mil



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Dec. 13, 2005 – Elections in Iraq

Dec. 15 – National Elections for a Permanent Council of Representatives

- On Dec. 15 Iraqis will vote on their new, permanent Council of Representatives.
- The Council of Representatives will have 275 members.
- 230 seats will be allocated according to the population of each of Iraq's 18 provinces.
 - 45 seats will be allocated on a national basis. Most of these seats will be distributed among parties that fare well in the national vote, but do not win seats in any province.
- More than 300 political entities (parties, coalitions and individual candidates) are competing for seats.

Election Security

- The elections for parliament on Thursday are the third elections this year in Iraq.
- Each election the Coalition has provided less support.
- Iraqi security units are taking the lead in preparing for the elections.
- The security plan for Thursday's elections will build on experiences gained in the January 30 election for the Transitional National Assembly and on the October 15 for the referendum on the constitution.
- Iraqi police will provide close-in protection at polling stations; Iraqi public order battalions and Iraqi army soldiers will provide the next level of protection; more Iraqi soldiers and Coalition forces will be in a third ring of troops, they will provide a quick-reaction force if needed.
- Iraqi officials have imposed curfews; restrictions on vehicular traffic will start tomorrow; Iraqi officials have cut off movement between provinces and from neighboring countries.

Transition to Iraqi Self Government – Milestones

- Transfer of sovereignty to an Iraqi interim government: June 28, 2004.
- Iraqis hold free and fair elections to choose a transitional government: Jan. 30, 2005.
- Iraqis adopt a democratic constitution in a national referendum: Oct. 15, 2005.
- Iraqis will choose a government under their new democratic constitution: Dec. 15, 2005.

Links: President Bush Dec. 12 address [transcript](#); White House Democracy in Iraq [fact sheet](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Dec. 14, 2005 – Gen. Casey Iraq elections

Following is an opinion editorial about tomorrow's elections in Iraq by Gen. George W. Casey Jr., the commanding general of Multi-National Force-Iraq. It appeared in this week's edition of the MNF-Iraq weekly online newsletter "This Week in Iraq."

These are momentous times. Tomorrow, those here in Iraq, as well as everyone around the world, will witness history in the making as the Iraqi people vote for the first democratic and constitutionally elected government in the Arab world.

This has not come about by accident or coincidence, but by the determination of the Iraqi people. Over the past two years the people of Iraq have met every challenge: forming interim and transitional governments, writing and ratifying a constitution and selecting their leaders based on that new charter. The Coalition along with the Iraqi Security Forces and the Iraqi Transitional Government has helped in securing the country, beat back the insurgents, and made it possible to vote in a secure environment. Ultimately though, democracy is in the hands of the populace, the people that make up Iraq. It is up to them to vote for their future.

If the recent past is any indication, Iraqis want to participate in the process and have a vote. All indications are that they will demonstrate that will tomorrow in numbers possibly larger than the 9.4 million that voted in the constitutional referendum. Remember, this is the third government in almost three years. Nonetheless, Iraqis want a say in their future and a voice in the government that will represent them for the next four years.

A stable and democratically elected government is important in the next phase of a free Iraq. Since the end of the war, building a competent and capable military has been a primary concern. To a large extent that effort has been successful, making tomorrow's elections possible.

However, to ensure the military and police maintain the momentum they have achieved, the next year will see a focus on enhancing the capacity of various ministries, such as the Ministry of Defense, Interior, Finance and Justice. Increasing ministerial capacity is key to making the elections decisive, supporting the newly elected government and maintaining the momentum achieved over the past two years. Remember, the elections are not the end. They are only the beginning.

Links: Gen. Casey's Dec. 14 editorial ; Multi-National Force-Iraq web site www.mnf-iraq.com. You can check the MNF-I web site throughout the day for election photos (at the Democracy In Action special election photo section at the top of the web page). For more information about the elections, visit the Defense Department's Iraq [elections web page](#).



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Dec. 15, 2005 – Secretary Town Hall

Following are highlights of an update on the Iraqi elections from Gen. George W. Casey Jr., the commanding general of Multi-National Force-Iraq. The general made his comments via satellite during a town hall meeting this afternoon at the Pentagon hosted by Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Peter Pace, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

- The Iraqi people have had a great day today. It's their third national poll this year (Jan. 30 elections for the Transitional National Assembly; Oct. 15 national referendum on the constitution; Dec. 15 elections for a permanent assembly).
- Voter turnout was high; we expect it to be at or above the October level. Turnout in Anbar province, in western Iraq, is expected to have increased fairly substantially over October.
- There was low violence across Iraq; we expect it to be at or below the October level.
- The Iraqi Security Forces performed wonderfully to maintain security at the polling sites.
- The high sentiment was set this morning when Iraqis swiftly repaired damage from an improvised explosive device attack at a polling site in Karmah, and the site was open at seven.
- Three years ago Saddam Hussein was still tyrannizing the Iraqi people. The accomplishments of the Iraqis and the Coalition since then have been unprecedented, even in the face of a ruthless and resilient insurgency. They include:
 - The transition to sovereignty;
 - Elections for a transitional government;
 - A peaceful transition from the interim to the transitional government;
 - The drafting and approving of the constitution;
 - The building of the Iraqi Security Forces to more than 200,000; and
 - The elections for a permanent assembly today.
- There is work ahead for 2006. The new four-year government must be selected, make the transition, and take its place. There are still political and economic development challenges. There will be a debate on amending the constitution, and a debate on federalism; both could be fairly divisive.
- Despite the great elections today, the insurgency will not just go away. But they will gradually reduce as the root causes of the insurgency are addressed over time.
- Our Coalition partners, and the men and women in uniform and their civilian support help make the successes in Iraq possible.

Links: Multi-National Force-Iraq [release](#) on attack at Karmah polling site; DoD election [web page](#); Multi-National Force-Iraq [web site](#) ; DoD [transcripts page](#) (transcript will be posted when it becomes available)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Dec. 16, 2005 – Gen. Casey Iraq elections

Following are highlights of an update on the Iraq elections from Gen. George W. Casey Jr., the commanding general of Multi-National Force-Iraq. The general made his comments via satellite to the Pentagon press corps.

- **With each successive election in Iraq this year, there has been higher turnout and less violence.**
 - Turnout for yesterday's elections for the National Assembly is projected to be in the 65-70 percent range.
 - Iraqi Security Forces performed superbly across the country maintaining security at the polling sites.
 - The insurgency will not just go away because of the election, but it will gradually weaken as more Iraqis adopt the political process and as the root causes of the insurgency are addressed by the new Iraqi government.
- **Military operations conducted this fall affected the insurgency, particularly the terrorists and foreign fighters.**
 - In Tall Afar in the north, operations took away a major transit point for foreign fighters and suicide bombers coming from Syria into northern Iraq to Mosul then down the Tigris Valley.
 - Operations that began in October in the western Euphrates Valley were designed to set conditions for people in Anbar province to vote. Projected turnout there yesterday is 45 to 50 percent, much higher than in the past two elections.
 - Both operations have restored Iraqi control to that Syrian border and also disrupted the facilitation network that al Qaeda used to bring suicide bombers and foreign fighters from the border with Syria down the Euphrates Valley and into car bombs in Baghdad.
 - Last June there were more than 60 suicide attacks across Iraq. In November, there were 26. This month the average is less than one a day.
- **Coalition leaders expect the terrorists and foreign fighters to resume attacks against civilians, Iraqi Security Forces and Coalition forces.**
 - They want to discredit the political process and attempt to demonstrate they are still a force.
 - Coalition and Security forces will continue operations to prevent this.
- **Progress continues on training the Iraqi Security Forces.**
 - Today there is one division of the Iraqi Army, four brigades and more than 30 battalions in the lead.
 - When Iraqi forces are in the lead, they plan and conduct the mission. They still have transition teams and enabling support from the Coalition. Coalition forces may assist by providing helicopter support on an air assault mission, for instance, or by providing other specific assistance. There are also quick reaction forces available to both Iraqi and Coalition forces in the area if they are needed.
 - Iraqi forces continue to take a larger role in operations.

- In November, only 200 of the 1,700 operations company-size or larger were U.S. forces only. The rest were either combined operations with Coalition and Iraqi forces, or independent Iraqi operations.
 - Work continues on training police to the point where they can take charge of maintaining internal security across Iraq.
 - Another factor in transitioning the security forces is building the capacity of the country's ministries.
- **Many factors will be taken into consideration when deciding on future U.S. troop levels in Iraq.**
- Factors include the capacity of the insurgency and of the Iraqi Security Forces, the outcome of the elections, and current intelligence.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Dec. 20, 2005 – Afghanistan - troop levels

Following is information about today's Operation Enduring Freedom troop rotation announcement.

- **The number of U.S. troops serving in Afghanistan will decline by about 2,500 next year due to a troop deployment change announced by the Department of Defense on Dec. 20.**
 - The readjustment will bring U.S. force levels in Afghanistan to approximately 16,500, from the nearly 19,000 troops serving there today.
- **An expanded NATO contingent and improvements in the Afghan National Army and the Afghan National Police are enabling the reduced American presence.**
 - The 4th Brigade, 10th Mountain Division will not deploy as a brigade unit as previously announced in December 2004.
 - Instead, one battalion-sized task force of approximately 1,200 soldiers will be sent to assist transition of the Coalition operations to the NATO International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in southern Afghanistan in mid 2006.
 - The ISAF contingent in the south will include troops from the United Kingdom, the Netherlands, Romania and Canada.
 - The remainder of the 4th Brigade will remain at Fort Polk, La. They will be ready to deploy to Afghanistan in 15 days if required.
- **A significant part of the U.S. effort in Afghanistan is training and equipping the Afghan National Army and the Afghan National Police.**
 - The Afghan National Army now stands at about 27,000 troops. Afghan soldiers work closely with U.S. Special Forces during counterinsurgency operations.
 - About 55,000 Afghan police have been trained and deployed. They attend to local law enforcement.
- **The United States remains committed to the counter-terrorism mission in Afghanistan.**
 - U.S. forces will continue to press the fight against al Qaeda and the Taliban elements that want to continue to fight.
 - Even with the force adjustment, the United States will remain the largest troop and financial contributor to the overall security mission in Afghanistan.
- **The troop reduction is another step in the success story in Afghanistan, which includes the opening of the first session of Afghanistan's new parliament Dec. 19.**
 - More than 12.5 million Afghans voted in the Sept. 18 elections for parliament.

Links: [DoD release](#); [American Forces Information Service news article](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Dec. 23, 2005 – Iraq – U.S. troop adjustments

Secretary Rumsfeld today in Fallujah announced adjustments to U.S. troop deployments to Iraq. Following is information.

- **Two U.S. Army brigades are affected by the Dec. 23 announcement: The 1st Brigade, 1st Infantry Division based in Fort Riley, Kan., and the 2d Brigade, 1st Armored Division based in Baumholder, Germany, and now in Kuwait.**
 - The 1st Brigade, 1st Infantry Division will not deploy as a brigade to Iraq.
 - Some elements of the unit will deploy to Iraq for missions such as providing security forces and conducting transition training for the Iraqi Security Forces.
 - Personnel remaining at Fort Riley, Kan., will assist in training transition teams before they deploy.
 - The 2d Brigade, 1st Armored Division will remain in Kuwait as a "call forward" force.
 - This decision will reduce the number of combat brigades in Iraq from 17 to 15. There are approximately 159,000 U.S. troops in Iraq today, supported by another 36,000 troops in Kuwait. In addition, there are 23,000 Coalition forces from 28 other countries and from NATO.
 - The size and composition of the U.S. force in Iraq will continue to fluctuate as commanders continue to shift focus from combat operations to training and supporting the Iraqi Security Forces.
 - This will include increases in the number of U.S. forces involved in transition teams, intelligence support and logistics, to assist the Iraqi Security Forces in continuing to assume responsibility for the security of their country.
- **Reductions of U.S. forces for Operation Iraqi Freedom are made at the recommendation of military commanders and are based on conditions in Iraq, not on timetables.**
 - The decision reflects the implementation of the strategy to gradually hand over security responsibility to the Iraqi forces as they grow and mature.
- **This decision was enabled by military, political and economic progress in Iraq, including:**
 - Continued growth and development of the Iraqi Security Forces.
 - The number of trained and equipped Iraqi Security Forces has nearly doubled in the past year; there are approximately 216,000 Iraqi Security Forces now, compared with 115,000 in November 2004.
 - More than 125 Iraqi army and special police battalions are in the fight; more than 50 battalions are considered in the lead for counterinsurgency operations; 50 percent of Baghdad is under operational control of the Iraqi Security Forces; Najaf and Karbala are controlled by Iraqi forces.
 - Continued political development.
 - Iraq just completed its third successful election this year, and the permanent parliament Iraqi voters democratically elected on Dec. 15 will soon be seated.
 - Continued economic and social transition.
 - Thousands of new businesses have opened in Iraq; personal income has risen; and Iraqis feel positive about their future. According to one recent survey, nearly two-thirds of Iraqis expect things to improve in the next year. ([link to DoD release](#))



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Jan. 4, 2006 -- Iraq Update

Following are highlights of a press briefing by U.S. Air Force Brig. Gen. Donald Alston on Jan. 1, 2006, in Iraq.

- **Iraqi Security Forces continue to grow in size and capability. The key to the free future of Iraq is the ability of the country to provide for its own security.**
 - One year ago there were 127,000 Iraqi Security Forces; now there are more than 223,000 Iraqi forces deployed throughout Iraq, a 77 percent increase, and more than 120 Iraqi army and special operations battalions.
 - Iraqi forces deserve great credit for the secure environment for the Dec. 15 parliamentary elections, especially in western Iraq.
 - Their presence on election day and their participation in the military operations leading up to the election enabled more than 1 million Iraqis in that part of the country to vote, a large increase over the number who voted in the January elections.
 - The Iraqi forces' proven successes are helping to increase their support among the Iraqi people.
 - Half of all improvised explosive devices (IEDs) found and cleared last week in the Kirkuk area were a direct result of tips from citizens.

- **Although democracy is taking hold in Iraq, al Zarqawi and the Insurgents inaccurately see the time frame ahead while the government tackles tough transition issues as an opportunity to continue to attack.**
 - Their mission is the same: disrupt the political process and discredit the Iraqi government.

- **The insurgents are losing their capability to sustain numerous and persistent elevated attack levels for three reasons:**
 - First – the joint offensive operations by the Coalition and Iraqi forces over the past few months.
 - These operations focused on defeating terrorists and foreign fighters and disrupting the insurgency.
 - Second – the progressive training and equipping of the Iraqi Security Forces.
 - A focus this year will be accelerating the police training by increasing Coalition partnerships with the Iraqi police.
 - Third – active Sunni participation in the political process. The choice of ballots over bullets was a very positive development.

- **The United States is engaged in a global war on terror being fought principally in Iraq and in Afghanistan.**
 - In Iraq, the partnership between the Coalition and the Iraqi government and the growing capabilities of the Iraqi forces are essential, and contributing to the successes in the war.

Links: [transcript \(www.mnf-iraq.com\)](http://www.mnf-iraq.com)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Jan. 6, 2006 – Gen. Pace - Iraq

Marine Gen. Peter Pace, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps Jan. 5 on his recent trip to the Gulf region and to Landstuhl, Germany, where he thanked U.S. troops and met with foreign leaders.

During the press conference, Gen. Pace spoke about the high morale of the troops and the sense of confidence they have in their missions. Following are highlights of his remarks about progress and challenges in Iraq.

- **The three elections last year in Iraq were a major blow to al Qaeda.**
 - In January, October and December, al Qaeda tried to influence voters not to go to the polls.
 - They failed on their mission. Voting percentages rose each election – from 50-plus percent for the Jan. 30 elections for a Transitional National Assembly, to 60-plus percent in the Oct. 15 constitutional referendum, to more than 70 percent for the Dec. 15 elections for a permanent parliament.
 - Now the terrorists are continuing to attempt to disrupt the formation of the government.
 - They will fail at this, too, as Iraqis form a government that is representative of what they want and functions in a way that improves their lives.
- **Two elements still fighting against a new Iraq are some Iraqi citizens and foreign terrorists.**
 - More citizens will come on line as they realize the government is providing a way ahead for all Iraqis.
 - The foreign fighters provide many of the suicide bombers. They are not going to decide that they want to be part of Iraq's future instead of its past. Rather, they are in Iraq simply to subjugate the Iraqi people.
- **As more Iraqis decide they want a peaceful solution to their problems, and see the benefit of their own government, there will be fewer places for those who want to launch attacks to take refuge.**
 - There are enough munitions around Iraq to give the terrorists the capacity to attack. What will make a difference is the ability of the security forces to maintain order, and the desire of Iraqis who want to lead a normal life to make it clear to terrorists that they are not welcome.
 - The enemy still has a vote; and the Coalition will continue to assist Iraq so the country has enough security for the government to provide the services the Iraqi people deserve.
- **Coalition forces will focus this year on improving Iraq's police forces.**
 - Coalition forces, including U.S. military police, will increase the number of troops embedded with police commando battalions. They will be helping to "train the trainers."
 - The Iraqi government has the primary responsibility for recruiting and training the country's security forces. Coalition forces work with the government to recommend the type of and techniques for training.
- **Decisions on troop levels are based on conditions on the ground, not on a calendar.**
 - One factor is the amount of territory under the command and control of the Iraqi forces.
 - While increased capabilities of the Iraqi forces could mean more U.S. troops could withdraw, there could be situations that warrant more U.S. troops, such as the recent elections.

Links: [\(transcript\)](#) [\(trip photo essay\)](#) [\(trip stories - Joint Chiefs web page\)](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Jan. 10, 2006 – Quadrennial Defense Review

Senior U.S. military officials from around the world are meeting this week in Washington for the Senior Defense Leaders' Conference, hosted by Secretary Donald Rumsfeld and Gen. Peter Pace, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The forthcoming Quadrennial Defense Review (QDR) Report – to be delivered to Congress on Feb. 6 – is expected to be a topic of major discussion when Pentagon military and civilian leaders meet with the combatant commanders on Jan. 11.

- **The QDR is a congressionally mandated report the Defense Department undertakes every four years to look at defense strategy, force modernization, infrastructure needs and other aspects of the defense program.**
 - The 2005 QDR will be submitted to Congress in February, along with the president's defense budget.
 - Previous QDRs were conducted in 1997 and 2001.
- **The QDR examines current and emerging challenges and balances capabilities with these challenges.**
 - The QDR is instrumental in shaping budgets, strategy and force structure.
 - It will examine the relations among all aspects of strategy and resources and determine if they are in sync, Navy Adm. Edmund P. Giambastiani, the vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, said in an interview with the American Forces Press Service in November [\(link\)](#).
- **The QDR will consider the broad range of missions that the U.S. military could be called on to support.**
 - These missions run the gamut: from full-scale combat operations to nontraditional missions ranging from counterinsurgency missions to stability operations to homeland defense, then-Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Gen. Richard B. Myers told reporters at the National Press Club in July 2005. [\(link\)](#)
 - How to create the best-structured, -trained, and -equipped force for these various missions will be the QDR's "essence."
- **The 2005 QDR is the first to draw on lessons learned from fighting the Global War on Terror.**
 - Planners cannot assume that future operations will be run like today's, Gen. Myers said.
 - For instance, the way operations in Afghanistan were conducted was different than the way Iraq was fought, and Iraq will be different than whatever the military is called on to do next.
 - Defense and military leaders already recognize there is too much conventional force structure in some areas, Gen. Myers said.
 - The Army already is working to rebalance the skills within its active and reserve components and to transform some "heavy" units into lighter, more agile units.
- **While the QDR will chart a course for continuing transformation of our military capabilities, there will still be significant elements of continuity.**



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Jan. 23, 2006 – Iraq – MG Lynch update

Army Maj. Gen. Rick Lynch, spokesman for Multi-National Force-Iraq, briefed press in Baghdad on Jan. 19. Following are highlights.

➤ **Progress in Iraq:**

- Since June 2004, when the Coalition transferred sovereignty to Iraq, the people of Iraq have:
 - Elected an interim government (January 2005);
 - Drafted and ratified (October 2005) a constitution; and
 - Elected a four-year, constitutionally based government (December 2005).

➤ **The end state in Iraq:**

- An Iraq that is at peace with its neighbors;
- An Iraq that is an ally in the war on terror;
- An Iraq that has a representative government that respects the human rights of all Iraqis; and
- An Iraq that has a security force that can maintain domestic order and deny Iraq as a safe haven for terrorists.

➤ **Iraqi Security Forces continue to make strides in number and capability.**

- More than 227,000 Iraqi Security Forces are trained and equipped today, compared with 127,000 a year ago.
- Just over six months ago (June 2005), four brigades and 11 battalions were in the lead in counterinsurgency operations in their respective areas (planning and executing counterinsurgency operations with minimal Coalition support).
 - Today, one division, eight brigades and 37 battalions are in the lead.
- Based on current projections, 75 percent of the Iraqi army brigades will be in the lead in counterinsurgency operations by summertime.
- ISF are also increasingly able to conduct independent operations.
 - In August, ISF conducted 260 independent operations; in December, ISF planned and executed more than 550 independent operations, with no support from the Coalition forces.
- U.S. troops who are embedded with ISF continue to applaud their capabilities.
 - Iraqi forces bring significant capability to the battlefield, particularly in human intelligence.

➤ **Attacks in Iraq:**

- The number of attacks in Iraq varies from week to week. However, the pattern of the effectiveness of the attack remains about the same. Currently, the trend is that approximately 25 percent of the attacks are effective (resulting in a casualty).
- The continuing attacks show that terrorists and foreign fighters are still in Iraq and still have capability to surge their acts of violence. Their objective hasn't changed: They want to derail the democratic process and discredit the Iraqi government.
- Increasingly, the Iraqi people are rejecting the terrorists and foreign fighters among them, providing information about the where the enemy or their munitions are hidden.
 - Iraqis realize these groups have no appreciation for their lives; they are in Iraq to establish an Islamic caliphate and spread it across the region.

➤ **Iraqis appreciate the efforts of the Coalition.**

- The mayor of Tall Afar, in northern Iraq, recently wrote U.S. Army Gen. George W. Casey Jr., commander of Coalition forces in Iraq. He said that before Operation Restore Rights last year, which was planned at the request of the mayor and local and provincial leaders, the city was "overrun by heartless terrorists." After the operation, conducted along with Iraqi forces, U.S. forces started "nursing the wounds of this city by rebuilding damaged lives and buildings with great compassion and speed. These soldiers have done more than their original mission required of them. Thank you from the bottom of our hearts."

Links: MNF-I web site: [transcript](#); DoD [transcript](#) of Operation Restore Rights briefing on Sept. 13, 2005



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Jan. 30, 2006 – Iraqi Police

President Bush and U.S. military leaders have emphasized that a major goal of the Coalition in 2006 is to accelerate the training of the Iraqi police. On Jan. 10, the president spoke to the Veterans of Foreign Wars. Following are highlights of his remarks, plus information about the Iraqi Ministry of Interior forces from the Multi-National Security Transition Command-Iraq (MNSTC-I).

Training Iraqi Police Forces

Efforts will focus on improving the performance of three categories of Iraqi police – the Special Police, the Border Police and the local Iraqi police.

➤ The Special Police:

- The special police are fighting alongside the Iraqi army against the terrorists and Saddamists.
- Special police now number approximately 19,000, close to the goal for a complete force.
- U.S. forces will work with and train special police. This will help the police become more capable and professional so they can serve and protect all Iraqis without discrimination.
- Special police will be required to undergo training on human rights and the meaning of the rule of law.

➤ Iraqi Border Police:

- The Iraqi Border Police now stand at about 18,000.
- The goal is to have 28,000 border police trained and equipped by the end of the year.
- The Coalition expects to hand over primary responsibility for all of Iraq's borders to Iraqi border police later this year.
- In November, border forces took the lead in protecting Iraq's Syrian border.
- A new customs academy has been established in Basra.
- The Coalition is embedding border police transition teams with Iraqi units. They include Coalition soldiers and experts from the U.S. Department of Homeland Security.

➤ Local Iraqi Police:

- The local Iraqi police currently number around 80,000 officers. The goal is 135,000 trained and equipped station police.
- The Coalition is partnering local Iraqi police units with teams of U.S. military police and international police liaison officers, including retired U.S. police officers.
- The officers will work with provincial police chiefs and focus on improving local police forces in nine key cities that have seen intense fighting with the terrorists: Baghdad, Baquba, Fallujah, Kirkuk, Najaf, Ramadi, Samarra and Tall Afar.

Link: [White House transcript](#) of President Bush's Jan. 10 speech.

➤ MNSTC-I Mission

- The MNSTC-I mission is to assist the Iraqi government in the development, organization, training, equipping and sustainment of Iraqi Security Forces capable of defeating terrorism and providing a stable environment in which representative government, individual freedom, the rule of law, and free market economy can evolve and which, in time, will contribute to regional security in the Gulf Region. The MNSTC-I commander is Army Lt. Gen. Martin Dempsey.

Ministry of Interior Security Force Units

Ministry of Interior Security Forces consist of:

Iraqi Police Service: The foundation of the Ministry of Interior police forces and the first line of security under civil law enforcement.

Special Police Forces: Provides national, high-end, rapid-response capabilities to counter large-scale disobedience and insurgents. These forces include the Public Order Division, the 1st Mechanized Police and the Special Police Commandos.

Public Order Division: The principle civil intervention force to deal with security situations which are beyond the capabilities of local police forces.

Mechanized Police: Provides light-armor capability to counter insurgency activities.

Special Police Commandos: Conducts counterinsurgency and force-entry operations to gather intelligence and capture terrorists.

Department of Border Enforcement: Protects Iraq's border. Monitors and controls movement of all persons or goods at border crossings.

Iraqi Highway Patrol: Provides law enforcement, public safety and convoy security along Iraq's major roadways and highways.

Emergency Response Unit: Provides national-level, high-end, rapid-response hostage rescue and high-risk arrests.

Bureau of Dignitary Protection: Provides close protection, convoy security and fixed-site security for key Iraqi political leaders.

Source: Jan. 14, 2006, edition of MNSTC-I's online weekly newsletter The Advisor

Links: For more information on training Iraqi Security Forces, link to the MNSTCI web site at www.mnstci.iraq.centcom.mil



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Jan. 31, 2006 – Iraq Update

Following is information about recent progress in Iraq.

Operation Koa Canyon Successful

- Coalition forces on Jan. 27 concluded Operation Koa Canyon (Waki Aljundi) along the western Euphrates River Valley, between the Jubbah/Baghdadi region and the city of Hit.
- The operation began Jan. 15 to capture or kill insurgents and to locate and destroy their weapons caches.
- Iraqi soldiers and U.S. Marines found and destroyed 45 weapons caches and detained 20 suspected insurgents during the operation.
- Koa Canyon is a continuation of operations in Al Anbar Province in western Iraq to defeat al Qaeda in Iraq in the province, to deny them safe havens and freedom of movement, and to disrupt their flow of munitions and funding.

Iraqis Assume More Battle Space

- Iraqi Security Forces took control of security of Diwaniya and Wasit (Kut) provinces from Multinational Division Central South (MNDCS) on Jan. 26. In his briefing to press in Baghdad last week, Army Maj. Gen. Rick Lynch described the forces' progress in assuming the battle space, describing the area as being approximately the size of Kentucky.
- MNDCS, in cooperation with Iraqi forces, started building the security forces' combat power in 2005.
- Military transition teams conducted the intensive training, which was created by Polish, Ukrainian, Bulgarian, Salvadorian and U.S. instructors, and was focused on units of the 8th Iraqi Army Division and the Iraqi border police.
- To date, MNDCS has trained more than 20,000 Iraqi Security Forces, helping to enable this battle space handout.

(Jan. 26 CENTCOM release)

For more information about Multinational Division Central South, visit their web site at www.piomndcs.mil.pl/

For transcripts of Maj. Gen. Lynch's press briefings, link to the Multi-National Force-Iraq [transcript page](#) on their web site, www.mnf-iraq.com.

Cadets Graduate from Iraqi Military Academy Al Rustamiyah

- The first class of cadets for the new Iraqi army graduated from the Iraqi Military Academy Al Rustamiyah on Jan. 19, 2006.
- The 73 graduates completed 52 weeks of intensive military training. They will join units throughout Iraq as junior officers in all branches of the army.
- The academy, located six miles southeast of Baghdad, is modeled after England's famous Royal Military Academy Sandhurst.
- It was built by the British in 1924 and linked with Sandhurst until 1990, when the Gulf War began.
- In January 2003, prior to Operation Iraqi Freedom, the academy was abandoned by the Iraqis, then occupied by the U.S. Army in mid-2003.
- The Coalition Military Assistance Training Team took control of the site in March 2004, and began reconstruction two months later; major reconstruction works were completed September 2005.

(Jan. 28, 2006, Advisor) For more information about the Multi-National Security Transition Command-Iraq (MNSTC-I), visit their web site at www.mnstci.iraq.centcom.mil/advisor.htm



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Feb. 3, 2006 Army Force Structure Briefing

Three senior Army officers briefed the Pentagon press corps yesterday on the Army's plans for changes in the structure of its force, in particular, the Army National Guard and the Army Reserve. They were Gen. Peter Schoomaker, the chief of staff of the Army; Lt. Gen. Clyde Vaughn, Director, Army National Guard; and Lt. Gen. James Helmly, Chief, U.S. Army Reserve. Following are highlights of their remarks.

- **The Army will continue to build in a way that meets the requirements and challenges of the 21st century.**
 - The mission is simple: Support the nation's global operations, prevail in the global war on terrorism, and conduct expanded state and homeland security missions.
- **The Guard and Reserve are no longer a strategic reserve with months to prepare their soldiers and their equipment for deployment.**
 - Today's Guard and Reserve are the nation's operational force and reserve.
 - They are ready on short notice to deploy for war or to react immediately to domestic situations and missions.
- **The Army is committed to growing and balancing capabilities within and across the active, Guard and Reserve components.**
 - There is no intention of reducing the number of Guard and Reserve soldiers, brigades or funding.

Brigades

- The Guard will remain at 106 total brigades (28 Brigade Combat Teams and 78 support brigades of varying types).
 - Currently the Guard has 34 combat brigades, but because of under-resourcing in the 1990s, only 15 of these are what is called "enhanced," meaning they have more of their equipment and are manned and trained at a higher level than the other brigades.
 - The Army is building up from these 15 enhanced brigades to 28 fully manned, resourced, trained and equipped brigade combat teams, like the active force. The new force structure plan is not reducing the number of brigades – it's building wholeness up to 28 rather than the 15.

Funding

- The new force structure plan will enable more than \$21 billion to be invested in National Guard equipment over the next six years.

- **The Army's changes to its force structure will:**
 - Balance the entire Army, across all components, to match the requirements of the 21st century.
 - Put active, Guard and Reserve units on a predictable rotational path, which gives the soldiers, their families and their employers better predictability.
 - Make the best use of a modular force: The active, Guard and Reserve will be able to be interchanged seamlessly.
 - Give the American people more for their tax dollar and greater security.

Links: [02-02-06 Army Force Structure Briefing](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Feb. 3, 2006 Army Force Structure Plan

Following is information on the Army's force structure plan.

Why the Army Force Needs to Be Restructured

- As the nature of warfare changes, so must the Army.
- In the past, the Army plan depended on forward-deploying divisions (the largest unit of the Army) to hot spots such as Germany and U.S.-based reinforcements with large-scale deployments over time.
- Now the Army depends more on brigades, a smaller unit, specifically designed for the new forms of warfare.
- Restructuring the Army brigades will ensure the force's capabilities are balanced and will increase the Army's readiness.
- The rebalancing will result in a larger operational Army and create more useful brigades across the board.

Principles of the Force-Structure Plan

- While drafting the new force-structure plan, senior Army leaders were guided by these two principles:
 - All Army units will be whole; and
 - All units will be ready for the missions they are called to fulfill.

The New Force Structure Plan Improves the Army

- Under the new force-structure plan, the Army will be:
 - A more-ready force; and
 - Fully manned, equipped and trained across all components of the Army.

Funding and Numbers

- Funding: The National Guard and the Army Reserve are being funding to their actual strength.

Army National Guard

- Americans depend on the Guard to be ready to deploy for operations, including long wars such as we are fighting now against terrorism; defend the homeland; and assist with disaster-relief missions.
- National Guard: 106 brigades (same total number as previously)
 - 28 Brigade Combat Teams
 - 78 Support Brigades
 - (this is a change in the mix of the kinds of brigades, but not a change total number of brigades).

Army Reserve

- Will maintain 58 Support Brigades.

Active Army

- Active BCTs build from 33 to 42 and retain 75 supporting brigades.

The new force structure plan will

- Enable more than \$21 billion to be invested in National Guard equipment over the next six years.
- Allow for a rotational pool of 70 Brigade Combat Teams across the Army (28 in the National Guard plus 42 in the active Army), in addition to supporting brigades.
- Unlike in the past, fund actual Guard end strength at a fully trained, equipped and operationally ready level.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Feb. 3, 2006 – QDR info

The Department of Defense has released the 2006 Quadrennial Defense Review (QDR). The QDR is mandated by Congress. Previous QDRs were conducted in 1997 and 2001. The QDR report has been posted to DoD's web site. Following is information.

- **The nation is engaged in a long war, a war that is irregular in nature. The Quadrennial Defense Review takes a look at the capabilities the national will need to prevail in this war.**
- **The QDR defines two fundamental Imperatives for the Department of Defense:**
 - Continuing to reorient the Department's capabilities and forces to be more agile in this time of war, to prepare for wider asymmetric challenges and to hedge against uncertainty over the next 20 years.
 - Implementing enterprise-wide changes to ensure that organizational structures, processes and procedures effectively support its strategic direction.
- **The QDR report should not be cast as a "new beginning"; the Department has been transforming since 2001.**
 - When President Bush took office, he directed a review of the Department and urged that the forces be transformed to better fit this new century.
 - The QDR report is a "snapshot" of what the senior civilian and military leaders see at this point in time.
- **The QDR identifies the four most pressing demands our nation faces, and uses this list to define what kind of capabilities and policies the military needs to continue to reorient the force.**
 - Defeating terrorist networks;
 - Defending the homeland in depth;
 - Shaping the choices of countries at a strategic crossroads; and
 - Preventing the acquisition or use of WMD by hostile states or non-state actors.
- **The QDR report emphasizes that the United States must continue to adjust to an era of uncertainty and non-traditional, asymmetric challenges.**
 - While traditional threats remain, we also face the threats of "irregular" challenges such as terrorism; "catastrophic" challenges such as the pursuit and use of weapons of mass destruction or attacks such as Pearl Harbor or 9-11; and "disruptive" challenges to counter our military advantages that would neutralize the military as a key instrument of national power.
 - We are changing from our Cold War construct – shifting away from a garrisoned military focused on size, predictability and mass to become a global expeditionary force that has the speed, agility and lethality to respond to discrete tasks.
- **The Department of Defense recognizes that it cannot prevail in the long war alone.**
 - The Department must work with interagency partners to build national unity of effort to face today's complex security challenges.
 - Likewise, the United States must help international partners build their own capacity for effective governance and develop mechanisms to share the risks and responsibilities of common 21st century challenges.
- **The fiscal year 2007 budget will be aligned with QDR priorities, but the budgets in fiscal year 2008 and beyond will more fully reflect programmatic changes in the QDR. ([link to DoD QDR web page](#))**

Published by the U.S. Department of Defense Office of Public Affairs



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Feb. 6, 2006 – Fiscal Year 2007 Budget

President Bush today submitted his budget proposal for fiscal year 2007 to Congress. Following are highlights of the Department of Defense's portion of the budget as briefed to the Pentagon press corps by Secretary Rumsfeld, Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) Tina Jonas, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Marine Gen. Peter Pace and VADM Evan M. (Marty) Chanik of the Joint Staff.

- The world has changed dramatically since the end of the last century, and the Department of Defense is changing with it.
- We are refocusing our capabilities and forces for the future – away from a Cold War construct of the past to the speed, power, precision and agility our nation needs to face challenges today and in the future.
- The Quadrennial Defense Review continues the shift in emphasis by identifying strategic priorities. The QDR report accompanied the budget request sent to Congress today. This is the first time the two documents have been delivered to Congress together.
- The president's budget request invests in capabilities and forces in these priority areas:

Prevail in irregular warfare operations:

- Special Operations Forces grow by more than 14,000.
- Language and cultural awareness training is expanded.
- Army combat power increases – expand and convert 48 regular brigades to 70 fully equipped, manned and trained Modular Brigade Combat Teams.

Defend the homeland against advanced threats:

- Improves defenses against catastrophic terrorism, and expands missile defense and global communications capabilities.

Maintain America's military superiority:

- Invests in joint air support, joint air dominance and joint maritime capabilities.

Support our servicemembers and their families:

- Increases military base pay by 2.2 percent over fiscal year 2006 (since 2001, military pay has increased by 29 percent).
 - Increases basic allowance for housing 5.9 percent, keeping DoD's commitment to no out-of-pocket costs for off-base housing.
 - Provides funds to eliminate remaining inadequate base housing in the continental United States.
- The fiscal year 2007 budget will be aligned with QDR priorities, but the budgets in fiscal year 2008 and beyond will more fully reflect programmatic changes in the QDR.

For more information, please refer today's DoD [release](#) on the budget, where you can link to a copy of the budget, the slides that accompanied today's briefing, and the QDR report. A transcript of the briefing will be posted to the [transcript](#) page.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Feb. 7, 2006 – Secretary's Budget Testimony

Secretary Rumsfeld, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Marine Gen. Peter Pace and Gen. Peter Schoomaker, chief of staff of the Army, testified today before the Senate Armed Services Committee on the FY 2007 budget. Following are some highlights of the secretary's testimony.

- **Our nation is engaged in what will be a "long war."**
 - This long war is the central security issue of our time.
 - The campaigns in Iraq, Afghanistan and other theaters in the Global War on Terror have added new impetus and urgency to transformation efforts that were already underway in the Department of Defense before September 11th.
 - In this long war, the task ahead – to continue to pursue the enemy, bolster our defenses, and enable our friends and allies to manage their own defense – requires us to not only meet today's threats, but also to plan for tomorrow's uncertainties.

- **As the Department has transformed the past several years, we have shifted emphasis from the practices and assumptions of the past:**
 - From preparing to fight conventional wars – which we are still prepared to do – to a greater emphasis on fighting unconventional, or irregular, or asymmetric wars against terrorist cells or enemy guerillas.
 - From simply de-conflicting the branches of the Armed Services and keeping them out of each others' way on the battlefield – to more fully integrating them in ways that complement and leverage each Service's strengths.
 - From reacting to crises – to preventive action, such as in the Horn of Africa, where we've undertaken security and development missions to keep them from becoming a new haven for terrorist activity, such as Afghanistan became in the 1990s.
 - From knowing where the enemy has been – to better ascertaining where he is going next by improving our intelligence capabilities so we can "find" and "fix," as well as "finish."
 - From our typically American impulse of trying to do everything ourselves – to helping partners and allies develop their own capacity to better govern and defend themselves. This is particularly important in the war on terror, where many of our most dangerous enemies exist within the borders of countries with whom we are *not* at war.
 - Within the Executive Branch, we are seeking ways to work more closely with our partners at the departments of State, Justice, Treasury and Homeland Security and the CIA.

- **Other important shifts in our posture and thinking:**
 - From a peacetime tempo to a wartime sense of urgency;
 - From operating in an era of certainty to one of surprise;
 - From avoiding risk to managing and balancing risk;
 - From confronting other nation states to confronting decentralized terrorists networks;
 - From garrison forces defending fixed frontiers to expeditionary forces that can be deployed anywhere;
 - From having the bulk of personnel in the institutional military – the so-called "tail," to moving troops to the operational side that deploys and fights – the "teeth"; and
 - From separating people and information in vertical "stove pipes" to sharing data and coordinating operations across organizations, military services and agencies.

Link to the secretary's [statement as prepared](#).



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: Feb. 10, 2006 – TRICARE – Sustaining the Benefit

Following are highlights of changes proposed in the fiscal year 2007 Defense budget to TRICARE.

- **The United States military is committed to providing the best possible care for those who have served our country.**
 - TRICARE is the Department of Defense's managed health care program for active duty military, active duty service families, retirees and their families, and other beneficiaries.
- **Adjustments to the TRICARE system are necessary to ensure military health benefits are maintained at a superior level for many years.**
 - The Defense Department is proposing that working-age military retirees and their families pay higher premiums to help address rising health care costs.
 - Proposed adjustments will not affect active duty military or their families or military retirees age 65 or older or their families.
 - Proposed adjustments will not change the benefits military beneficiaries receive under the system.
 - Rebalancing the share of costs between individuals and the government and indexing the cost shares so they will be adjusted annually for inflation will help place TRICARE on a sound fiscal basis for the long term.
- **The way DoD's current health care system is funded is not sustainable.**
 - Mainly as a result of benefits added by Congress, DoD's health care costs have almost doubled over the past five years.
 - Costs in fiscal year 2006 were \$37 billion, up from \$19 billion in 2001. By comparison, this year's proposed shipbuilding budget is \$11 billion.
 - Health care costs are conservatively projected to reach \$64 billion in fiscal year 2015, an estimated 12 percent of the total DoD budget, compared with 8 percent now and 4.5 percent in 1990.
 - Today nearly 60 percent of the Defense health spending is for retirees. These costs are projected to keep rising.
- **As TRICARE has been enhanced, individual's cost shares have essentially remained the same since 1995. As a result, DoD pays a continually increasing percentage of beneficiaries' health costs.**
 - In 1995, beneficiaries paid approximately 27 percent of their health care costs.
 - Today beneficiaries pay only 12 percent of their health care costs.
 - TRICARE annual premiums haven't changed in 11 years.
 - By contrast, premiums for federal employees (in the Federal Employees Health Benefit Plan) rose 115 percent from 1995 to 2005.
- **The military is, in effect, increasingly subsidizing the health care costs of private corporations, organizations, and state and local governments.**
 - Because TRICARE coverage is so comprehensive, many private employers are dropping employer coverage for military retirees and directing them to rely on TRICARE instead.
 - Some state governments have passed rules that encourage employees who are military retirees to use TRICARE and not their state health care systems.

- **In addition to benefit enhancements, increased use by more beneficiaries, and no cost share increases, DoD has experienced the same double-digit health care inflation as all health plans in the nation.**
 - The military health system will employ other strategies to make operations more efficient and save money, such as promoting generic drug use in pharmacies, the use of the mail-order pharmacy, better hospital use, and joint procurement with the Veterans Affairs Department.
 - These and other management initiatives are being implemented to reduce delivery costs and enhance performance within the system, but these actions alone will not contain the escalating costs.

- **The proposed plan would ask retirees to pay somewhat more in premiums and for certain co-payments.**
 - The current TRICARE Prime annual enrollment fee for retirees is \$230 for individuals and \$460 for families for both enlisted and commissioned retirees.
 - The proposed changes would increase TRICARE Prime enrollment fees for junior enlisted retirees at pay grades E-6 and below to \$325 per individual and \$650 for families by October 2008.
 - Enlisted retirees at pay grades E-7 and above would pay \$475 for individuals and \$950 for families by October 2008.
 - Retired officers of all ranks would pay \$700 per individual and \$1,400 per family.
 - In fiscal year 2009 and beyond, the share of health care costs paid by military retirees would be indexed to the Federal Employees Health Benefits Program that covers federal workers and retirees.
 - Funds collected from increased fees will go to offset health care costs.
 - DoD provides the best health care program. We are proud of our improvements to the system. Our promise is to sustain the benefit. These relatively modest changes in beneficiary cost shares will make TRICARE available for future generations.

Links: Secretary Rumsfeld's [remarks](#) on the budget as submitted to the Senate Armed Services Committee on Feb. 7, 2006; [letter](#) to TRICARE beneficiaries from Army Brig. Gen. Elder Granger on the proposed changes (link to tri-fold sustaining the benefit brochure and proposed cost summary table); American Forces Press Service [story](#); American Forces Press Service [story](#).



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: March 2, 2006 – Rumsfeld at Truman Library

Secretary Rumsfeld spoke today at the Truman Presidential Museum and Library in Independence, Mo. He reflected on President Truman's leadership in the White House during the early days of the Cold War, and the similarities and differences between that struggle and the Global War on Terror.

Following are highlights.

- **Our task today is similar to that in the Cold War:**
 - We must hold firm, defend ourselves over long decades, and trust that the truth will win.

- **The two eras have many differences:**
 - Rather than an empire, our enemy today is a shadowy movement of terrorist cells;
 - Threats today are unconventional; and
 - Al Qaeda and other terrorists have neither territories to defend, nor diplomats to sign agreements.

- **The two eras also have many similarities. Both have required the United States to:**
 - Be prepared for a long struggle, punctuated by periods of military conflict;
 - Use all elements of our national power to defeat the enemy;
 - Transition the Department of Defense from arrangements that worked in the last war to those better suited for a new and different era; and
 - Recognize that our citizens and leaders must above all persevere.
 - Both conflicts are also fundamentally ideological – challenging free people and free systems of government.

- **After World War II, the United States bolstered the capacity of partner nations:**
 - Through the Marshall Plan, which helped to save western Europe from Soviet tyranny; by aiding Japan to become a democracy; and by investing in the Republic of Korea.
 - Today, we are bolstering the capabilities of our many new allies in the Global War on Terror, including Afghanistan and Iraq.

- **In the early days of the Cold War, the tasks often seemed insurmountable.**
 - We did not win by luck, and our victory was not inevitable. We self-corrected, and we stayed resolved.

- **There was no clear answer when that war might be over, and there isn't one today for this struggle.**
 - The mission for our brave servicemen and women deployed around the world remains to continue to secure the peace for our generation and for generations to come.

Links: [speech as delivered](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: March 3, 2006 – Casey Iraq Update

Army Gen. George W. Casey Jr., commander of Coalition forces in Iraq, briefed the Pentagon press corps today via teleconference from Baghdad. Following are highlights of his opening remarks.

- **The Feb. 22 bombing of a Shi'ite mosque in Samarra was a deliberate attempt to foment sectarian strife during a sensitive point in Iraq's political development.**
 - While the danger from the aftermath of the bombing hasn't passed completely, Iraqis have risen against the terror designed to deny them their future.

- **Iraqi Security Forces performed generally well across the country, but not uniformly well.**
 - Security force leaders took initiative early in moving to a full alert and securing key sites.
 - In eight of the country's 18 provinces, there was little or no reaction to the bombing.
 - In eight other provinces, Iraqi police and army quickly contained demonstrations and militia activity, showing their improving capabilities and coordination.
 - Settling the situation took longer in Baghdad and Basra, where Iraqi forces were assisted by Coalition forces.
 - In all cases, Iraqi security ministries and security force leadership directed operations. The Coalition played a supporting role.
 - The transitional government responded in part by imposing curfews. The government's public calls for calm also helped reduce the violence.

- **Reports of the levels of violence after the attacks were exaggerated.**
 - The overall levels of violence did not increase substantially as a result of the bombing. The levels of violence the week after the bombing were comparable to the two previous weeks.
 - The nature of the violence changed – attacks on mosques and civilian killings increased initially, but gradually tapered off.
 - Approximately 30 attacks on mosques around the country can be confirmed; fewer than 10 were moderately damaged, two or three were severely damaged.
 - Approximately 350 civilians were killed. This is unacceptable, and something that the Iraqi transitional government, security forces and the Coalition work hard to prevent.
 - There were numerous demonstrations around the country; the size of the crowd varied from several dozen people to several thousand.
 - Twenty demonstrations drew crowds of more than 1,000.
 - There were no significant incidents of violence associated with the demonstrations; they were for the most part conducted peacefully, with the support of the Iraqi security forces.

- **Some militia did take to the streets after the bombing, but in the vast majority of cases yielded without conflict to Iraqi security forces.**
 - Coalition and Iraqi leaders are following up on reports of security forces assisting militia movements, and allegations that militia were primarily responsible for the mosque attacks in Baghdad.
 - These incidents highlight the need for the Iraqi government to deal with the militia issue soon. (Link: [briefing transcript](#))



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: March 7, 2006 – Rumsfeld, Pace Press Conference

Secretary Rumsfeld and Marine Gen. Peter Pace, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, today briefed the Pentagon press corps. Following are highlights.

"I do not believe they're (Iraq) in a civil war today. There has always been a potential for civil war. That country was held together though an oppressive regime that put hundreds of thousands of human beings into mass graves. It was held together not by a constitution, not by a piece of paper, not by respect by your fellow citizens of different religious faiths, but it was held together through force and viciousness, and that's gone." Secretary Rumsfeld, March 7, 2006

"...(what) you have seen is the Iraqi armed forces and the Iraqi police are loyal to the central government. They have been on the streets protecting the Iraqi people. The police have gone to the mosques and protected the mosques. You're seeing all the things you would want to see to preclude the kind of things that would lead to civil war." Gen. Peter Pace, March 7, 2006

- This is a time of testing for the Iraqi people.
- The terrorists who were behind the bombing of the shrine in Samarra last month want to foment civil strife.
- Iraqis are successfully defying the rush to proclaim what some both here and abroad seek – a civil war.
- The leadership being shown by Iraq's security forces, by its government officials and by its major political leaders in the wake of the bombing is encouraging.
- Iraqi forces took the lead in controlling the situation; Coalition forces assisted in a supporting role.
- Iraqi government leaders took several steps to calm the situation: They imposed a curfew and leaders of most of the major parties stepped forward to publicly urge restraint on all parties.
- Much of the media reporting after the bombing, both domestic and abroad, has exaggerated the number of attacks on mosques and the number of Iraqi deaths, and mischaracterized the behavior of Iraq's security forces.
- Gen. George W. Casey Jr., commander of Coalition forces in Iraq, has reported that overall levels of violence have not increased substantially as a result of the bombing.
- Violence continues to slow Iraq's progress. The country must get control of its militias, strengthen its ministries, and fashion a unity government that will represent all elements of its society.
- The regime that held Iraq together by force and viciousness is gone, but differences in the communities still exist, and they are being reflected in one way or another. Fortunately, a lot of this is being manifested in the political debate, which is positive. [\(link to transcript\)](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: March 10, 2006 – DoD Supplemental Request

Secretary of Defense Donald H. Rumsfeld, Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Gen. Peter Pace and Commander of U.S. Central Command Gen. John Abizaid testified March 9 before the Senate Appropriations Committee regarding the president's \$91 billion supplemental appropriations request. Following are highlights of the Defense Department's portion.

The bill proposes \$65.3 billion to fund operations in Iraq and Afghanistan, including:

- **Ongoing deployments and operations by U.S. forces in the Afghanistan and Iraq theaters (\$34.7 billion).**
- **Continuing to develop Afghan and Iraqi security forces (\$5.9 billion).**
 - Developing the capabilities of these forces will help them control more of their territory, reducing the need for U.S. forces. This saves Americans' lives and treasure.
 - Secretary Rumsfeld testified it costs about \$90,000 per year to sustain a U.S. servicemember in theater, compared with \$11,000 to sustain an Afghan soldier and about \$40,000 for an Iraqi soldier.
- **Countering the threat of improvised explosive devices (IEDs) (\$1.9 billion).**
 - Gen. Pace testified the request will help test and buy jammers and detection devices, plus train with them in the desert before troops deploy. He said there has been an increase in the number of IEDs found before they exploded, and a decrease in the numbers of casualties per explosion, showing that the work and resources allocated are having positive effects.
- **Continuing the Army's transformation to a modular force built around brigade combat teams, allowing the Army to transform the same time it's fighting in combat (\$3.4 billion).**
- **Repairing or replacing damaged or destroyed equipment (\$10.4 billion).**
 - These funds will be used to replenish Humvees, Bradley fighting vehicles, trucks, helicopters and other equipment that is wearing out or being damaged, Gen. Pace testified. Equipment is being replaced not just one for one, but in some cases being replaced with items that will better serve the armed forces further into the future, rather than just the next 10 to 15 years.
- **Troop force protection (\$2.6 billion).**
 - Gen. Pace testified that this request added to the \$3.8 billion already allocated and spent through fiscal 2005 on items such as individual body armor and up-armored Humvees shows that enormous energy and resources have been applied to force protection.
- **Requesting the funds in a supplemental appropriation rather than DoD's annual budget allows the department to put together requests closer to the time they will be used, allowing for more accurate cost estimates.**
 - The traditional budget can take a year to formulate, another eight to 12 months to pass Congress, and then another year to execute. The supplemental also allows quicker access of funds when they are needed and stops the department from having to reprogram money. ([link](#))



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: March 15, 2006 – Rumsfeld, Pace press conference

Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Peter Pace, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps on March 14. Following are highlights of their remarks.

- **The Iraqi people are at a crossroads now, choosing between a path toward civil war and one toward freedom and prosperity.**
 - Iraqis have looked down the path toward civil war and are rejecting it.
 - Most of Iraq's elected and religious leaders are calling for calm and unity.
 - The Iraqi military has been loyal to the central government.

- **The vast majority of Iraqis are supporting the Coalition's efforts in Iraq.**
 - With each subsequent election in Iraq, Iraqis have turned out to vote in increasing numbers, including Sunnis.
 - The terrorists tried and failed to stop the elections for the Transitional National Assembly in January 2005, the constitutional referendum in October 2005, and elections for a permanent government in December 2005.

- **Iraqis continue to volunteer to defend their nation, despite attacks against the security forces.**
 - These security forces are increasingly taking on more responsibility: There are some 100 Iraqi battalions in the fight against the terrorists; about 75 percent of operations involve Iraqi Security Forces and nearly half of those are independently Iraqi planned, conducted and led.
 - Beyond training and equipping the Iraqi Security Forces, we are training the trainers and also the enablers – those entities beyond the basic numbers of police and army, such as combat support and intelligence, helping to bring more forces and capability on line.

- **The Coalition effort in Iraq is contributing to U.S. security.**
 - A free and stable Iraq will not go to war against its neighbors; use chemical weapons against its own people; harbor or support terrorists; pay families of suicide bombers or seek to kill Americans.

- **We must understand as a nation that it takes decades for terrorist organizations to be defeated or to lose their ideology.**
 - Even if we left Iraq tomorrow, we would still have a long way ahead to defeat terrorism around the world.
 - We are going to need forces forward deployed around the world to respond to the terrorist threats to our country.

- **Amidst the violence in Iraq there is a string of victories:**
 - For those who want a single country;
 - For those who want a representative system;
 - For those who want a constitutional government and for those who are trying to form a new government.

Link: [briefing transcript](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: March 20, 2006 – Gen. Casey – Progress in Iraq

Gen. George W. Casey Jr., commander of Coalition forces in Iraq, appeared yesterday on several Sunday news shows. Following are highlights of his comments on progress and challenges in Iraq on the three-year anniversary of Operation Iraqi Freedom.

- **The Iraqi people are making great progress:**
 - Three years ago Saddam Hussein was still in charge of Iraq; now he is on trial.
 - Turnout increased and violence decreased with each of the three national elections in Iraq in 2005.
 - Iraqi political leaders from different ethnic and sectarian groups are working to form a representative government of national unity that will insure the rights of all Iraqis.
 - Iraq's security forces are increasing in number and capability. By summer's end, approximately 75 percent of the Iraqi brigades will be in the lead in their battle space around Iraq.

- **There is sectarian violence and sectarian tension in Iraq, but it is primarily focused in the center of the country around Baghdad.**
 - In 15 of Iraq's 18 provinces, there are six or fewer incidents of violence per day; not all are sectarian incidents.
 - People are being killed for sectarian reasons. The terrorists, foreign fighters and insurgents are attempting again to derail the political process they failed to stop in the January 2005 elections for a Transitional National Assembly, in the October 2005 constitutional referendum and in the December 2005 elections for a permanent government.
 - The Coalition is working with the Iraqi forces to prevent this violence and to protect the Iraqi people.

- **Iraq is not in a civil war, nor is one imminent or inevitable.**
 - As the country's leaders form a government of national unity that begins to move forward, tensions will gradually ebb.
 - Gen. Casey noted that as he drove around Baghdad last week, there was a sense of bustle and there was a lot of economic activity. Goods were stacked up in front of stores, and the traffic police were wearing white shirts and ties, not armored vests.

- **U.S. troop reductions in Iraq will continue to be conditions-based.**
 - Commanders will make recommendations based on the situation on the ground.
 - Approximately 133,000 U.S. troops are in Iraq now.
 - As Iraqi Security Forces assume more of the security responsibilities, Coalition forces will be gradually reduced. Iraqi forces will still have enabling support from Coalition troops, such as medical evacuation, logistical support, intelligence and indirect-fire support.

- **Operation Swarmer is one of a series of operations to deny the terrorists and the foreign fighters safe haven and sanctuary in isolated parts of Iraq.**
 - The operation in the Samarra region was planned with the Iraqi Security Forces as intelligence was available.
 - Iraqi Security Forces and U.S. troops have found weapons caches and picked up 30-40 detainees, including one or two high-value targets.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: March 20, 2006 – MNF-I Fact Sheet OIF

Following is information compiled by the Multi-National Force - Iraq. (Link to the page on the MNF-I web site at www.mnf-iraq.com)

Operation Iraqi Freedom: Three Year Anniversary – Progress Fact Sheet

In just three years, the people, the government and security forces of Iraq have made tremendous and steady progress: the elimination of a brutal dictator, the democratic election of an Iraqi government, the development of an Iraqi constitution, the restoration of Iraq's infrastructure beyond pre-war levels and the establishment of an increasingly effective Iraqi Security Force that in time will be able to take over from Multi-National Force-Iraq.

As their march towards a stable democracy continues, the United States Embassy – Iraq and Multi-National Force-Iraq remain committed to the people and government of Iraq while it shapes and seats its new government, a government in which all Iraqis have a voice and their rights are protected and acts as a partner in the war on terror.

WAR ON TERROR

- Before the start of Operation Iraqi Freedom, Iraq, under the control of Saddam, was an enemy of the U.S. and the civilized world; today it is an ally of both as well as a global partner in fighting terror.
- The aim is to defeat the terrorists and their allies at the heart of their power - and Coalition forces are achieving that goal. Coalition and Iraqi Security Force operations in Iraq continue fighting the terrorists and regime remnants in Iraq, who seek to overthrow a democracy, claim a strategic country as a haven of terror, destabilize the Middle East, and strike America and other free nations with ever increasing violence.
- Since 2003, Iraqi forces have fought alongside Coalition forces in Najaf, Samarra, Fallujah, Baghdad, North Babil, Mosul, Al Anbar, and a host of other locations. Although Iraqi forces have endured thousands of casualties, have been attacked multiple times each day, and have suffered losses through brutal intimidation attacks, there remains no shortage of volunteers ready to step up and defend the sovereignty and freedom of their nation.
- Fighting the enemy here in Iraq makes it more difficult for them to strike us in the U.S. We can decisively weaken the ideological extremists, led by bin Laden, Zawahiri and Zarqawi, by stabilizing Iraq, and actively helping Iraq help themselves against this threat.
- Now that the people of Iraq are permitted to choose their own destiny and advance by their own energy the terrorists are being marginalized; last year, tips to Coalition or Iraqi Security Forces regarding terrorist activity or locations only numbered about 400 a month, by year's end more than 4,500 calls per month provided information on terrorists or resources whereabouts.
- Operations continue to degrade the terrorist network. Since January 2005, we have killed or captured more than 122 key leaders of Al Qaeda in Iraq.

Information compiled from White House reports, 2006 MNF-I press conference transcripts, and MNF-I Report "2005 Year in Review"

IRAQI GOVERNMENT

General Governance

- The Iraqi people took responsibility for their government with the transfer of sovereignty and the establishment of the Interim Iraqi Government on June 28, 2004. In the December 2005 elections more than 300 parties and coalitions were registered, and roughly 11 million voters participated, including many who had opposed the constitution and boycotted elections in January.
- The Council of Representatives (CoR), the parliament elected under the new Iraqi constitution, convened on Thursday, March 16, at the Parliament Center in Baghdad. Two hundred seventy-five representatives were sworn into Iraq's new four-year government. The formal seating or convening of this CoR symbolizes an important step in Iraq's pathway to democracy. This representative body will serve as the basis for establishing a broad-based government of national unity for Iraq.
- In 2003, the authoritarian control of Saddam's regime allowed few of Iraq's 18 governorates any real authority. Today, those 18 governorate councils, in addition to 90 district councils, 194 city or sub-district councils, and 437 neighborhood councils established since the start of OIF equate to and promote a decentralized governance system that provides more than 19 million people the means to engage in local policy discourse.
- It is unknown if civil society organizations even existed under the totalitarian regime of Saddam; however, now in 2006, there are more than 561 civil society organizations in 18 governorates established as part of a campaign targeting grassroots democracy.
- Today, there are more than 40 countries and international organizations with Embassies and Missions established in Iraq, cementing Iraq's position in a cooperative, global community.

Information provided by MNF-I, DCS STRATEFF, Policy Division

Ministry of Education

- In 2003, approximately 6.1 million children were enrolled in Iraq's lower education system. Of these only about 2.96 million were expected to graduate from secondary school. Now, in 2006 nearly 25% of the Iraqi population either attends a school of, or is directly employed by, the Ministry of Education. With a 2006 budget of \$1.9 billion (up 66% from 2005), the ministry oversees more than 20,000 school sessions in over 14,731 school buildings, administrative offices, and educational facilities nationwide. The MoED provides the oversight and training needed to support 500,000 teachers in their work with 6.28-6.4 million K-12 students a 3-5% increase from 2003.
- In 2003 there were 14,731 kindergarten, elementary and secondary schools, most of which suffered from years of neglect by the Saddam regime, an insurgency intent on intimidating teachers and students, and the damage caused by war. Over the last three years nearly 6,000 of those schools have been renovated or undergone some form of rehabilitation.
- In 2003, the Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research (MHESR) consisted of 22 universities, 46 institutes or colleges within the community college system, two commissions and two research centers. Since 2003, MHESR has, in addition to continuous work on its facilities and infrastructure that had been largely destroyed by war and looting, has been able to install nearly a dozen new colleges within its university system.

Information provided by Iraq Reconstruction Management Office

Ministry of Health

- Iraq's Ministry of Health (MoH) on Sept. 4, 2004, initiated the first polio immunization program in the country since the start of the war in March 2003, in an effort to protect 4.7 million children from the infectious disease. After two rounds of National Polio Immunization Days in the summer of 2005, 98% of Iraqi children under five have been vaccinated for polio.
- With support from the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), the World Health Organization (WHO) and the European Union (EU), which contributed over US \$2.5 million, the Iraqi authorities succeeded in immunizing the vast majority of children in the first three days of the campaign, UNICEF said. A total of 25 million doses of vaccine were purchased with help from a \$3.2 million grant from the United States Agency for International Development (USAID).

Information compiled from the MNF-I Reports "2004/2005 Year in Review" and Iraq Reconstruction Management Office report "Rebuilding Iraq" (Feb 06)

IRAQI SECURITY FORCES

General Security

- Today, ISF independent operations account for more than 36 percent of total operations conducted.
- Since 2003, 34 Forward Operating Bases out of a peak total of 110, have been transferred to the Iraqi Transitional Government, transferred to the ISF or closed.
- Controlling its national borders and preventing infiltration of terrorists and foreign fighters wishing to use Iraq as a safe haven or conduct acts of terror, was possible due to operations in Al Anbar, Tall Afar, and the Western Euphrates River Valley area. These operations, along with the establishment of 258 border forts, resulted in the successful restoration of border control to the people and government of Iraq in late 2005.
- Since 2003, 258 border facilities, 309 police stations, 14 academies and branch schools, 26 unit headquarters, and 67 fire stations have been built or rehabilitated.

Information compiled from 2006 MNF-I press conference transcripts

Ministry of Defense

- After being formally dissolved May 23, 2003, the first 1,000 recruits of Iraq's new Army began training Aug 2, 2003. Today the Ministry of Defense forces now number 112,900; with 99,500 in the Army, 600 in the Air Force, and 800 in the Navy, and 10,800 in various support force units.
- The Iraqi military was rebuilt from scratch since 2003. The Iraqi Army absorbed the Iraqi National Guard to form 10 Iraqi Army combat divisions. There are now 101 trained and equipped combat battalions in the Iraqi Army – all of them are in the fight. This includes a (Special Operations Forces) Counter-Terrorist battalion, a Commando battalion, and Strategic Infrastructure battalions. Most recently, the Counter-Terrorism battalion rescued a retired Iraqi army brigadier general who had been kidnapped and was going to be killed by his captors. Today, 49 Iraqi Army combat battalions, 13 Brigade headquarters, and two Division headquarters control their own battle space.
- Iraq's Navy is now operational with a Patrol Boat Squadron with five Predator-class Patrol Craft, an Assault Boat Squadron with 25 Fast Assault Boats (FABs), and a Marine battalion, all of which serve to defend Iraq's coast, territorial waters, vital ports and offshore assets against both external and internal security threats.

- Iraq's Air Force has five fully operational squadrons capable of conducting a variety of airlift, utility, intelligence gathering, surveillance, and reconnaissance missions. The squadrons include one C-130 transport squadron, two ISR squadrons with CH2000, Compair, and Seeker aircraft, and two helicopter squadrons with UH-1s and Bell Jet Rangers. The IAF recently purchased 10 Mi17 Hip helicopters which will soon form another helicopter squadron.
- Iraq's three military academies are committed to professionalizing the Iraqi military. Rustamiyah has graduated 73 from the Sandhurst model course, Zahko has graduated 411, and Qalachoun currently has 188 enrolled. Between the three institutions, 653 have graduated from the three-week newcomer's course.
- Since 2003, construction on 12 major military training facilities was completed and 10 other projects are ongoing.

Information provided by MNSTC-I Public Affairs

Ministry of Interior

- In 2003, Iraq had a dilapidated internal security force. Today the Ministry of Interior has over 127,845 professionally trained and equipped members. Of those, over 88,962 are trained and equipped regular police officers and the other approximately 38,883 are assigned to National Police Forces, Commandos, Public Order Division, Mechanized Police Brigade and Border Enforcement.
- In November 2003, Iraq's only formal police training academy opened in Jordan; today, there are 12 police training academies including eight basic police academies that instruct the 10-week basic training course, designed to better prepare the police for the challenging environment in which many will serve.
- In 2003, Iraq was unable to independently provide security for its own borders; today 20,391 border enforcement personnel have completed training and 258 border forts have been built, or are currently under construction, to help Iraq's Border Enforcement officers patrol and secure Iraq's borders.
- Since 2003, 20 provincial SWAT teams of 32 personnel each have been trained and equipped, and one more is scheduled to complete training by December 2006.
- Since 2003, 277 Iraqi Police construction projects were completed across the 18 provinces and 11 major cities. This included 37 police headquarters, 187 police stations, and seven highway patrol stations.

Information provided by MNF-I/Ministry of Interior Liaison Officer

IRAQI ECONOMY

- When Coalition forces began Operation Iraqi Freedom, they entered a country whose energy infrastructure had deteriorated over many years. The U.S. Embassy and MNF-I set out to help the Iraqi government restore oil facilities, increase production, and improve refining, natural gas production, and pipeline facilities; by year-end 2005, 179 oil projects have been pursued worth \$1.16 billion, 42 have been completed worth \$110 million. Production is on par with prewar levels at 2.0 million barrels of oil per day (bpd) and exports of 1.3 million bpd. Over 350 pipelines have been repaired and revenues are up to \$24.5 billion from postwar levels of \$5.1 billion in 2003.
- The U.S. Embassy and the Government of Iraq continue to address the issue of Iraqi unemployment; today, about 1.5 million Iraqis are employed under reconstruction efforts, working on schools, clinic, roads and numerous other infrastructure projects, and the overall national

unemployment dropped in 2005 to 28% (as reported by COSIT) or 12-18% (as estimated by MNF-I).

- Since 2003, 32,574 new Iraqi businesses have been registered.

Information provided by MNF-I, DCS STRATEFF, Economics Division

RECONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

- The Iraq Relief & Reconstruction Fund (\$2.5 billion) and supplemental appropriations (\$18.4 billion) have been committed to the rebuilding of Iraq. As of March 7, 2006, \$18.6 billion (of which \$11.4 billion is obligated for DoD projects) has been obligated on Iraqi reconstruction.
- Since March 2003, more than 11,600 construction projects have been started. More than 9,340 projects, valued at \$9.3 billion, have been completed.
- Since March 2003 \$9.6 billion (IRRF 1 - \$2.5 billion, IRRF 2 - \$7.1 billion) has been focused on providing reliable essential services (electricity, water, transportation, telecommunications, and oil). More than 2,412 essential service projects are either completed or underway.
- Before March 2003, Iraq averaged 4,300 MW of peak electricity generation, supplying Baghdad with 12 to 24 hours of power a day by diverting power from the rest of Iraq, left with four to eight hours of power, however today the average Iraqi citizen has seven hours of electrical service in Baghdad and 10 to 12 hours in the rest of the country. It is expected to be 12 to 14 hours over the next year.
- Before March 2003, only 5.5 million of Iraq's 25 million citizens had access to a safe and stable water supply. Iraq's cities suffered from inadequate sewage systems, today 19 potable water treatment facilities have been built or rehabilitated, providing a standard level of service to about 2.7 million more Iraqis. In addition eight centralized sewage treatment facilities have been rehabilitated, adding capacity to benefit 4.9 million Iraqis.
- Health care for some ethnic groups was almost nonexistent under Saddam's regime; today there are over 300 new health care facility projects across Iraq and over 270 projects underway to be completed by mid-year 2007 allowing an additional 7 million Iraqi citizens, regardless of ethnicity, geographic origin, gender, or religious affiliation access to health care that was unavailable under the old regime.

Information compiled from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Gulf Region Division, Public Affairs and IRMO Feb 06 report "Rebuilding Iraq"



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: March 22, 2006 – Iraq quotations

President Bush

"A free Iraq is important for the United States of America. It was important to remove a threat; it was important to deal with threats before they fully materialized; but a free Iraq also does some other things. One, it serves as an amazing example – it will serve as an amazing example for people who are desperate for freedom." (White House transcript)

President Discusses War on Terror and Progress in Iraq, Wheeling, West Virginia, March 22, 2006

Vice President Cheney

"There's a lot at stake here. It's just not about Iraq. It's not about just today's situation in Iraq. It's about where we're going to be 10 years from now in the Middle East and whether or not there's going to be hope and the development of governments that are responsive to the will of the people that are not a threat to anyone, that are not safe havens for terror or manufacturers of weapons of mass destruction—that's our vision and our view—or whether or not the terrorists succeed. And if they succeed, then the danger is that Iraq will become a failed state, as Afghanistan was a few years ago when it was governed by the Taliban, a safe haven for Osama bin Laden, and a base from which they launched attacks against the United States and our friends around the world."

With Bob Schieffer on CBS's Face the Nation, March 19, 2006

Secretary Rumsfeld

"The Iraqi people – who had suffered through decades of brutality and corruption – understand the high stakes in this war. They are determined to claim their birthright of freedom and secure their new democracy. In defiance of violence, they have elected a provisional government, drafted a constitution, ratified it through popular referendum and elected a permanent government – with millions more Iraqis participating in the process at each new stage."

Secretary of Defense message, Third Anniversary of Operation Iraqi Freedom (letter to the troops)

Gen. Peter Pace, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff

"There is the path toward civil war, and pieces of that path are in place. And there's the path to freedom and representative government and a prosperous future, and that right now the Iraqi people were – through their government and with their government, were making the basic fundamental decisions which of those paths they want to walk down. And right now, I believe that they have looked at the path that leads to civil war and decided they do not want to go in that direction, and they're very much looking toward how can they have a unified government and move down that path. And there are many, many more voices for unification and freedom amongst the leadership, both elected and religious, in that country than there are voices of opposition."

Pentagon Press briefing with Secretary Rumsfeld, March 14, 2006 (DoD transcript)

Gen. John P. Abizaid, Commander, U.S. Central Command

"The focus of U.S. and Coalition military operations in Iraq has proceeded from invasion, to liberation, to occupation with the Coalition Provisional Authority, to partnership with the interim and transitional governments. In 2006, we will emphasize building self-reliance in Iraq's security forces and newly-elected government institutions. An essential element of achieving overall success in Iraq will depend on the leadership, vision, and character of Iraq's newly-elected government officials."

Testimony to the Senate Armed Services Committee, March 16, 2006 (prepared statement)

Gen. George W. Casey, Commanding General, Multi-National Force - Iraq

"Three years ago, Saddam Hussein was still in charge of Iraq. Today, he's on trial and he will be held accountable by the Iraqi people, and the leaders of the new Iraq are sitting down and meeting and discussing how they're going to institute a form of government that will respect the human rights and all the rights of all the different ethnic and sectarian groups here in Iraq. And they have gone through three national polls in a year and in each one, the levels of participation increased, the levels of violence decreased, and each time the terrorists and the foreign fighters--the same groups that are trying to foment sectarian strife right now--failed to stop the election, the referendum and the election in December."

With Tim Russert on NBC's Meet the Press, March 19, 2006

Lt. Gen. Peter Chiarelli, Commanding General, Multi-National Corps - Iraq

"The progress I see in the Iraqi Security Forces since I arrived 11 months ago is absolutely amazing. The Iraqi army is increasingly taking the lead in operations and taking over responsibility for battlespace. They did a phenomenal job in providing security around the country following the (Feb. 22) Samarra bombing. They demonstrated a true understanding of their role in a democratic government. They were Iraqis first, dedicated to securing their country without regard for their religious or tribal affiliation. This is also the year of the police, where we are providing police training teams and unit partnerships and mentoring to help develop the capability of the police force, much as we have with the army. Once trained, these police forces will take responsibility for securing urban areas, allowing the army to move out of the cities for more of a focus on national security."

Briefing to the Pentagon Press Corps from Iraq, March 17, 2006 (transcript)

Resources:

Visit the Multi-National Corps - Iraq web site at www.mnci.centcom.mil. The MNC-Iraq public affairs office has set up a radio-newscast link on the page (MNC-I News, OIF Update) where you can listen to a five-minute weekly roundup of news and feature stories about troops serving in Operation Iraqi Freedom

Multi-National Corps - Iraq, part of Multi-National Force - Iraq (www.mnf-iraq.com), is the tactical unit responsible for command and control of operations throughout Iraq. Iraq is divided into six major areas of responsibility maintained by forces from 26 countries. MNC-I is headquartered by the U.S. Army V Corps forward deployed to Camp Victory, Baghdad.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: March 24, 2006 – Rumsfeld, Giambastiani press conference

Following are highlights of the March 23 press conference at the Pentagon with Secretary Rumsfeld and Adm. Edmund P. Giambastiani Jr., vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

"It seems to be comforting to some to hope that there might be some way to placate this enemy, that somehow if we acted differently, the violence, the conflict ahead might just go away. But this enemy seeks no armistice with free people. They've called America an enemy of God. They have said of Americans and Europeans, quote, "Their wives will be widowed and their children will be orphaned," unquote, and that, quote, "jihad against the United States does not stop with its withdrawal from the Arabian peninsula," unquote. The question of our time is whether we face this enemy on their terms or on our terms, on their territory or on our territory, where they are on offense or where they are on defense." (briefing transcript)

Secretary Rumsfeld, opening remarks, March 23, 2006

- A competent, inclusive government in Iraq that is seen by Iraqis as governing from the center will be good for Iraq and will reduce the level of violence.
- Saddam's regime was vicious and repressive. Those Iraqis who took risks were punished. It will take time for Iraqis to develop skill sets to negotiate, politick and compromise. The task before them is monumental, but the Iraqi people are showing courage volunteering for their security forces and for public office, and negotiating a government that their country's citizens have faith in.
- Withdrawal of U.S. troops from Iraq is conditions-based. It is anticipated that the level of U.S. forces will go down as an Iraqi government is formed and becomes accepted, and as the Iraqi Security Forces continue to assume more battlespace, bases and responsibility.
- The performance of the Iraqi Security Forces continues to improve; they successfully helped keep safe millions of pilgrims as they marched to Najaf during the Arba'een religious holiday. (Read more about the Shi'ite pilgrimage from the March 20 MNF-Iraq release.)
- Stress on the U.S. military is being eased by the way the force is being managed. Military personnel are being moved out of civilian positions back into military positions; the Army is aggressively modularizing their force and increasing the number of combat brigades that are available; the Department has been successful in reducing the extent to which Guard and Reserve are being called upon.

Operations Updates

Northern Lights: Iraqi army and Coalition forces, approximately 1,400 personnel, kicked off Operation Northern Lights on March 22 to disrupt anti-Iraqi forces and to find and destroy terrorist caches in the Abu Ghraib area west of Baghdad. The operation is based on intelligence, including tips from local Iraqis, that terrorists are operating in the area and are stockpiling roadside bomb and truck bomb-making materials to prepare for future attacks in Baghdad. (MNF-Iraq release)

Operation Swarmer: The combined operation involving Iraqi army, Iraqi police commandos and Coalition forces wrapped up March 22 without any casualties and with all of the tactical objectives met. The mission began with the helicopter transport of approximately 1,500 Iraqi and Coalition soldiers and Iraqi police commandos into a 10-by-10 square mile area northeast of Samarra on March 16. The initial insertion aircraft and subsequent air security provided by the 101st Combat Aviation Brigade moved the force comprising units from the 1st Commando Brigade, the 1st Brigade, 4th Iraqi Army Division and the 3rd Brigade Combat Team, 101st Airborne Division. The combined force moved through the area using intelligence and planning provided primarily by the Iraqi Security Forces. The operation resulted in 104 suspected insurgents currently being detained and questioned, and 24 caches discovered. (MNF-Iraq release)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: March 28, 2006 – GTMO Detainees

Hamdan v. Rumsfeld

- The Supreme Court today heard the case Hamdan v. Rumsfeld.
- Salim Ahmed Hamdan is a Yemeni who has admitted to being Osama bin Laden's driver in Afghanistan and is alleged to be a member of al Qaeda and to have trained in terrorist camps in Afghanistan. He was captured there in 2001.
- Hamdan is one of 490 detainees being held at a facility set up at U.S. Naval Station Guantanamo in 2002 to hold terrorists captured on the battlefield in Afghanistan and elsewhere.
- Today the Supreme Court heard Hamdan's challenge that President Bush did not have the power to create military commissions at Guantanamo.
- Military commissions are trials for those suspected of committing war crimes.
- The Court will also consider whether the detainees can go to court in the United States to enforce protections under the Geneva Conventions. The Bush Administration has argued that the conventions do not apply to these detainees. They are not prisoners of war because al Qaeda is not a signatory to the Geneva Conventions, and neither the Taliban nor al Qaeda meet any of the definitions of the term "prisoner of war" outlined in the conventions.
- The Court must also decide whether a recent law, the Detainee Treatment Act, stripped it of its jurisdiction over Hamdan's appeal.

Military Commissions

- Military commissions have traditionally been used to try violations of the law of war.
- To date, the President has determined that 14 detainees currently at Guantanamo are eligible for trial by military commission. Of those 14, 10 have had charges approved against them and six cases have begun, including Hamdan's. The other four of the 14 who are eligible for trial by military commission have not been charged.
- Military commissions provide a full and fair trial and protection for classified and sensitive information. The rules of evidence take into account the unique battlefield environment that is very different from peacetime civilian law enforcement practices.
- Each military commission panel consists of a presiding officer who must be a judge advocate and at least three other military officer members.
- Safeguards for the accused include the presumption of innocence and proof of guilt beyond a reasonable doubt. The accused is provided a military defense counsel at no cost and may hire a civilian defense counsel, and may present evidence and call witnesses.
- Military commissions are separate from the Combatant Status Review Tribunals and Administrative Review Boards.

Combatant Status Review Tribunal

- The Combatant Status Review Tribunal deals with enemy combatant designation. It does not deal with threat assessment.
- The Tribunal was a one-time venue for detainees to challenge their enemy combatant designation.
- Dozens of individuals have been released as a result of their Tribunal hearing.

Administrative Review Boards

- The Administrative Review Board annually assesses the remaining potential threat and intelligence value represented by each detainee. The boards are designed to reexamine detainees regularly in order to identify detainees who can be released.
- The Administrative Review Board operates much like a parole board, assessing whether an individual who is lawfully and appropriately detained remains a threat. The process also provides a detainee the opportunity to make a case for why he might be released or transferred.
- There are three possible outcomes to the Administrative Review Board process. The individual can be released, typically back to their home country; the individual can be transferred, again, typically back to their country when the home country is willing to accept responsibility for ensuring, consistent with its laws, that the detainee will not continue to pose a threat to the international community; or the individual can continue to be detained at Guantanamo.
- A process like the Administrative Review Board is not required by the Geneva Conventions or by any international or domestic law. It helps mitigate concern about indefinite detention during the unconventional conflict in which we are now engaged.

U.S. Naval Station Guantanamo Bay, Cuba

- Captured combatants are being detained to prevent them from continuing the fight against the United States and our allies, and to obtain intelligence necessary in the ongoing Global War on Terror.
- The United States has no desire to hold detainees any longer than is absolutely necessary to protect our citizens and the security of the United States.
- All detainees are treated humanely and in accordance with the Geneva Conventions. The President has been clear in stating that the U.S. does not condone torture. None of the evidence the prosecution intends to offer in the 10 cases currently referred to military commission was obtained through conduct that could reasonably be considered torture.
- More than 1,000 members of the media, numerous members of the U.S. Congress, and representatives from the International Committee for the Red Cross have visited the facility.
- Approximately a dozen of the more than 230 detainees who have been released or transferred since detainee operations started at Guantanamo are known to have returned to the battlefield.

Link to DoD [GTMO page](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: March 31, 2006 – Iraq Update

Following are highlights of a press briefing today from Baghdad by Maj. Gen. James Thurman, commanding general of Multi-National Division-Baghdad and commanding general of the 4th Infantry Division, with the Pentagon press corps, and a briefing yesterday by Maj. Gen. Rick Lynch, spokesman for Multi-National Force-Iraq, to reporters in Baghdad.

Maj. Gen. Thurman

Iraqis Have Prevented Terrorists From Succeeding

"...The terrorists are failing. Terrorists have failed to stop the elections. They failed to stop to recent seating of the Council of Representatives, which occurred on the 16th of March. And they have failed to incite civil war by the attack on the Golden Shrine in Samarra. In each case, Iraqis rose to the challenge and prevented the terrorists from succeeding. Iraqi and Coalition forces continue to disrupt multiple terrorist cells that indiscriminately attack civilians, Iraqi Security Forces and the Coalition."

Not All Violence in Iraq Is Sectarian

"Since the Golden Shrine bombing on February the 22nd, many are tempted to call every act of violence as sectarian. This is not true. Much of the violence in Iraq can be attributed to desperate acts of terrorism, designed to derail the formation of the national unity government. While sectarian violence does exist, much of the violence is due to criminal activity that existed prior to the Samarra bombing."

Baghdad Residents Concerned About Security, Basic Needs, Unemployment

"There's three things people are concerned about in Baghdad, at least that's what they've told me, as I've been throughout every key area. One, they are concerned about security. They are concerned about the basic needs of life, about their ability to raise their families and have electricity, have clean water and the things that we take for granted in our country. And then the third thing is the unemployment."

Maj. Gen. Lynch

End State: Iraq At Peace With Neighbors, War On Terror Ally, With Representative Government, Effective Security Force

"Our operations continue across Iraq towards the identified end state: an Iraq that's at peace with its neighbors, that's an ally in the war on terror, that has a representative government that respects the human rights of all Iraqis, that has a security force that can maintain domestic order and deny Iraq as a safe haven for terror. And we're making progress there every day."

Iraqis Must Build Security Forces, Plus Progress In Political World To Accomplish End State

"We continue operations towards an established end state. There's two things in which the Iraqi people have to be successful with to accomplish that end state. One is to build a security force that can maintain domestic order and deny Iraq as a safe haven for terrorists. And that's happening in spades: 242,000 on the streets today. The other is progress in the political world. And, indeed, we saw the elections in January and then again in December. We see a constitution that has been ratified by the people of Iraq, and we see them forming a national unity government. Is it taking a while to do that? Yes, it is."

Enemy Now Trying To Derail Democratic Process By Inflaming Sectarian Violence

"Let's talk about Baghdad -- a very, very sensitive time as the Iraqis try to form this national unity government, and it's the time where the enemy is saying, 'They have a vulnerability. Maybe, just maybe, I can derail the democratic process. I couldn't do it in 2005. I couldn't stop the January elections. I couldn't stop them drafting or ratifying a constitution in October, and I couldn't stop the December elections. So maybe, just maybe, during this period of time, I can inflame sectarian violence and delay the formation of a national unity government.'"

Enemy Shifting Target From Coalition Forces To Iraqi Civilians, Security Forces

"We're facing a cowardly enemy. Terrorists and foreign fighters have declared war against democracy. And what we're seeing them now do is shift his target from the Coalition forces to Iraqi civilians and Iraqi Security Forces. In this past week, if you look at casualties, 50 percent of the casualties were innocent Iraqi civilians -- men, women and children simply trying to have a life, to go to work, go to school, go to the store; and they were the casualties, 50 percent. Thirty percent were members of the Iraqi security Forces, and only 20 percent of the casualties last week were members of the Coalition forces. This is by design. And if you look at the graphic, what you see since January '04 till now is you see a decrease in the number of casualties of the Coalition forces and a significant increase in Iraqi casualties, both security forces and innocent men, women and children of Iraq. The enemy is trying to stop the formation of this national unity government, he's trying to inflame sectarian violence ... and he's attacking civilians for that effect."

Links:

Transcripts of briefings from the Pentagon press briefing room are posted as soon as they are available on DoD's main web page www.dod.mil. Look on the right-hand column for the "Press Resources" column, click on the "transcripts" button. ([link](#))

Transcripts of Maj. Gen. Lynch's weekly briefings to press in Baghdad can be found on the Multi-National Force-Iraq web site. The address is www.mnf-iraq.com; click on "press desk" on the left-hand column, then click on "transcripts."

Both these briefings, plus others, are available on the Pentagon Channel at www.pentagonchannel.mil.

DoD has a special web page for news about the Global War on Terror -- www.defendamerica.mil.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: April 7, 2006 – Iraqi Freedom Day

Three years ago, on April 9, 2003, the statue of Saddam Hussein in Firdos Square in Baghdad was toppled. The Iraqi government has declared April 9 as Iraqi Freedom Day.

Following are highlights of progress in Iraq over the past three years, and challenges that remain.

End State In Iraq:

- An Iraq that's at peace with its neighbors, that is an ally in the war on terror, that has representative government that respects the human rights of all Iraqis, that has a security force that can maintain domestic order and deny Iraq as a safe haven for terror.

Iraqi Security Forces Are Growing In Number and Capabilities

- The Iraqis, with Coalition assistance, are building an increasingly capable security force that is assuming greater responsibility for combating the insurgency.
- This past year U.S. and Coalition forces in Iraq focused on:
 - Training, building and conducting operations with capable Iraqi Security Forces;
 - Providing the shield behind which political and economic progress can continue and legitimate government institutions can form and take root; and
 - Killing and capturing terrorists and neutralizing the insurgents.
- Currently there are more than 250,000 trained and equipped Iraqi Security Force members. The Coalition's goal is to increase that number to 325,000 by December. In January 2005, there were 127,000 total Ministry of Defense (military) and Ministry of Interior (police) security forces.
- Of the 110 forward operating bases operated by Coalition forces at the start of 2005, 34 have now been transferred to the Iraqi transitional government or the Iraqi Security Forces, or closed.
- Coalition and Iraqi leaders focused in 2005 on building the Iraqi army. The army now has two divisions, 13 brigades and 50 battalions that control battle space. By summer's end, 75 percent of the Iraqi brigades should be in the lead in their battle space around Iraq.
- A major focus in 2006 will be building the Iraqi police. Coalition leaders are working with Iraqi authorities to improve the capability of the Iraqi police, specifically in three areas: detention operations, infiltration of militias and overall effectiveness.

The Enemy Is Failing to Derail Progress In Iraq

- The enemy failed to stop the January 2005 elections for a Transitional National Assembly, the October 2005 constitutional referendum and the December 2005 elections for a permanent government. In each successive election last year, voter turnout was higher and attacks were fewer. In January, just over 13,500 registered voters in al Anbar province in western Iraq voted. In December, more than 365,000 voters in Al Anbar participated in the elections.

- The enemy will continue trying, but will fail, to inflame sectarian violence and delay the formation of a national unity government. The Feb. 22, 2006, attack on the Golden Mosque in Samarra did not paralyze the Iraqi government – the Council of Representatives, elected in December, was seated, there was no nationwide uprising and Iraqi Security Forces remained loyal to the government.
- Violence that was once widespread in Iraq is now relegated to three provinces. In 15 of the 18 provinces in Iraq, there are six or fewer incidents of violence a day; 12 of the 18 provinces in Iraq average less than two attacks per day. Seventy percent of Iraq's population lives without incident.
- Operations last fall in the Euphrates River Valley, conducted with both Coalition and Iraqi forces, effectively cut off the major routes for weapons and suicide terrorists. As a result, there have been fewer of those attacks.
- Coalition and Iraqi Security Forces operations will continue to place unrelenting pressure on the terrorists.

Governance

- After 35 years of living under Saddam Hussein's brutal dictatorship, Iraqis are working through difficult issues about how to craft their new government to ensure that the rights of all the different ethnic and sectarian groups are represented.
- Saddam played on the ethnic divisions within Iraq to keep himself in power. Sectarian violence is not going to end immediately, but it will end. Although the terrorists will continue to do everything they can to derail the democratic process, the new government will form and the Iraqi Security Forces and their Coalition partner will help usher in a new era of democracy.
- Since the transfer of sovereignty in June 2004, the Iraqi people have elected an interim government, drafted and ratified a constitution, and elected a four-year constitutionally based government.

Reconstruction

- Saddam Hussein neglected Iraq's infrastructure and the basic needs of Iraqis for decades.
- Through U.S., Coalition and Iraqi efforts and resources, there has been much progress. Just a few of the highlights include:
 - More than 47,000 school teachers and administrators have been trained;
 - Three sewage plants in Baghdad, serving 80 percent of the city's population; have been rehabilitated; and
 - Thirteen power plants have been rehabilitated, providing approximately 60 percent of the power generation in Iraq.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: April 12, 2006 – Rumsfeld, Pace press conference

Secretary Rumsfeld and Marine Gen. Peter Pace, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps on April 11. Following are highlights of their remarks.

Iran

- Iran is a country that supports terrorists and has indicated an interest in having weapons of mass destruction.
- President Bush and America's allies are on a diplomatic track with regard to Iran. The president's policy is the Defense Department's policy.

Contingency Planning

- The Joint Chiefs of Staff have the responsibility to watch for the potential for conflict around the world. They routinely look at worst-case scenarios that might unfold in the coming months and at resources available to handle these scenarios.
- There are 2.4 million U.S. servicemembers – active duty, Guard and Reserve. Approximately 200,000 are currently in the Gulf Region. There are sufficient personnel, weapons and equipment to handle any potential adversary.

Iraq Planning Included Opportunities to Voice Concerns

- Discussions in pre-war planning for Iraq with Gen. Tommy Franks, then commander of U.S. Central Command, were open and included questions about what might go right or wrong, and what was needed.
- Before final orders were given, the Joint Chiefs met in private with Gen. Franks, and assured themselves that the plan was solid and that resources needed would be allocated. The Joint Chiefs met with the secretary and with the president, who also met with the combatant commanders before a final decision was made.
- The plan that was executed was developed and presented by military officers, questioned by civilians, revamped by military officers and blessed by the senior military leadership.
- The military leaders then and now have every opportunity to speak their minds; their opinions are elicited and expected. They are questioned in their confirmation hearings before Congress whether they will give their personal opinions.
- The Joint Chiefs and the combatant commanders give their best military advice to the secretary and to the president. U.S. troops deserve and will continue to get their best military thinking.
- Gen. Pace stated his belief that the system works. He said, "I wanted to tell you how I have observed it working for five years, because the articles that are out there about folks not speaking up are just flat wrong."

U.S. Troop Drawdown in Iraq

- U.S. and Coalition forces continue to pass responsibility to Iraqi Security Forces, including forward operating bases and territory.
- U.S. military commanders are continually assessing developments on the ground. Their recommendations are passed to the secretary, who makes recommendations to the president with the advice and counsel of the Joint Chiefs.

Links: [transcript](#); [Gen. Pace biography](#)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: April 18, 2006 – Rumsfeld, Pace press conference

Secretary Rumsfeld and Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Gen. Peter Pace held a press conference today at the Pentagon. Following are highlights.

On Change in the Department

The Department of Defense has undergone many changes in the past five-plus years, all while fighting the Global War on Terror.

Changes include: agreeing with the Russians on sizable reductions in strategic offensive nuclear weapons; new unified command plans for the Northern Command and the Strategic Command; changes in the defense logistics system; providing reforms in NATO to create a NATO Response Force; fashioning a senior-level review group so military, civilians, the Services and the combatant commanders are all included in decision-making on major issues; increasing the Special Operations Forces and giving them new authorities; base closings; two quadrennial defense reviews; adjusting U.S. military posture around the world and bringing home forces from Europe and Korea; passing a new personnel system to help better manage the civilian workforce; canceling weapons systems; and modernizing the Army.

On Criticism

There are a lot of moving parts to these changes. Some people will be uncomfortable with change and some people will complain about it. Differences of opinion are healthy, but cannot be paralyzing or nothing will get done.

On Decision-Making and Input

Each day the chairman and vice chairman meet with the secretary of defense, listen to the information he's being given, and give him their own best military advice. They reach out formally and informally to the combatant commanders for input. The chiefs of staffs of each of the Services also meet at least once a week with the secretary. Senior civilian and military leaders gather, sometimes for two or three days at a time. There are multiple opportunities to be heard and all opinions are put on the table. Decisions are not made in a vacuum. After military leaders have given their opinions, the secretary makes a decision, and unless it is illegal or immoral, it is carried out.

On Effect of Criticism of the Leadership on the Troops

Troops in the field are focused on carrying out their missions, not on the airing in the media on differences in opinion.

On the Drug Trade In Afghanistan

The pull of narcotics is powerful, and money from the narcotics trade is enormous. The corruption could adversely affect the democratic process in Afghanistan. While a great deal is being done to mitigate the narcotics trade, we still need to do more. The Karzai government has responsibility for taking the lead; the United Kingdom and other countries are helping to support them, including many agencies of the U.S. government such as the departments of defense, state and justice, along with the Drug Enforcement Administration.

On Militias and a Permanent Government in Iraq

The decision on how to assimilate the militias, and the speed at which this is addressed, is an issue for the new Iraqi government.

It is a concern that Iraqis have not been able to agree on the new leadership for their government. But they are in discussions, and senior Kurdish, Sunni and Shia leadership recognize it is inadvisable to continue without a government and that they must resolve this issue.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: April 21, 2006 – MG Lynch Iraq briefing

Army Maj. Gen. Rick Lynch, spokesman for the Multi-National Force-Iraq, briefed press in Baghdad yesterday. Following are highlights.

"Operations continue. Attacks continue. The enemy still wants to disrupt the formation of this national unity government, and he's going to do everything he can, everything in his power to cause sectarian violence with the belief that if he creates sectarian violence, the Shi'as will turn against the Sunnis, the Sunnis against the Kurds, and they will not be able to come together and form a national unity government. So that's exactly what he's trying to do with attacks across Iraq, and our operations are designed to stop him from doing what he wants to do and provide an environment so that the people of Iraq can form this national unity government and then continue."

Maj. Gen. Lynch, April 20, 2006

- **Iraqi Security Forces continue to make a dominant contribution across Iraq.**
 - There are 250,000 trained and equipped members of the Iraqi Security Forces conducting operations across Iraq.
 - Two divisions, 16 brigades and 58 battalions have the lead in counterinsurgency operations in the respective areas of operations. A year ago, only three battalions led operations in their areas.
 - Twenty-five percent of day-to-day company-level and above operations are Iraqi independent operations.
 - On Wednesday, April 19, 60 percent of the 1,162 patrols in Baghdad were independent patrols by the Iraqi Security Forces.

- **The Iraqi Security Force patrols are fruitful: They're effective; the forces are very familiar with the local surroundings; Iraqis are willing to come forward and give these forces actionable intelligence.**
 - In western Baghdad, the 3rd Brigade of the 6th Iraqi Army Division responded to a call from a mosque caretaker concerned there was an improvised explosive device (IED) in the vicinity of the mosque. The division's explosive ordnance attachment found and cleared the IED before it could detonate.

- **The security situation in al Anbar province in western Iraq is improving.**
 - In October, there were an average of 27 attacks per day; currently there are about 17.
 - Ramadi, the provincial capital of al Anbar province, is still a problem as insurgents try to increase their level of control over the city.
 - The insurgents are attacking the government center in Ramadi to disrupt the formation of a stable government at the provincial level.
 - Some of the attacks are coming from a mosque adjacent to the government site.
 - This week the Marines, acting within the rules of engagement and to stop attacks on the government center, returned fire after receiving direct fire from one of the minarets in the mosque.
 - ISF and Coalition forces will continue to conduct operations to stabilize the city.

- **Effective border operations have helped to reduce the number of suicide attacks across Iraq.**
 - A year ago, there were an average of 75 suicide attacks a day, now there are 24.

- In November the Iraqi government declared initial control of the borders.
 - Twenty thousand border enforcement personnel and 258 border camps are helping to stop the flow of foreign nationals into Iraq, some of whom are coming in as potential suicide bombers.
 - The conscious effort by Iraqi and Coalition forces to take bomb makers off the battlefield by killing or capturing them is working.
 - Nearly half of IEDs are found and cleared before they detonate.
 - The IEDs now being made are less effective; some of the people emplacing the IEDs are killed by them; other IEDs don't go off as planned.
 - In 2005, 2,880 weapons caches were found. Since the beginning of this year, 900 have been found.
- **Iraqis are providing information.**
- Actionable tips are increasing. Iraqis are realizing they are the target of the insurgency; the number of attacks against civilians has doubled in the last four months.
- **The formation of a national unity government in Iraq will help reduce violence.**
- The absence of an effective national unity government is creating conditions for the insurgency to achieve their goals.
 - Zarqawi has the most to lose if a government is established. He is the primary threat, and is acting to enflame violence. He wants to establish an Islamic caliphate in Iraq and stop the growth of democracy.
- **Operations Scales of Justice continues in the Baghdad area.**
- The operation is helping to create a secure environment in Baghdad while a national unity government is established.
- **Ninety percent of the suicide attacks in Iraq are conducted by foreign fighters.**
- Al Qaeda and Abu Mussab al Zarqawi (al Qaeda's leader in Iraq) are commissioning foreign fighters to conduct these suicide attacks.
- **The Coalition is focusing this year on the Ministry of Interior forces.**
- Emphasis will be on improving their capabilities, equipment and training, plus ensuring the forces are filled by the best people by carefully vetting applicants, pulling out those who might have ties to militias or loyalties other than to the Iraqi government.

Fast Fact: The Ministry of Defense will celebrate the 75th anniversary of the founding of the Iraqi Air Force on April 22. In 1931, the air force had five pilots and 32 mechanics. Now there are more than 800 people in the Iraqi air force, some of whom operate from the new Al Muthanna air base near Baghdad International Airport. The air force's C-130 fleet transported Iraqi Security Force members during operations in Tall Afar last year, and recently they transported five Iraqi children to Turkey for eye surgery.

Link: Multi-National Force-Iraq site www.mnfi-iraq.com



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: April 24, 2006 – New Iraqi Government

- Iraqi leaders on Saturday announced agreement on the top leadership posts for a national unity government.
- The new leaders were chosen by the 275-member permanent parliament (National Assembly) that Iraqis voted into office on Dec. 15.
- The parliament elected seven top officials to lead their government: a prime minister, a president, two vice presidents, a parliament speaker and two deputies.
- The parliament chose Jawad al-Maliki to serve as Iraq's prime minister. He is a Shi'ite Muslim.
- Jalal Talabani, a Kurd, will retain his position as president.
- Mahmoud al-Meshhedani, a Sunni Arab, was elected parliament speaker.
- Speaking in California on Saturday, President Bush said the agreement represents compromise and consensus among many different Iraqi groups.
- The president said Iraqis have rejected the terrorists' efforts to divide them, choosing instead the path of unity for their country.
- The president said Iraqis had important responsibilities: to deploy the growing strength of the Iraqi Security Forces to defeat the terrorists and insurgents and establish control over the militias; to rebuild infrastructure; to strengthen the economy; to enforce the rule of law; and to ensure all Iraqis share in the benefits of their new democracy.
- There will be more tough fighting ahead in Iraq, the president said. He praised the men and women who have served in the U.S. military and diplomatic corps for the cause of freedom in Iraq, and their families who have also sacrificed.
- The designated prime minister nominee (Jawad al-Maliki) has 30 days to form a cabinet that will run the ministries and draft a government platform. Both must be approved by a majority of parliament.
- Once inaugurated, the new government will hold power for up to four years.
- Unlike the interim and transitional governments that came before, the new Iraqi government will have full constitutional authority.



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: April 26, 2006 – Rumsfeld Iraq trip

Following are highlights of comments to reporters in Baghdad by Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld and Army Gen. George W. Casey Jr., commander of Coalition troops in Iraq.

Secretary Rumsfeld arrived in Iraq this morning on an unannounced visit. He and Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice, who arrived from Turkey, will be meeting with senior military commanders and Iraq's new leaders.

- Iraq is making impressive progress. Iraqis are in the process of forming their permanent government.
- Last week the members of parliament selected the leaders for this new national unity government: Prime Minister Nuri Kamil al-Maliki (Shiite), President Jalal Talabani (Kurd), Vice President Adil abd al-Mahdi (Shiite), Vice President Tariq Hashimi (Sunni), Speaker of Parliament Mahmoud Mashadani (Sunni), Deputy Speaker Khalid Atiya (Shiite), Deputy Speaker Arif Tayfur (Kurd).
- Under Iraq's constitution, the designated prime minister nominee (Nuri Kamil al-Maliki) has 30 days to form a cabinet that will run the ministries and draft a government platform. Both must be approved by a majority of parliament.
- The new government leaders are moving forward aggressively.
- The next benchmark will be to put together a set of cabinet members. The Iraqi people want these ministers to understand the importance of running the ministries in a nonsectarian way that will benefit the whole country and also to recognize the importance of fighting corruption.
- Secretary Rumsfeld emphasized the importance of selecting competent ministers of Defense (military) and Interior (police) in an interview with The Pentagon Channel on April 25. He said if the new leaders govern from the center instead of favoring a sect or tribe and work closely together, the Iraqi Security Forces (ISF) will continue to be successful.
- The selection of a prime minister and other leaders is a major step in the process toward reducing U.S. troops in Iraq, but not the only factor.
- Also important in determining the appropriate military presence in Iraq is the state of the country's security forces.
- The capabilities of the Iraqi Security Forces continue to increase.
- Iraqi Security Forces training and equipping is proceeding. The ISF provided the overwhelming portion of the security during last year's elections: in January for the transitional government, in October for the constitutional referendum, and in December for the election of a permanent parliament.
- These accomplishments have proven that the naysayers and critics who tried to undermine the quality of the forces were wrong.
- Currently there are two Iraqi divisions, 14 brigades and more than 50 battalions in the lead in military operations. Last year just one Iraqi brigade and two battalions were in the lead.
- General Casey predicted that by summer's end, 75 percent of Iraqi brigades should be in the lead in their battle space around Iraq. There are more than 250,000 trained and equipped Iraqi Security Forces.
- The Coalition will continue to work to develop Iraq's police forces and transition the country's 18 provinces to Iraqi control.

(link: [transcript](#) of Secretary Rumsfeld's April 25 interview with The Pentagon Channel)



US Department of Defense

DoD Update: April 28, 2006 – Iraqi police forces

Following are highlights of a briefing on the Iraqi police by Army Col. Rod Barham, the commander of the 49th Military Police Brigade. He briefed the Pentagon press corps today from Iraq.

“You are fighting for Iraq. We must unite as one family, leaving our religious differences behind. A peaceful Iraq depends on it.”

Iraqi Maj. Gen. Ali Ghalib, deputy minister of Interior for Police Affairs
Speaking to police and community leaders at a police station east of Baghdad, as relayed by Col. Barham

- **Two thousand six is the “Year of the Police” in Iraq.**
 - Close to 90,000 Iraqi police are trained; the goal is 135,000 trained and resourced by end of year.
 - All types of Iraqis are joining the force – some already have served as police, some were in the Iraqi army under the old regime, others are new recruits. The men and women must be between 19 and 35 years old.
 - There are many types of police in Iraq, including station police, police who patrol the streets and respond to emergencies, traffic police, river police, checkpoint police and highway police.
 - Separate are the national police, such as the commandos and public order brigades, and the facility protection service.
 - The Minister of the Interior is responsible for the police forces.

- **The police forces must be loyal to the country rather than to a militia group.**
 - Recruits who attend the police academies are more loyal to the central government than to a militia, and U.S. leaders are hopeful that as the forces continue to come on line, this centralized loyalty will keep building.
 - Reports of corruption, although minor, are being addressed. When allegations are reported, the Iraqi police internal affairs office investigates. The force’s leadership is not tolerating corruption, and is doing a good job of weeding out the bad individuals.

- **More than 140 Police Transition Teams (PTTs) are in place in 14 of the 18 provinces and all the major cities.**
 - They include approximately 400 U.S. civilian law enforcement agents who teach Iraqis community-based policing skills, 3,700 military police sharing their technical expertise and 250 linguists.
 - The PTTs also measure the systems, resources and effects to assess the readiness level of each station. The goal is to empower each station to operate independently in its own community.

- **Coalition partners are also helping train Iraqi police.**
 - Poland and Italy are working in the Wasat and Qadisiyah areas, and south of that, the British have oversight of their own PTTs in Iraq’s four southern provinces.

- **The 49th Military Police Brigade is assessing Iraqi police assets across the country.**
 - The California Guard unit is investigating the needs of the Iraqi police, ensuring recruits from the 13 academies are properly placed, and training police at the station, district and provincial levels.

Links: [transcript](#)